CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

BRADEN WOODS LIFT STATION REHABILITATION AND NEW FORCE MAIN

VOLUME 1 OF 2
SPECIFICATIONS

For information regarding this project, contact:

NIEL POSTLETHWAIT, P.E.
ONE TAMPA CITY CENTER
201 N. FRANKLIN STREET
SUITE 1400
TAMPA, FL 33602

JACOBS®

643 SW 4TH AVE, SUITE 400
GAINESVILLE, FL 32601

PROJECT No: D3339100

MAY 2021

BID DOCUMENTS

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

BRADEN WOODS LIFT STATION REHABILITATION AND NEW FORCE MAIN

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS — Tao Fu, P.E. No. 63138

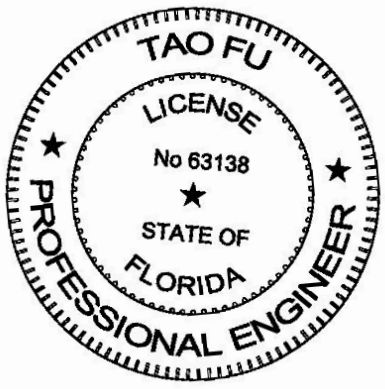
DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 01 00, 01 01 50, 01 03 00, 01 09 00,
01 15 00, 01 15 20, 01 15 30, 01 29 00,
01 31 00, 01 31 13, 01 31 19, 01 32 00,
01 33 00, 01 34 00, 01 37 00, 01 38 00,
01 41 00, 01 42 13, 01 43 33, 01 45 16.13,
01 50 00, 01 57 13, 01 57 28, 01 58 00,
01 60 00, 01 61 00, 01 62 00, 01 71 00,
01 72 00, 01 74 00, 01 77 00, 01 78 23,
01 91 14

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 41 00

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES
09 90 00

DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTEGRATION
40 05 15, 40 27 00, 40 27 00.01, 40 27 01,
40 27 02, 40 80 01

Tao Fu
Digitally signed by Tao Fu
Date: 2021.05.11 08:58:46 -04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY TAO FU ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

BRADEN WOODS LIFT STATION REHABILITATION AND NEW FORCE MAIN

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS — Clement W. Anson, P.E. No. 75167

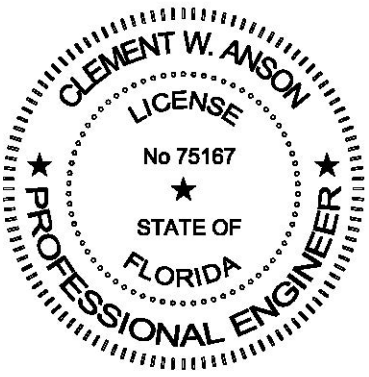
DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 88 15

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE
03 30 10, 03 63 00

DIVISION 05 – METALS
05 05 19

Clement W. Anson

Digitally signed by Clement W. Anson
DN: CN=Clement W. Anson, OU=BIAF Southeast, O=Jacobs Engineering Group Inc, L=Englewood, S=co, C=US
Date: 2021.05.11 10:18:57-04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY CLEMENT W. ANSON ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

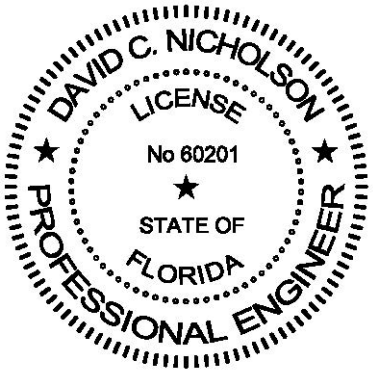
BRADEN WOODS LIFT STATION REHABILITATION AND NEW FORCE MAIN

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

David C. Nicholson, P.E. No. 60201

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL
26 05 02, 26 05 04, 26 05 05, 26 05 26,
26 05 33, 26 05 70, 26 08 00, 26 20 00,
26 22 00, 26 24 16, 26 27 26, 26 29 23,
26 36 23, 26 41 00, 26 43 00, 26 50 00

David C. Nicholson
Digitally signed by David C. Nicholson
Date: 2021.05.11 08:29:12 -04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY DAVID C. NICHOLSON ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

BRADEN WOODS LIFT STATION REHABILITATION AND NEW FORCE MAIN

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS — Richard Thomas Morrison, P.E. No. 67713

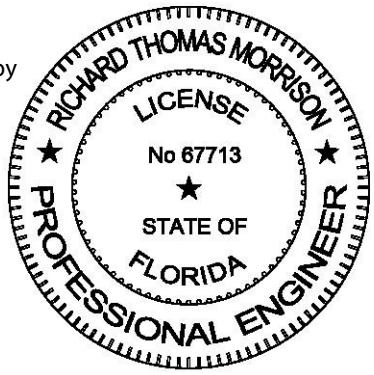
DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
31 10 00, 31 23 13, 31 23 16, 31 23 19.01,
31 23 23.15, 31 41 00

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 11 23, 32 12 16, 32 13 13, 32 16 00,
32 17 23, 32 92 00

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
33 05 01, 33 05 01.09, 33 05 01.12,
33 05 01.12.03, 33 05 13

Richard Thomas Morrison

Digitally signed by Richard Thomas Morrison
Date: 2021.05.11 11:08:12 -04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY RICHARD THOMAS MORRISON ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

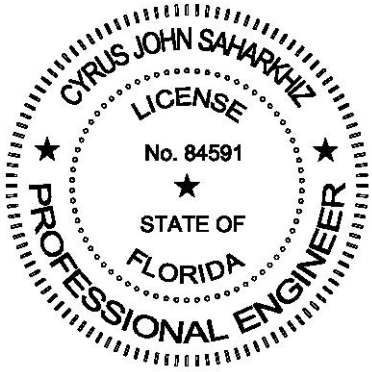
BRADEN WOODS LIFT STATION REHABILITATION AND NEW FORCE MAIN

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Cyrus John Saharkhiz, P.E. No. 84591

DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTEGRATION
40 90 01

Cyrus John Saharkhiz
Digitally signed by Cyrus John Saharkhiz
Date: 2021.05.11 08:35:32 -04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY CYRUS JOHN SAHARKHIZ ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.

MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
AND
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

for the construction of the

BRADEN WOODS LIFT STATION REHABILITATION AND NEW FORCE MAIN

****

****

JACOBS

May 2021

Project No. D3339100 Copy No._____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

END OF SECTION

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 01 01 00
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The completed Work will provide Owner with a new forcemain and a new submersible pump station and includes:

1. A new forcemain.
2. Bypass pumping.
3. Demolition of existing pump station wetwell, manhole and valve vault and associated piping and appurtenances.
4. Sheeting and piling.
5. New polymer concrete manhole and wet well.
6. New piping, valves and appurtenances associated with the new pump station.
7. Relocate the two existing submersible pumps and their discharge elbows to the new wetwell. Provide new base plate and rails and lifting device for a complete and functional system.
8. Relocate the existing odor control system. Connect it to the new wetwell and power panel for a complete and functional system.
9. Electrical, Instrumentation and Control works for a complete operating system.
10. Civil site work as shown on drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 01 50
CONTROL OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK PROGRESS

The Contractor shall furnish personnel and equipment which will be efficient, appropriate and adequately sized to secure a satisfactory quality of work and a rate of progress which will insure the completion of the work within the time stipulated in the Contract. If at any time such personnel appears to the County to be inefficient, inappropriate, or insufficient for securing the quality of work required for producing the rate of progress aforesaid, he may order the Contractor to increase the efficiency, change the character, or increase the personnel and equipment and the Contractor shall conform to such order. Failure of the County to give such order shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligations to secure the quality of the work and rate of progress required.

1.02 PRIVATE LAND

The Contractor shall not enter or occupy private land outside of easements, except by permission of the affected property owner.

1.03 WORK LOCATIONS

Work shall be located substantially as indicated on the drawings, but the County reserves the right to make such modifications in locations as may be found desirable to avoid interference with existing structures or for other reasons.

1.04 OPEN EXCAVATIONS

A. All open excavations shall be adequately safeguarded by providing temporary barricades, caution signs, lights and other means to prevent accidents to persons and damage to property. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide suitable and safe bridges and other crossings for accommodating travel by pedestrians and workmen. Bridges provided for access to private property during construction shall be removed when no longer required. If the excavation becomes a hazard, or if it excessively restricts traffic at any point, the County may require special construction procedures such as limiting the length of open trench, prohibiting stacking excavated material in the street and requiring that the trench shall not remain open overnight.

B. The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent injury to the public due to open trenches. All trenches, excavated material, equipment, or other obstacles which could be dangerous to the public shall be barricaded and well lighted at all times when construction is not in progress.

1.05 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS AND SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall avoid interruptions to water, telephone, cable TV, sewer, gas, or other related utility services. He shall notify the County and the appropriate agency well in advance of any requirement for dewatering, isolating, or relocating a section of a utility, so that necessary arrangements may be made.

B. If it appears that utility service will be interrupted for an extended period, the County may order the Contractor to provide temporary service lines at the Contractor's expense. Inconvenience of the users shall be kept to the minimum, consistent with existing conditions. The safety and integrity of the systems are of prime importance in scheduling work.

1.06 PROTECTION AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection of all buildings, structures and utilities, public or private, including poles, signs, services to building utilities, gas pipes, water pipes, hydrants, sewers, drains and electric and telephone cables and other similar facilities, whether or not they are shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall carefully support and protect all such structures and utilities from injury of any kind. Any damage resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

B. The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for obtaining locations of all underground structures and utilities (including existing water services, drain lines and sewers). Services to buildings shall be maintained and all costs or charges resulting from damage thereto shall be paid by the Contractor.

C. Protection and temporary removal and replacement of existing utilities and structures as described in this Section shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit prices established in the Bid.

D. If, in the opinion of the County, permanent relocation of a utility owned by the County is required, he may direct the Contractor, in writing, to perform the work. Work so ordered will be paid for at the Contract unit prices, if applicable, or as extra work as classified in the General Conditions. If relocation of a privately owned utility is required, the County will notify the utility to perform the work as expeditiously as possible. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the County and utility and shall have no claim for delay due to such relocation. The Contractor shall notify public utility companies in writing at least 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays) before excavating near their utilities.

1.07 TEST PITS

Test pits for the purpose of locating underground pipeline or structures in advance of the construction shall be excavated and backfilled by the Contractor immediately after the utility location and the surface shall be restored in a manner equal or better than the original condition. No separate payment will be made.

1.08 CARE AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property and shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage thereto. If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work on the part of the Contractor, such property shall be restored by the Contractor, at his expense, to a condition equal or better to that existing before the damage was done, or he shall make good the damage in another manner acceptable to the County.

B. All sidewalks which are disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original or better condition by the use of similar or comparable materials. All curbing shall be restored in a condition equal to the original construction and in accordance with the best modern practice.

C. Along the location of this work, all fences, walks, bushes, trees, shrubbery and other physical features shall be protected and restored in a thoroughly workmanlike manner unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Fences and other features removed by the Contractor shall be replaced in the location indicated by the County as soon as conditions permit. All grass areas beyond the limits of construction which have been damaged by the Contractor shall be regraded and sodded to equal or exceed original conditions.

D. Trees close to the work which drawings do not specify to be removed, shall be boxed or otherwise protected against injury. The Contractor shall trim all branches that are liable to damage because of his operations, but in no case shall any tree be cut or removed without prior notification to the County. All injuries to bark, trunk, limbs and roots of trees shall be repaired by dressing, cutting and painting according to approved methods, using only approved tools and materials.

E. The protection, removal and replacement of existing physical features along the line of work shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit and/or lump sum prices established under the items in the Bid.

1.09 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

A. Open pits, trenches, unpaved streets, debris, or other obstructions due to construction that will prevent the normal flow of traffic during an extended construction stoppage, for any reason, shall be minimized. In the event an extended construction stoppage is found to be necessary, Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide normal traffic flow during extended construction stoppage. Extended stoppage will be defined by the County.

B. All excavated material shall be placed so that vehicular and pedestrian traffic may be maintained at all times. If the Contractor's operations cause traffic hazards, he shall repair the road surface, provide temporary roadways, erect wheel guards or fences, or take other safety measures which are satisfactory to the County.

C. Any changes to the traffic pattern require a Traffic Control Plan as detailed in section 01570 of this specification.

1.10 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

A. In locations where public water supply is available, the Contractor may purchase water for all construction purposes.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for paying for all water tap fees incurred for the purpose of obtaining a potable water service or temporary use meter.

1.11 MAINTENANCE OF FLOW

The Contractor shall at his own cost, provide for the flow of sewers, drains and water courses interrupted during the progress of the work and shall immediately cart away and remove all offensive matter. The entire procedure of maintaining existing flow shall be fully discussed with the County well in advance of the interruption of any flow.

1.12 CLEANUP

During the course of the work, the Contractor shall keep the site of his operations in as clean and neat a condition as is possible. He shall dispose of all residue resulting from the construction work and at the conclusion of the work, he shall remove and haul away any surplus excavation, broken pavement, lumber, equipment, temporary structures and any other refuse remaining from the construction operations and shall leave the entire site of the work in a neat and orderly condition.

1.13 COOPERATION WITHIN THIS CONTRACT

A. All firms or person authorized to perform any work under this Contract shall cooperate with the General Contractor and his subcontractors or trades and shall assist in incorporating the work of other trades where necessary or required.

B. Cutting and patching, drilling and fitting shall be carried out where required by the trade or subcontractor having jurisdiction, unless otherwise indicated herein or directed by the County.

1.14 PROTECTION OF CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT

A. All newly constructed work shall be carefully protected from injury in any way. No wheeling or walking or placing of heavy loads on it shall be allowed and all portions injured shall be reconstructed by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. All structures shall be protected in a manner approved by the County. Should any of the floors or other parts of the structures become heaved, cracked, or otherwise damaged, all such damaged portions of the work shall be completely repaired and made good by the Contractor, at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the County. If, in the final inspection of the work, any defects, faults, or omissions are

found, the Contractor shall cause the same to be repaired or removed and replaced by proper materials and workmanship without extra compensation for the materials and labor required. Further, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the satisfactory maintenance and repair of the construction and other work undertaken herein, for at least the warranty period described in the Contract.

C. Further, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to any structure due to water pressure during and after construction and until such structure is accepted and taken over by the County.

1.15 CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY

Where pipe lines are installed within FDOT right-of-way, all excavation backfill and compaction for the purpose of reconstructing roadways and/or adjacent slopes contiguous thereto shall be in accordance with FDOT or Manatee County Standards and Specifications, whichever is applicable. Contractor shall satisfy the authorized representative of the FDOT with respect to proper safety procedures, construction methods, required permitting, etc., within the FDOT right-of-way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 03 00
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PERMITS

Upon notice of award, the Contractor shall immediately apply for all applicable permits not previously obtained by the County to do the work from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies. No work shall commence until all applicable permits have been obtained and copies delivered to the County. The costs for obtaining all permits shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.02 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEM

The Contractor shall perform all work necessary to locate, excavate and prepare for connections to the existing systems all as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the County. The cost for this work and for the actual connection shall be included in the price bid for the project and shall not result in any additional cost to the County. The termination point for each contract shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELOCATIONS

The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the relocation of structures, including but not limited to light poles, power poles, signs, sign poles, fences, piping, conduits and drains that interfere with the positioning of the work as set out on the Drawings. No relocation of the items under this Contract shall be done without approval from the County.

1.04 EXISTING UNDERGROUND PIPING, STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

A. The attention of the Contractor is drawn to the fact that during excavation, the possibility exists of the Contractor encountering various utility lines not shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care before and during excavation to locate and flag these lines as to avoid damage to the existing lines.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all utility or other poles, the stability of which may be endangered by the close proximity of excavation, are temporarily stayed in position while work proceeds in the vicinity of the pole and that the utility or other companies concerned be given reasonable advance notice.

C. The existing utility locations are shown without express or implied representation, assurance, or guarantee that they are complete or correct or that they represent a true picture of underground piping to be encountered. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the various utility companies to locate their respective utilities in advance of construction in conformance with all requirements provided for in the Florida Underground Facilities Damage Prevention and Safety Act (Florida Statutes, Title XXXIII, Chapter 556).

D. The existing piping and utilities that interfere with new construction shall be rerouted as shown, specified, or required. Before any piping and utilities not shown on the Drawings are disturbed, the Contractor shall notify the County and shall provide suggestions on how best to resolve the issue.

E. The Contractor shall exercise care in any excavation to locate all existing piping and utilities. All utilities which do not interfere with complete work shall be carefully protected against damage. Any existing utilities damaged in any way by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced by the Contractor at his expense as directed by the County.

F. It is intended that wherever existing utilities such as water, sewer, gas, telephone, electrical, or other service lines must be crossed, deflection of the pipe within recommended limits and cover shall be used to satisfactorily clear the obstruction unless otherwise indicated in the Drawings. However, when in the opinion of the County this procedure is not feasible, he may direct the use of fittings for a utilities crossing as detailed on the Drawings. No deflections will be allowed in gravity sanitary sewer lines or in existing storm sewer lines.

1.05 SUSPENSION OF WORK DUE TO WEATHER

Refer to FDOT Standards and Specifications Book, Section 8.

1.06 HURRICANE PREPAREDNESS PLAN

A. Within 30 days of the date of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the County a Hurricane Preparedness Plan. The plan should outline the necessary measures which the Contractor proposes to perform at no additional cost to the County in case of a hurricane warning.

B. In the event of inclement weather, or whenever County shall direct, Contractor shall insure that he and his Subcontractors shall carefully protect work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the County, any portion of work or materials is damaged due to the failure on the part of the Contractor or Subcontractors to protect the work, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

1.07 POWER SUPPLY

Electricity as may be required for construction and permanent power supply shall be secured and purchased by the Contractor.

1.08 SALVAGE

Any existing equipment or material, including, but not limited to, valves, pipes, fittings, couplings, etc., which is removed or replaced as a result of construction under this project may be designated as salvage by the County and if so shall be protected for a reasonable time until picked up by the County. Any equipment or material not worthy of salvaging, as directed by the County, shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost.

1.09 DEWATERING

A. The Contractor shall do all groundwater pumping necessary to prevent flotation of any part of the work during construction operations with his own equipment.

B. The Contractor shall pump out water and wastewater which may seep or leak into the excavations for the duration of the Contract and with his own equipment. He shall dispose of this water in an appropriate manner.

1.10 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

A. Before commencing work on any of the existing pipelines, structures or equipment, the Contractor shall notify the County, in writing, at least 10 calendar days in advance of the date he proposes to commence such work.

B. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all necessary temporary facilities for access to and for protection of, all existing facilities. The County's personnel must have ready access at all times to the existing facilities. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to existing structures, equipment and facilities caused by his construction operations and must repair all such damage when and as ordered by the County.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the specific requirements of the governmental unit(s) and/or agency(ies) having jurisdiction over the work. Wherever there is a difference in the requirements of a jurisdictional body and these Specifications, the more stringent shall apply.

1.12 PUBLIC NUISANCE

A. The Contractor shall not create a public nuisance including but not limited to encroachment on adjacent lands, flooding of adjacent lands, excessive noise or dust.

B. Sound levels must meet Manatee County Ordinance #87-34, (which amends Ordinance 81-3, The Manatee County Noise Control Ordinance). Sound levels in excess of such ordinance are sufficient cause to have the work halted until equipment can be quieted to these levels. Work stoppage by the County for excessive noise shall not relieve the Contractor of the other portions of this specification.

C. No extra charge may be made for time lost due to work stoppage resulting from the creation of a public nuisance.

1.13 WARRANTIES

A. All material supplied under these Specifications shall be warranted by the Contractor and the manufacturers for a period of three (3) years. Warranty period shall commence on the date of County acceptance.

B. The material shall be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship, design and materials. If any part of the system should fail during the warranty period, it shall be replaced at no expense to the County.

C. The manufacturer's warranty period shall run concurrently with the Contractor's warranty or guarantee period. No exception to this provision shall be allowed. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining warranties from each of the respective suppliers or manufacturers for all the material specified under these contract specifications,

D. In the event that the manufacturer is unwilling to provide a three-year warranty commencing at the time of County acceptance, the Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a four (4) year warranty starting at the time of equipment delivery to the job site. This four-year warranty shall not relieve the Contractor of the three-year warranty starting at the time of County acceptance of the equipment.

1.14 FUEL STORAGE & FILLING

A. If the contractor is storing fuel on site, or doing his own fuel filling of portable equipment (other than hand-held equipment), he is responsible for any required response, clean-up or reporting required, at no additional cost to the county.

B. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a fuel storage / spill abatement plan prior to start of construction if required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 09 00
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

Abbreviations and acronyms used in Contract Documents to identify reference standards.

A. Application: When a standard is specified by reference, comply with requirements and recommendations stated in that standard, except when requirements are modified by the Contract Documents, or applicable codes established stricter standards.

B. Publication Date: The most recent publication in effect on the date of issue of Contract Documents, except when a specific publication date is specified.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS, NAMES AND ADDRESSES OR ORGANIZATIONS

Obtain copies of reference standards direct from publication source, when needed for proper performance of work, or when required for submittal by Contract Documents.

AA Aluminum Association
818 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20006

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
444 North Capital Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20001

ACI American Concrete Institute
Box 19150
Reford Station
Detroit, MI 48219

AI Asphalt Institute
Asphalt Institute Building
College Park, MD 20740

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
1000 16th Street NW
Washington, DC 20036

ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 179l Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, NY 10017
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, PA 19103
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235
AWS	American Welding Society 2501 N.W. 7th Street Miami, FL 33125
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 2110 Chicago, IL 60601
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection 3900 Commonwealth Blvd. Tallahassee, Florida 32399
FDOT	Florida Department of Transportation Standards Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Maps & Publication Sales - Mail Station 12 605 Suwannee St. Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450
FS	Federal Specification General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) Washington Navy Yard, Bldg. 197 Washington, DC 20407
MCPW UTIL STD	Manatee County Utility Engineering 4410-B 66th St. W. Bradenton, FL 34210

MLSFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
MMA	Monorail Manufacturer's Association 1326 Freeport Road Pittsburgh, PA 15238
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Assoc. 2101 L Street N.W. Washington, DC 20037
OHSA	Occupational Safety and Health Assoc. 5807 Breckenridge Pkwy., Suite A Tampa, FL 33610-4249
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 20076
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute 20 North Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606
SDI	Steel Door Institute 712 Lakewood Center North Cleveland, OH 44107
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association 8224 Old Court House Road Vienna, VA 22180
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 402 24th Street, Suite 600 Pittsburgh, PA 15213
SWFWMD	Southwest Florida Water Management District 2379 Broad Street Brooksville, FL 34604-6899
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 15 00
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The scope of this section of the Contract Documents is to further define the items included in each Bid Item in the Bid Form section of the Contract Documents. Payment will be made based on the specified items included in the description in this section for each bid item.

B. All contract prices included in the Bid Form section will be full compensation for all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the construction as shown on the Drawings and/or as specified in the Contract Documents to be performed under this Contract.

1.02 WORK OUTSIDE AUTHORIZED LIMITS

No payment will be made for work constructed outside the authorized limits of work.

1.03 MEASUREMENT STANDARDS

Unless otherwise specified for the particular items involved, all measurements of distance shall be taken horizontally or vertically.

1.04 AREA MEASUREMENTS

In the measurement of items to be paid for on the basis of area of finished work, the lengths and/or widths to be used in the calculations shall be the final dimensions measured along the surface of the completed work within the neat lines shown or designated.

1.05 LUMP SUM ITEMS

Where payment for items is shown to be paid for on a lump sum basis, no separate payment will be made for any item of work required to complete the lump sum items. Lump sum contracts shall be complete, tested and fully operable prior to request for final payment. Contractor shall provide a break-down of the lump sum totals in the bid form.

No separate payment will be made for the following items and the cost of such work shall be included in the applicable pay items of work. Final payments shall not be requested by the Contractor or made by the County until as-built (record) drawings have been submitted and approved by the County.

1. Shop Drawings, Working Drawings.
2. Clearing, grubbing and grading except as hereinafter specified.
3. Trench excavation, including necessary pavement removal and rock removal, except as otherwise specified.

4. Dewatering and disposal of surplus water.
5. Structural fill, backfill, and grading.
6. Replacement of unpaved roadways, and shrubbery plots.
7. Cleanup and miscellaneous work.
8. Foundation and borrow materials, except as hereinafter specified.
9. Testing and placing system in operation.
10. Any material and equipment required to be installed and utilized for the tests.
11. Pipe, structures, pavement replacement, asphalt and shell driveways and/or appurtenances included within the limits of lump sum work, unless otherwise shown.
12. Maintaining the existing quality of service during construction.
13. Maintaining or detouring of traffic.
14. Appurtenant work as required for a complete and operable system.
15. Painting.
16. As-built Record Drawings.

BID ITEM 1 - MOBILIZATION

Measurement and payment for this Bid Item shall include full compensation for the required 100 percent (100%) Performance Bond, 100 Percent (100%) Payment Bond, all required insurance for the project and the Contractor's mobilization costs as shown in the Bid Form. Mobilization includes, but it not limited to: preparation and movement of personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals such as safety and sanitary supplies/ facilities

Payment for mobilization shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the total Contract cost unless the Contractor can prove to the County that his actual mobilization cost exceeds 10 percent (10%).

Partial payments for this Bid Item will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Percent of Original Contract Amount:	Percent Allowable Payment of Mobilization Bid Item Price:
5	25
10	35
25	45
50	50
75	75
100	100

These payments will be subject to the standard retainage provided in the Contract. Payment of the retainage will be made after completion of the work and demobilization.

BID ITEM 2 - DEMOLITION

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the demolition work all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 3 – FURNISH AND INSTALL FORCEMAIN.

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of the forcemain, and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. The lump sum price shall also include demolition of the existing components, protection of existing structures, and any off-site material required to establish original site conditions. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 4 – FURNISH AND INSTALL PUMP STATION AND MANHOLE

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and installation of a wetwell, pumps, piping, valves, instruments, control panels, VFDs, electrical panels, and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete and fully operable system, including testing and start-up, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. The lump sum price shall also include the relocation of the odor control system and antenna, demolition of the existing components, protection of existing structures, and any off-site material required to establish original site conditions. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 5 – FURNISH AND OPERATE BYPASS PUMPING SYSTEM 7

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the furnishing and operating of the bypass pump system, all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. The lump sum price shall also include protection of existing structures, and any off-site material required to establish original site conditions. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 6 - CLEANUP AND DEMOBILIZATION

Payment for all work included under this Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid listed in the Bid Form and shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment required to perform all the work as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein and any other miscellaneous work not specifically included for payment under other Bid Items obviously necessary to complete the Contract. Partial payments will be based on the breakdown of the Bid Item in accordance with the Schedule of Values submitted by the Contractor and approved by the County. Payment shall also include full compensation for project photographs, as-builts record drawings, project signs, traffic control, rubbish and spoil removal, repair, replacement or relocation of all signs, walls, private irrigation systems and related items and any and all other items required to complete the project in accordance with Contract Documents.

BID ITEM 7 - CONTRACT CONTINGENCY WORK

Payment for all work under this Bid Item and listed in the Bid Form shall be made only at the County's discretion in order to satisfactorily complete the project in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. This Bid Item shall not exceed 10% of the Bidder’s Total Base Bid. The Bidder shall calculate and enter a dollar amount for this Bid Item.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 15 20
REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Submit Applications for Payment to the Project Manager or as directed at the preconstruction meeting, in accordance with the schedule established by Conditions of the Contract and Agreement between County and Contractor.

1.02 FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED

A. Submit payment requests in the form provided by the County with itemized data typed in accordance with the Bid Form.

B. Provide construction photographs in accordance with Contract Documents.

1.03 SUBSTANTIATING DATA FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. When the County requires substantiating data, Contractor shall submit suitable information with a cover letter.

B. Submit one copy of data and cover letter for each copy of application.

1.04 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

Fill in application form as specified for progress payments.

1.05 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

A. Submit applications for payment at the times stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Number: Three (3) copies of each application; all signed and certified by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 15 30
CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITION

A. Change Order: Major change in contract scope or time that must be approved and executed by the Board before it becomes effective.

B. Administrative Change Adjustment: Minor change order under 10% of project cost or 20% time, does not have to be Board approved.

C. Field Directive Change: Change to contract quantity that does not require a change of scope or time extension.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall promptly implement change order procedures:

1. Provide full written data required to evaluate changes.
2. Maintain detailed records of work done on a time-and-material/force account basis.
3. Provide full documentation to County on request.

B. The Contractor shall designate a member of the Contractor's organization who:

1. Is authorized to accept changes to the Work.
2. Is responsible for informing others in the Contractor's employ of the authorized changes into the Work.

1.03 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

A. Project Manager may initiate changes by submitting a Request to Contractor. Request will include:

1. Detailed description of the change, products, costs and location of the change in the Project.
2. Supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications.
3. The projected time extension for making the change.
4. A specified period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.
5. Such request is for information only and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop work in progress.

B. Contractor may initiate changes by submitting a written notice to the Project Manager, containing:

1. Description of the proposed changes.
2. Statement of the reason for making the changes.

3. Statement of the effect on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
4. Statement of the effect on the work of separate contractors.
5. Documentation supporting any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time, as appropriate.

1.04 FIELD DIRECTIVE CHANGE

A. In lieu of a Change Order, the Project Manager may issue a Field Directive change for the Contractor to proceed with additional work within the original intent of the Project.

B. Field Directive change will describe changes in the work, with attachments of backup information to define details of the change.

C. Contractor must sign and date the Field Directive change to indicate agreement with the terms therein.

1.05 DOCUMENTATION OF PROPOSALS AND CLAIMS

A. Support each quotation for a lump sum proposal and for each unit price which has not previously been established, with sufficient substantiating data to allow the County to evaluate the quotation.

B. On request, provide additional data to support time and cost computations:

1. Labor required.
2. Equipment required.
3. Products required.
    a. Recommended source of purchase and unit cost.
    b. Quantities required.
4. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
5. Credit for work deleted from Contract, similarly documented.
6. Overhead and profit.
7. Justification for any change in Contract Time.

C. Support each claim for additional costs and for work done on a time-and-material/force account basis, with documentation as required for a lump-sum proposal.

1. Name of the County's authorized agent who ordered the work and date of the order.
2. Date and time work was performed and by whom.
3. Time record, summary of hours work and hourly rates paid.
4. Receipts and invoices for:
    a. Equipment used, listing dates and time of use.
    b. Products used, listing of quantities.
    c. Subcontracts.

1.06 PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDERS

A. Project Manager will prepare each Change Order.

B. Change Order will describe changes in the Work, both additions and deletions, with attachments as necessary to define details of the change.

C. Change Order will provide an accounting of the adjustment in the Contract Sum and in the Contract Time.

1.07 LUMP SUM/FIXED PRICE CHANGE ORDER

A. Project Manager initiates the form, including a description of the changes involved and attachments based upon documents and proposals submitted by the Contractor, or requests from the County, or both.

B. Once the form has been completed, all copies should be sent to Contractor for approval. After approval by Contractor, all copies should be sent to County for approval. The County will distribute executed copies after approval by the Board of County Commissioners.

1.08 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER

A. Contents of Change Orders will be based on, either:

1. County's definition of the scope of the required changes.
2. Contractor's Proposal for a change, as approved by the County.
3. Survey of completed work.

B. The amounts of the unit prices to be:

1. Those stated in the Agreement.
2. Those mutually agreed upon between County and Contractor.

1.09 TIME AND MATERIAL/FORCE ACCOUNT CHANGE ORDER/CONSTRUCTION CHANGE AUTHORIZATION

A. At completion of the change, Contractor shall submit itemized accounting and supporting data as provided in the Article "Documentation of Proposals and Claims" of this Section.

B. County will determine the allowable cost of such work, as provided in General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

C. County will sign and date the Change Order to establish the change in Contract Sum and in Contract Time.

D. County and Contractor will sign and date the Change Order to indicate their agreement therewith.

1.10 CORRELATION WITH CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

A. Periodically revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each change as a separate item of work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.

B. Periodically revise the Construction Schedule to reflect each change in Contract Time. Revise sub schedules to show changes for other items of work affected by the changes.

C. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in Record Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Schedule of Values.
2. Application for Payment.
3. Final Application for Payment.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the County a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the work, within 10 days after date of Notice to Proceed.

B. Upon request of the County, the Contractor shall support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.

C. The Schedule of Values shall be used only as the basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

D. An unbalanced or front-end loaded schedule will not be acceptable.

E. Summation of the complete Schedule of Values representing all the Work shall equal the Contract Price.

F. Schedule of Values will be considered for approval by County upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:

1. Title of Project and location.
2. Project number.
3. Name and address of Contractor.
4. Contract designation.
5. Date of submission.

G. Schedule of Values shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.

H. Follow the bid form included in this Contract Documents as the format for listing component items.

1.03 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Transmittal Summary Form: Attach one Summary Form with each detailed Application for Payment for each schedule and include Request for Payment of Materials and Equipment on Hand as applicable. Execute certification by authorized officer of Contractor.

B. Use detailed Application for Payment Form provided by Owner.

C. Provide separate form for each schedule as applicable.

D. Include accepted Schedule of Values for each schedule or portion of lump sum Work and the unit price breakdown for the Work to be paid on a unit priced basis.

E. Include separate line item for each Change Order and Work Change Directive executed prior to date of submission. Provide further breakdown of such as requested by Engineer.

F. Preparation:

1. Round values to nearest dollar.
2. Submit Application for Payment, including a Transmittal Summary Form and detailed Application for Payment Form(s) for each schedule as applicable, a listing of materials on hand for each schedule as applicable, and such supporting data as may be requested by Engineer.

1.04 PAYMENT

A. Payment for all Lump Sum Work shown or specified in Contract Documents is included in the Contract Price. Payment will be based on a percentage complete basis for each line item of the accepted Schedule of Values.

1.05 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED OR UNUSED PRODUCTS

A. Payment will not be made for following:

1. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected material.
2. Quantities of material wasted or disposed of in manner not called for under Contract Documents.
3. Rejected loads of material, including material rejected after it has been placed by reason of failure of Contractor to conform to provisions of Contract Documents.
4. Material not unloaded from transporting vehicle.
5. Defective Work not accepted by Owner.
6. Material remaining on hand after completion of Work.

1.06 PARTIAL PAYMENT FOR STORED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Partial Payment: No partial payments will be made for materials and equipment delivered or stored unless Shop Drawings and preliminary operation and maintenance data is acceptable to Engineer.

B. Final Payment: Will be made only for products incorporated in Work; remaining products, for which partial payments have been made, shall revert to Contractor unless otherwise agreed, and partial payments made for those items will be deducted from final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PROJECT RESTRAINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Construction under this contract must be coordinated with the County and accomplished in a logical order to maintain utilization and flow through existing facilities and public properties and rights-of-way and to allow construction to be completed within the time allowed by Contract Documents and in the manner set forth in the Contract.

1.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. No work shall be done between 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. nor on weekends or legal holidays without written permission of the County. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission.

B. Night work may be established by the Contractor as regular procedure with the written permission of the County. Such permission, however, may be revoked at any time by the County if the Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the proper execution and control of the work at night.

C. Due to potential health hazards and requirements of the State of Florida and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, existing facilities must be maintained in operation.

D. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing all temporary piping, plumbing, electrical hook-ups, lighting, temporary structure, or other materials, equipment and systems required to maintain the existing facility's operations. All details of temporary piping and temporary construction are not necessarily shown on the Drawings or covered in the Specifications. However, this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to insure that construction will not interrupt proper facility operations.

E. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative of his firm who shall be responsible for development and maintenance of the schedule and of progress and payment reports. This representative of the Contractor shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the commitments of the Contractor's schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall submit a critical path schedule as described herein.

B. The planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The progress schedule requirement is established to allow County to review Contractor's planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work; to assist County in evaluating work progress and make progress payments and to allow other contractors to cooperate and coordinate their activities with those of the Contractor.

2.02 FORM OF SCHEDULES

A. Prepare schedules using the latest version of Microsoft Project, or other County approved software, in the form of a horizontal bar chart diagram. The diagram shall be time-scaled and sequenced by work areas. Horizontal time scale shall identify the first work day of each week.

B. Activities shall be at least as detailed as the Schedule of Values. Activity durations shall be in whole working days. In addition, man-days shall be shown for each activity or tabulated in an accompanying report.

C. Diagrams shall be neat and legible and submitted on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches suitable for reproduction. Scale and spacing shall allow space for notations and future revisions.

2.03 CONTENT OF SCHEDULES

A. Each monthly schedule shall be based on data as of the last day of the current pay period.

B. Description for each activity shall be brief, but convey the scope of work described.

C. Activities shall identify all items of work that must be accomplished to achieve substantial completion, such as items pertaining to Contractor's installation and testing activities; items pertaining to the approval of regulatory agencies; contractor's time required for submittals, fabrication and deliveries; the time required by County to review all submittals as set forth in the Contract Documents; items of work required of County to support pre-operational, startup and final testing; time required for the relocation of utilities. Activities shall also identify interface milestones with the work of other contractors performing work under separate contracts with County.

D. Schedules shall show the complete sequence of construction by activities. Dates for beginning and completion of each activity shall be indicated as well as projected percentage of completion for each activity as of the first day of each month.

E. Submittal schedule for shop drawing review, product data, and samples shall show the date of Contractor submittal and the date approved submittals will be required by the County, consistent with the time frames established in the Specifications.

F. For Contract change orders granting time extensions, the impact on the Contract date(s) shall equal the calendar-day total time extension specified for the applicable work in the Contract change orders.

G. For actual delays, add activities prior to each delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data on the added activities of this type shall portray all steps leading to the delay and shall further include the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the delay, activity duration consistent with whichever set of dates below applies, the actual start and finish dates of the delay or, if the delay is not finished, the actual start date and estimated completion date.

H. For potential delays, add an activity prior to each potentially delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data for added activities of this type shall include alternatives available to mitigate the delay including acceleration alternatives and further show the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the potential delay and activity duration equal to zero work days.

2.04 SUPPORTING NARRATIVE

A. Status and scheduling reports identified below shall contain a narrative to document the project status, to explain the basis of Contractor's determination of durations, describe the Contract conditions and restraints incorporated into the schedule and provide an analysis pertaining to potential problems and practical steps to mitigate them.

B. The narrative shall specifically include:

1. Actual completion dates for activities completed during the monthly report period and actual start
   dates for activities commenced during the monthly report period.
2. Anticipated start dates for activities scheduled to commence during the following monthly report period.
3. Changes in the duration of any activity and minor logic changes.
4. The progress along the critical path in terms of days ahead or behind the Contract date.
5. If the Monthly Status Report indicates an avoidable delay to the Contract completion date or interim completion dates as specified in the Agreement, Contractor shall identify the problem, cause and the activities affected and provide an explanation of the proposed corrective action to meet the milestone dates involved or to mitigate further delays.
6. If the delay is thought to be unavoidable, the Contractor shall identify the problem, cause, duration, specific activities affected and restraints of each activity.
7. The narrative shall also discuss all change order activities whether included or not in the revised/current schedule of legal status. Newly introduced change order work activities and the CPM path(s) that they affect, must be specifically identified. All change order work activities added to the schedule shall conform with the sequencing and Contract Time requirements of the applicable Change Order.

8. Original Contract date(s) shall not be changed except by Contract change order. A revision need not be submitted when the foregoing situations arise unless required by County. Review of a report containing added activities will not be construed to be concurrence with the duration or restraints for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into the applicable Contract change order shall govern.
9. Should County require additional data, this information shall be supplied by Contractor within 10 calendar days.

2.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit estimated and preliminary progress schedules (as identified in the Terms and Conditions of the Contract and the General Conditions), monthly status reports, a start-up schedule and an as-built schedule report all as specified herein.

B. All schedules, including estimated and preliminary schedules, shall be in conformance with the Contract Documents.

C. The finalized progress schedule discussed in the Contract Documents shall be the first monthly status report and as such shall be in conformance with all applicable specifications contained herein.

D. Monthly Status Report submittals shall include a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram showing all contract activities and supporting narrative. The initial detailed schedule shall use the notice to proceed as the start date. The finalized schedule, if concurred with by County, shall be the work plan to be used by the contractor for planning, scheduling, managing and executing the work.

E. The schedule diagram shall be formatted as above. The diagram shall include (1) all detailed activities included in the preliminary and estimated schedule submittals, (2) calendar days prior to substantial completion, (3) summary activities for the remaining days. The critical path activities shall be identified, including critical paths for interim dates, if possible.

F. The Contractor shall submit progress schedules with each application for payment.

2.06 MONTHLY STATUS REPORTS

A. Contractor shall submit detailed schedule status reports on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. The first such status report shall be submitted with the first Application for Payment and include data as of the last day of the pay period. The Monthly Report shall include a "marked-up" copy of the latest detailed schedule of legal status and a supporting narrative including updated information as described above. The Monthly Report will be reviewed by County and Contractor at a monthly schedule meeting and Contractor will address County's comments on the subsequent monthly report. Monthly status reports shall be the basis for evaluating Contractor's progress.

B. The "marked-up" diagram shall show, for the latest detailed schedule of legal status, percentages of completion for all activities, actual start and finish dates and remaining durations, as appropriate. Activities not previously included in the latest detailed schedule of legal status shall be added, except that contractual dates will not be changed except by change order. Review of a marked-up diagram by County will not be construed to constitute concurrence with the time frames, duration, or sequencing for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into an appropriate change order shall govern.

2.07 STARTUP SCHEDULE

A. At least 60 calendar days prior to the date of substantial completion, Contractor shall submit a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram detailing the work to take place in the period between 60 days prior to substantial completion, together with a supporting narrative. County shall have 10 calendar days after receipt of the submittal to respond. Upon receipt of County's comments, Contractor shall make the necessary revisions and submit the revised schedule within 10 calendar days. The resubmittal, if concurred with by County, shall be the Work Plan to be used by Contractor for planning, managing, scheduling and executing the remaining work leading to substantial completion.

B. The time-scaled diagram shall use the latest schedule of legal status for those activities completed ahead of the last 60 calendar days prior to substantial completion and detailed activities for the remaining 60-day period within the time frames outlined in the latest schedule of legal status.

C. Contractor will be required to continue the requirement for monthly reports, as outlined above. In preparing this report, Contractor must assure that the schedule is consistent with the progress noted in the startup schedule.

2.08 REVISIONS

A. All revised Schedule Submittals shall be made in the same form and detail as the initial submittal and shall be accompanied by an explanation of the reasons for such revisions, all of which shall be subject to review and concurrence by County. The revision shall incorporate all previously made changes to reflect current as-built conditions. Minor changes to the approved submittal may be approved at monthly meetings; a minor change is not considered a revision in the context of this paragraph.

B. A revised schedule submittal shall be submitted for review when required by County.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 13
PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Sequence of Construction: Within 4 weeks from notice to proceed.

1.02 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY PROGRAM

A. The Contractor shall develop and maintain for the duration of this Contract, a safety program that will effectively incorporate and implement all required safety provisions. The safety program shall be consistent with all Project Site safety requirements. The Contractor shall appoint an employee who is qualified and authorized to supervise and enforce compliance with the safety program.

B. The duty of the Engineer to conduct construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include a review or approval of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety supervisor, the safety program, or any safety measures taken in, on, or near the construction site.

1.03 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor, as part of his safety program, shall maintain at his office or other well-known place at the jobsite, safety equipment applicable to the work as prescribed by the governing safety authorities, all articles necessary for giving first-aid to the injured, and shall establish the procedure for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of any person who may be injured on the jobsite.

B. The Contractor shall do all work necessary to protect the general public from hazards, including, but not limited to, surface irregularities or unramped grade changes in pedestrian sidewalk or walkway, and trenches or excavations in roadway. Barricades, lanterns, and proper signs shall be furnished in sufficient amount to safeguard the plant staff, public, and the work.

C. The performance of all work and all completed construction, particularly with respect to ladders, platforms, structure openings, scaffolding, shoring, lagging, machinery guards and the like, shall be in accordance with the applicable governing safety authorities.

D. During construction, the Contractor shall construct and at all times maintain satisfactory and substantial temporary chain link fencing, solid fencing, railing, barricades or steel plates, as applicable, at all openings, obstructions, or other hazards in streets, sidewalks, floors, roofs, and walkways. All such barriers shall have adequate warning lights as necessary, or required, for safety.

1.04 ACCIDENT REPORTS

A. If death or serious injuries or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Engineer and Owner. In addition, the Contractor must promptly report in writing to the Engineer all accidents whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with, the performance of the work whether on, or adjacent to, the Site, giving full details and statements of witnesses.

B. If a claim is made by anyone against the Contractor or any Subcontractor on account of any accident, the Contractor shall promptly report the facts in writing to the Engineer, giving full details of the claim.

1.05 SAFE ACCESS BY FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS

A. Authorized government officials shall at all times have safe access to the work, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

1.06 UTILITY NOTIFICATION AND COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work with various utilities within Project limits. Notify applicable utilities prior to commencing Work, if damage occurs, or if conflicts or emergencies arise during the Work. Contact Owner to obtain contact person for each utility.

1.07 PROJECT MILESTONES

A. General: Include the Milestones specified herein as a part of the Progress Schedule required under Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

1.08 FACILITY OPERATIONS

A. Continuous operation of Owner’s facilities is of critical importance. Schedule and conduct activities to enable existing facilities to operate continuously, unless otherwise specified.

B. Perform Work continuously during critical connections and changeovers, and as required to prevent interruption of Owner's operations.

C. When necessary, plan, design, and provide various temporary services, utilities, connections, temporary piping and heating, access, and similar items to maintain continuous operations of Owner's facility.

D. Do not close lines, open or close valves, or take other action which would affect the operation of existing systems, except as specifically required by the Contract Documents and after authorization by Owner and Engineer. Such authorization will be considered within 48 hours after receipt of Contractor's written request.

E. Construct Work in the following stages to allow for Owner's continuous occupancy and for uninterrupted operation during construction. The following sequence is not all inclusive and is intended to provide the Contractor with suggestions on construction sequence. The Contractor shall be responsible for planning the construction sequence, and presenting a detailed plan for review and approval by the Owner.

F. Process or Facility Shutdown:

1. Provide 14 days advance written request for approval of need to shut down a process or facility to Owner and Engineer.
2. Power outages will be considered upon 48 hours written request to Owner and Engineer. Describe the reason, anticipated length of time, and areas affected by the outage. Provide temporary provisions for continuous power supply to critical facility components.

G. Do not proceed with Work affecting a facility's operation without obtaining Owner's and Engineer's advance approval of the need for and duration of such Work.

H. Relocation of Existing Facilities:

1. During construction, it is expected that minor relocations of Work will be necessary, except for the odor control system and the antenna.
2. Provide complete relocation of existing structures and Underground Facilities, including piping, utilities, equipment, structures, electrical conduit wiring, electrical duct bank, and other necessary items.
3. Use only new materials for relocated facility. Match materials of existing facility, unless otherwise shown or specified.
4. Perform relocations to minimize downtime of existing facilities.
5. Install new portions of existing facilities in their relocated position prior to removal of existing facilities, unless otherwise accepted by Engineer.

1.09 ADJACENT FACILITIES AND PROPERTIES

A. Examination:

1. After Effective Date of the Agreement and before Work at Site is started, Contractor, Engineer, and affected property owners and utility owners shall make a thorough examination of pre-existing conditions including existing buildings, structures, and other improvements in vicinity of Work, as applicable, which could be damaged by construction operations.
2. Periodic reexamination shall be jointly performed to include, but not limited to, cracks in structures, settlement, leakage, and similar conditions.

B. Documentation:

1. Record and submit documentation of observations made on examination inspections in accordance with Section 01 38 00, Construction Photographs.
2. Such documentation shall be used as indisputable evidence in ascertaining whether and to what extent damage occurred as a result of Contractor's operations, and is for the protection of adjacent property owners, Contractor, and Owner.

1.10 REFERENCE POINTS AND SURVEYS

A. Location and elevation of bench marks are shown on Drawings.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Provide additional survey and layout required to layout the Work.
2. Notify Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of time when grade and line to be provided by Owner will be needed.
3. Check and establish exact location of existing facilities prior to construction of new facilities and any connections thereto.
4. In event of discrepancy in data or staking provided by Owner, request clarification before proceeding with Work.
5. Maintain complete accurate log of survey work as it progresses as a Record Document.
6. On request of Engineer, submit documentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CUTTING, FITTING, AND PATCHING

A. Cut, fit, adjust, or patch Work and work of others, including excavation and backfill as required, to make Work complete.

B. Obtain prior written authorization of Engineer before commencing Work to cut or otherwise alter:

1. Structural or reinforcing steel, structural column or beam, elevated slab, trusses, or other structural member.
2. Weather-resistant or moisture-resistant elements.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
4. Work of others.

C. Refinish surfaces to provide an even finish.

1. Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection.
2. Refinish entire assemblies.
3. Finish restored surfaces to such planes, shapes, and textures that no transition between existing work and the Work is evident in finished surfaces.

D. Restore existing work, Underground Facilities, and surfaces that are to remain in completed Work including concrete-embedded piping, conduit, and other utilities as specified and as shown on Drawings.

E. Make restorations with new materials and appropriate methods as specified for new Work of similar nature; if not specified, use recommended practice of manufacturer or appropriate trade association.

F. Fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces and fill voids.

G. Remove specimens of installed Work for testing when requested by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 19
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Engineer will schedule physical arrangements for meetings throughout progress of the Work, prepare meeting agenda with regular participant input and distribute with written notice of each meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes to include significant proceedings and decisions, and reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within 5 days after each meeting to participants and parties affected by meeting decisions.

1.02 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following subjects, as a minimum:

1. Required schedules.
   a. Provide 4 week schedule and full construction schedule during meetings.
2. Status of Bonds and insurance.
3. Sequencing of critical path work items.
4. Progress payment procedures.
5. Project changes and clarification procedures.
6. Use of Site, access, office and storage areas, security and temporary facilities.
7. Major product delivery and priorities.
8. Contractor’s safety plan and representative.

B. Attendees will include:

1. Owner’s representatives.
2. Contractor’s office representative.
3. Contractor’s resident superintendent.
4. Contractor’s quality control representative.
5. Subcontractors’ representatives whom Contractor may desire or Engineer may request to attend.
6. Engineer’s representatives.
7. Others as appropriate.

1.03 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULES REVIEW MEETING

A. As set forth in General Conditions and Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

1.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Engineer will schedule regular progress meetings at Site, conducted weekly to review the Work progress, Progress Schedules, Schedule of Submittals, Application for Payment, contract modifications, and other matters needing discussion and resolution.

B. Attendees will include:

1. Owner's representative(s), as appropriate.
2. Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, as appropriate.
3. Engineer's representative(s).
4. Others as appropriate.

1.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual Specification sections, convene at Site prior to commencing the Work of that section.

B. Require attendance of entities directly affecting, or affected by, the Work of that section.

C. Notify Engineer 5 days in advance of meeting date.

D. Provide suggested agenda to Engineer to include reviewing conditions of installation, preparation and installation or application procedures, and coordination with related Work and work of others.

1.06 FACILITY STARTUP MEETINGS

A. Schedule and attend a minimum of two facility startup meetings. The first of such meetings shall be held prior to submitting Facility Startup Plan, as specified in Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup, and shall include preliminary discussions regarding such plan.

B. Agenda items shall include, but not be limited to, content of Facility Startup Plan, coordination needed between various parties in attendance, and potential problems associated with startup.

C. Attendees will include:

1. Contractor.
2. Contractor's designated quality control representative.
3. Subcontractors and equipment manufacturer's representatives whom Contractor deems to be directly involved in facility startup.

4. Engineer's representatives.
5. Owner's operations personnel.
6. Others as required by Contract Documents or as deemed necessary by Contractor.

1.07 OTHER MEETINGS

A. In accordance with Contract Documents and as may be required by Owner and Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Preliminary Progress Schedule: Submit at least 7 days prior to preconstruction conference.
2. Detailed Progress Schedule:
   a. Submit initial Detailed Progress Schedule within 21 days after Effective Date of the Agreement.
   b. Submit an Updated Progress Schedule at each update, in accordance with Article Detailed Progress Schedule.
3. Submit with Each Progress Schedule Submission:
   a. Contractor's certification that Progress Schedule submission is actual schedule being utilized for execution of the Work.
   b. Progress Schedule: four legible copies.
   c. Narrative Progress Report: Same number of copies as specified for Progress Schedule.
4. Prior to final payment, submit a final Updated Progress Schedule.

1.02 PRELIMINARY PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. In addition to basic requirements outlined in General Conditions, show a detailed schedule, beginning with Notice to Proceed, for minimum duration of 120 days, and a summary of balance of Project through Final Completion.

B. Show activities including, but not limited to the following:

1. Notice to Proceed.
2. Permits.
3. Submittals, with review time. Contractor may use Schedule of Submittals specified in Section 01 34 00, Shop Drawings, Project Data and Samples.
4. Early procurement activities for long lead equipment and materials.
5. Initial Site Work.
6. Earthwork.
7. Specified Work sequences and construction constraints.
8. Contract Milestone and Completion Dates.
9. Major structural, mechanical, equipment, electrical, architectural, and instrumentation and control work.

10. System startup summary.
11. Project close-out summary.
12. Demobilization summary.

C. Update Preliminary Progress Schedule monthly as part of progress payment process. Failure to do so may result in the Owner withholding all or part of the monthly progress payment until the Preliminary Progress Schedule is updated in a manner acceptable to Engineer.

D. Format: In accordance with Article Progress Schedule— Critical Path Network**.**

1.03 DETAILED PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. In addition to requirements of General Conditions, submit Detailed Progress Schedule beginning with Notice to Proceed and continuing through Final Completion.

B. Show the duration and sequences of activities required for complete performance of the Work reflecting means and methods chosen by Contractor.

C. When accepted by Engineer, Detailed Progress Schedule will replace Preliminary Progress Schedule and become Baseline Schedule. Subsequent revisions will be considered as Updated Progress Schedules.

D. Format: In accordance with Article Progress Schedule— Critical Path Network.

E. Update biweekly to reflect actual progress and occurrences to date, including weather delays.

1.04 PROGRESS SCHEDULE—CRITICAL PATH NETWORK

A. General: Comprehensive computer-generated schedule using CPM, generally as outlined in Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) 580, “Construction Project Planning and Scheduling Guidelines.” If a conflict occurs between the AGC publication and this Specification, this Specification shall govern.

B. Contents:

1. Schedule shall begin with the date of Notice to Proceed and conclude with the date of Final Completion.
2. Identify work calendar basis using days as a unit of measure.
3. Show complete interdependence and sequence of construction and Project-related activities reasonably required to complete the Work.

4. Identify the Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities, and clearly identify critical path of activities.
5. Reflect sequences of the Work, restraints, delivery windows, review times, Contract Times and Project Milestones set forth in the Agreement and Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination.
6. Include as applicable, at a minimum:
    a. Obtaining permits, submittals for early product procurement, and long lead time items.
    b. Mobilization and other preliminary activities.
    c. Initial Site Work.
    d. Specified Work sequences, constraints, and Milestones, including Substantial Completion date(s) Subcontract Work.
    e. Major equipment design, fabrication, factory testing, and delivery dates.
    f. Sitework.
    g. Bypass Pumping.
    h. Demolition.
    i. Concrete Work.
    j. Structural steel Work.
    k. Conveying systems Work.
    l. Equipment Work.
    m. Mechanical Work.
    n. Electrical Work.
    o. Instrumentation and control Work.
    p. Other important Work for each major facility.
    q. Equipment and system startup and test activities.
    r. Project closeout and cleanup.
    s. Demobilization.
7. No activity duration, exclusive of those for Submittals review and product fabrication/delivery, shall be less than 1 day nor more than 14 days, unless otherwise approved.
8. Activity duration for Submittal review shall not be less than review time specified unless clearly identified and prior written acceptance has been obtained from Engineer.

C. Network Graphical Display:

1. Plot or print on paper not greater than 30 inches by 42 inches or smaller than 22 inches by 34 inches, unless otherwise approved.
2. Title Block: Show name of Project, Owner, date submitted, revision or update number, and the name of the scheduler. Updated schedules shall indicate data date.
3. Identify horizontally across top of schedule the time frame by year, month, and day.

4. Identify each activity with a unique number and a brief description of the Work associated with that activity.
5. Indicate the critical path.
6. Show, at a minimum, the controlling relationships between activities.
7. Plot activities on a time-scaled basis, with the length of each activity proportional to the current estimate of the duration.
8. Plot activities on an early start basis unless otherwise requested by Engineer.
9. Provide a legend to describe standard and special symbols used.

D. Schedule Report:

1. On 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch white paper, unless otherwise approved.
2. List information for each activity in tabular format, including at a minimum:
   a. Activity Identification Number.
   b. Activity Description.
   c. Original Duration.
   d. Remaining Duration.
   e. Early Start Date (Actual start on Updated Progress Schedules).
   f. Early Finish Date (Actual finish on Updated Progress Schedules).
   g. Late Start Date.
   h. Late Finish Date.
   i. Total Float.
3. Sort reports, in ascending order, as listed below: Activity number sequence with predecessor and successor activity.

1.05 PROGRESS OF THE WORK

A. Updated Progress Schedule shall reflect:

1. Progress of Work to within 5 working days prior to submission.
2. Approved changes in Work scope and activities modified since submission.
3. Delays in Submittals or resubmittals, deliveries, or Work.
4. Adjusted or modified sequences of Work.
5. Other identifiable changes.
6. Revised projections of progress and completion.
7. Report of changed logic.

B. Produce detailed subschedules during Project, upon request of Owner or Engineer, to further define critical portions of the Work such as facility shutdowns.

C. If Contractor fails to complete activity by its latest scheduled completion date and this Failure is anticipated to extend Contract Times (or Milestones), Contractor shall, within 7 days of such failure, submit a written statement as to how Contractor intends to correct nonperformance and return to acceptable current Progress Schedule. Actions by Contractor to complete the Work within Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be justification for adjustment to Contract Price or Contract Times.

D. Owner may order Contractor to increase plant, equipment, labor force or working hours if Contractor fails to:

1. Complete a Milestone activity by its completion date.
2. Satisfactorily execute Work as necessary to prevent delay to overall completion of Project, at no additional cost to Owner.

1.06 NARRATIVE PROGRESS REPORT

A. Format:

1. Organize same as Progress Schedule.
2. Identify, on a cover letter, reporting period, date submitted, and name of author of report.

B. Contents:

1. Number of days worked over the period, work force on hand, construction equipment on hand (including utility vehicles such as pickup trucks, maintenance vehicles, stake trucks).
2. General progress of Work, including a listing of activities started and completed over the reporting period, mobilization/demobilization of subcontractors, and major milestones achieved.
3. Contractor’s plan for management of Site (e.g., lay down and staging areas, construction traffic), utilization of construction equipment, buildup of trade labor, and identification of potential Contract changes.
4. Identification of new activities and sequences as a result of executed Contract changes.
5. Documentation of weather conditions over the reporting period, and any resulting impacts to the Work.
6. Description of actual or potential delays, including related causes, and the steps taken or anticipated to mitigate their impact.
7. Changes to activity logic.
8. Changes to the critical path.
9. Identification of, and accompanying reason for, any activities added or deleted since the last report.
10. Steps taken to recover the schedule from Contractor-caused delays.

1.07 SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE

A. Engineer's acceptance will demonstrate agreement that:

1. Proposed schedule is accepted with respect to:
   a. Contract Times, including Final Completion and all intermediate Milestones are within the specified times.
   b. Specified Work sequences and constraints are shown as specified.
   c. Access restrictions are accurately reflected.
   d. Startup and testing times are as specified.
   e. Submittal review times are as specified.
   f. Startup testing duration is as specified and timing is acceptable.
2. In all other respects, Engineer's acceptance of Contractor's schedule indicates that, in Engineer's judgment, schedule represents reasonable plan for constructing Project in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer's review will not make any change in Contract requirements. Lack of comment on any aspect of schedule that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents will not thereby indicate acceptance of that change, unless Contractor has explicitly called the nonconformance to Engineer's attention in submittal. Schedule remains Contractor's responsibility and Contractor retains responsibility for performing all activities, for activity durations, and for activity sequences required to construct Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Unacceptable Preliminary Progress Schedule:

1. Make requested corrections; resubmit within 10 days.
2. Until acceptable to Engineer as Baseline Progress Schedule, continue review and revision process, during which time Contractor shall update schedule on a monthly basis to reflect actual progress and occurrences to date.

C. Unacceptable Detailed Progress Schedule:

1. Make requested corrections; resubmit within 10 days.
2. Until acceptable to Engineer as Baseline Progress Schedule, continue review and revision process.

D. Narrative Report: All changes to activity duration and sequences, including addition or deletion of activities subsequent to Engineer's acceptance of Baseline Progress Schedule, shall be delineated in Narrative Report current with proposed Updated Progress Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittal: Written and graphic information submitted by Contractor that requires Engineer's approval.

B. Informational Submittal: Information submitted by Contractor that requires Engineer's review and determination that submitted information is in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.

1.02 PROCEDURES

A. Direct submittals to Engineer at the following, unless specified otherwise.

1. Available at preconstruction conference.

B. Transmittal of Submittal:

1. Contractor shall:
   a. Review each submittal and check for compliance with Contract Documents.
   b. Stamp each submittal with uniform approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
      1) Stamp to include Project name, submittal number, Specification number, Contractor's reviewer name, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with Contract Documents.
      2) Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
2. Complete, sign, and transmit with each submittal package, one Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal form attached at end of this section.
3. Identify each submittal with the following:
   a. Numbering and Tracking System:
      1) Sequentially number each submittal.
      2) Resubmission of submittal shall have original number with sequential alphabetic suffix.
   b. Specification section and paragraph to which submittal applies.
   c. Project title and Engineer's project number.

d. Date of transmittal.
e. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, and manufacturer as appropriate.

4. Identify and describe each deviation or variation from Contract Documents.

C. Format:

1. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of Contract Documents.
2. Package submittal information by individual specification section. Do not combine different specification sections together in submittal package, unless otherwise directed in specification.
3. Present in a clear and thorough manner and in sufficient detail to show kind, size, arrangement, and function of components, materials, and devices, and compliance with Contract Documents.
4. Index with labeled tab dividers in orderly manner.

D. Timeliness: Schedule and submit in accordance Schedule of Submittals, and requirements of individual specification sections.

E. Processing Time:

1. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal.
2. Engineer will act upon Contractor's submittal and transmit response to Contractor not later than 30 days after receipt, unless otherwise specified.
3. Resubmittals will be subject to same review time.
4. No adjustment of Contract Times or Price will be allowed as a result of delays in progress of Work caused by rejection and subsequent resubmittals.

F. Resubmittals: Clearly identify each correction or change made.

G. Incomplete Submittals:

1. Engineer will return entire submittal for Contractor's revision if preliminary review deems it incomplete.
2. When any of the following are missing, submittal will be deemed incomplete:
   a. Contractor's review stamp; completed and signed.
   b. Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal; completed and signed.
   c. Insufficient number of copies.

H. Submittals not required by Contract Documents:

1. Will not be reviewed and will be returned stamped “Not Subject to Review.”
2. Engineer will keep one copy and return submittal to Contractor.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual specification sections.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Copies: Six.
2. Identify and Indicate:
   a. Applicable Contract Drawing and Detail number, products, units and assemblies, and system or equipment identification or tag numbers.
   b. Equipment and Component Title: Identical to title shown on Drawings.
   c. Critical field dimensions and relationships to other critical features of Work. Note dimensions established by field measurement.
   d. Project-specific information drawn accurately to scale.
3. Manufacturer’s standard schematic drawings and diagrams as follows:
   a. Modify to delete information that is not applicable to the Work.
   b. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.
4. Product Data: Provide as specified in individual specifications.
5. Foreign Manufacturers: When proposed, include names and addresses of at least two companies that maintain technical service representatives close to Project.

C. Samples:

1. Copies: Two, unless otherwise specified in individual specifications.
2. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of quality. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
   a. Manufacturer name.
   b. Model number.
   c. Material.
   d. Sample source.
3. Manufacturer’s Color Chart: Units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

4. Full-size Samples:
    a. Size as indicated in individual specification section.
    b. Prepared from same materials to be used for the Work.
    c. Cured and finished in manner specified.
    d. Physically identical with product proposed for use.

D. Action Submittal Dispositions: Engineer will review, comment, stamp, and distribute as noted:

1. Approved:
    a. Contractor may incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal.
    b. Distribution:
        1) One copy furnished Owner.
        2) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
        3) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
        4) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.
2. Approved as Noted:
    a. Contractor may incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal, in accordance with Engineer's notations.
    b. Distribution:
        1) One copy furnished Owner.
        2) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
        3) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
        4) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.
3. Partial Approval, Resubmit as Noted:
    a. Make corrections or obtain missing portions, and resubmit.
    b. Except for portions indicated, Contractor may begin to incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal, in accordance with Engineer's notations.
    c. Distribution:
        1) One copy furnished Owner.
        2) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
        3) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
        4) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.
4. Revise and Resubmit:
    a. Contractor may not incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal.
    b. Distribution:
        1) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
        2) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
        3) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Copies: Submit six copies, unless otherwise indicated in individual specification section.
2. Refer to individual specification sections for specific submittal requirements.
3. Engineer will review each submittal. If submittal meets conditions of the Contract, Engineer will forward copy to appropriate parties. If Engineer determines submittal does not meet conditions of the Contract and is therefore considered unacceptable, Engineer will retain one copy and return remaining copy with review comments to Contractor, and require that submittal be corrected and resubmitted.

B. Certificates:

1. General:
   a. Provide notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification.
   b. Signed by officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
2. Welding: In accordance with individual specification sections.
3. Installer: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying installer complies with requirements as specified in individual specification section.
4. Material Test: Prepared by qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
5. Certificates of Successful Testing or Inspection: Submit when testing or inspection is required by Laws and Regulations or governing agency or specified in individual specification sections.
6. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
7. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

C. Construction Photographs: In accordance with Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination, and as may otherwise be required in Contract Documents.

D. Closeout Submittals: In accordance with Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures.

E. Contractor-design Data (related to temporary construction):

1. Written and graphic information.
2. List of assumptions.
3. List of performance and design criteria.
4. Summary of loads or load diagram, if applicable.
5. Calculations.
6. List of applicable codes and regulations.
7. Name and version of software.
8. Information requested in individual specification section.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures in accordance with individual specification section.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: As required in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

H. Payment:

1. Application for Payment: In accordance with Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.
2. Schedule of Values: In accordance with Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.

I. Schedules:

1. Schedule of Submittals: Prepare separately or in combination with Progress Schedule as specified in Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.
   a. Show for each, at a minimum, the following:
      1) Specification section number.
      2) Identification by numbering and tracking system as specified under Paragraph Transmittal of Submittal.
      3) Estimated date of submission to Engineer, including reviewing and processing time.
   b. On a monthly basis, submit updated Schedule of Submittals to Engineer if changes have occurred or resubmittals are required.
2. Progress Schedules: In accordance with Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

J. Special Guarantee: Supplier's written guarantee as required in individual specification sections.

K. Statement of Qualification: Evidence of qualification, certification, or registration as required in Contract Documents to verify qualifications of professional land surveyor, engineer, materials testing laboratory, specialty Subcontractor, trade, Specialist, consultant, installer, and other professionals.

L. Submittals Required by Laws, Regulations, and Governing Agencies:

1. Promptly submit notifications, reports, certifications, payrolls, and otherwise as may be required, directly to the applicable federal, state, or local governing agency or their representative.
2. Transmit to Engineer for Owner's records one copy of correspondence and transmittals (to include enclosures and attachments) between Contractor and governing agency.

M. Test, Evaluation, and Inspection Reports:

1. General: Shall contain signature of person responsible for test or report.
2. Factory:
    a. Identification of product and specification section, type of inspection or test with referenced standard or code.
    b. Date of test, Project title and number, and name and signature of authorized person.
    c. Test results.
    d. If test or inspection deems material or equipment not in compliance with Contract Documents, identify corrective action necessary to bring into compliance.
    e. Provide interpretation of test results, when requested by Engineer.
    f. Other items as identified in individual specification sections.
3. Field:
    a. As a minimum, include the following:
        1) Project title and number.
        2) Date and time.
        3) Record of temperature and weather conditions.
        4) Identification of product and specification section.
        5) Type and location of test, Sample, or inspection, including referenced standard or code.
        6) Date issued, testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and name and signature of laboratory inspector.
        7) If test or inspection deems material or equipment not in compliance with Contract Documents, identify corrective action necessary to bring into compliance.
        8) Provide interpretation of test results, when requested by Engineer.
        9) Other items as identified in individual specification sections.

N. Testing and Startup Data: In accordance with Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

O. Training Data: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

1.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section", is part of this Specification.

1. Form: Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

TRANSMITTAL OF CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL

(ATTACH TO EACH SUBMITTAL)

DATE: _____

TO: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ **FROM**: _____ Contractor _____ _____ _____	Submittal No.: _____ ☐ New Submittal ☐ Resubmittal Project: _____ Project No.: _____ Specification Section No.: _____ **(Cover only one section with each transmittal)** Schedule Date of Submittal: _____

SUBMITTAL TYPE:	☐ Shop Drawing	☐ Sample	☐ Informational

The following items are hereby submitted:

Number of Copies	Description of Item Submitted (Type, Size, Model Number, Etc.)	Spec. and Para. No.	Drawing or Brochure Number	Contains Variation to Contract	
				No	Yes

Contractor hereby certifies that (i) Contractor has complied with the requirements of Contract Documents in preparation, review, and submission of designated Submittal and (ii) the Submittal is complete and in accordance with the Contract Documents and requirements of laws and regulations and governing agencies.

By: _____
Contractor (Authorized Signature)

SECTION 01 34 00
SHOP DRAWINGS, PROJECT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall submit to the County for review and approval: working drawings, shop drawings, test reports and data on materials and equipment (hereinafter in this section called data) that have been produced within the last three (3) years, and material samples (hereinafter in this section called samples) as are required for the proper control of work, including, but not limited to those working drawings, shop drawings, data and samples for materials and equipment specified elsewhere in the Specifications and in the Contract Drawings. Submittals may be done electronically via PDF documents.

B. The Contractor is to maintain an accurate updated submittal log and will bring this log to each scheduled progress meeting with the County. The County will provide the initial submittal log in electronic format. The electronic log (excel file) shall be passed back and forth between the Contractor and the County for each submittal package. This log shall include the following items:

1. Submittal description and number assigned.
2. Date to County.
3. Date returned to Contractor (from County).
4. Status of Submittal (No exceptions taken, returned for confirmation or resubmittal, rejected).
5. Date of Resubmittal and Return (as applicable).
6. Date material released (for fabrication).
7. Projected date of fabrication.
8. Projected date of delivery to site.
9. Projected date and required lead time so that product installation does not delay contact.
10. Status of O&M manuals submitted.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. It is the duty of the Contractor to check all drawings, data and samples prepared by or for him before submitting them to the County for review. Each and every copy of the Drawings and data shall bear Contractor's stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop drawings submitted to the County without the Contractor's stamp will be returned to the Contractor for conformance with this requirement. Shop drawings shall indicate any deviations in the submittal from requirements of the contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that all submitted cut sheets, product sheets, product documentation, etc. are current versions of the product information and are not older than three (3) years. Product certification(s) shall be no older than three (3) years. Any submitted documents found to be beyond the acceptable date ranges shall be rejected.

C. Determine and verify:

1. Field measurements.
2. Field construction criteria.
3. Catalog numbers and similar data.
4. Conformance with Specifications and indicate all variances from the Specifications.

D. The Contractor shall furnish the County a schedule of Shop Drawing submittals fixing the respective dates for the submission of shop and working drawings, the beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment. This schedule shall indicate those that are critical to the progress schedule.

E. The Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a drawing, data, or a sample returned for correction until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to him, by the County, with No Exceptions Taken or Approved As Noted.

F. The Contractor shall submit to the County all drawings and schedules sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to provide no less than twenty-one (21) calendar days for checking and appropriate action from the time the County receives them. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

G. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

H. All material & product submittals, other than samples, may be transmitted electronically as a pdf file. All returns to the contractor will be as a pdf file only unless specifically requested otherwise.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for and bear all cost of damages which may result from the ordering of any material or from proceeding with any part of work prior to the completion of the review by County of the necessary Shop Drawings.

1.04 COUNTY'S REVIEW OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

A. The County's review of drawings, data and samples submitted by the Contractor shall cover only general conformity to the Specifications, external connections and dimensions which affect the installation.

B. The review of drawings and schedules shall be general and shall not be construed:

1. As permitting any departure from the Contract requirements.
2. As relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions and materials.

3. As approving departures from details furnished by the County, except as otherwise provided herein.

C. If the drawings or schedules as submitted describe variations and show a departure from the Contract requirements which the County finds to be in the interest of the County and to be so minor as not to involve a change in Contract Price or time for performance, the County may return the reviewed drawings without noting any exception.

D. When reviewed by the County, each of the Shop and Working Drawings shall be identified as having received such review being so stamped and dated. Shop Drawings stamped "REJECTED" and with required corrections shown shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.

E. Resubmittals will be handled in the same manner as first submittals. On resubmittals, the Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, to revisions other than the corrections requested by the County on previous submissions. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the County.

F. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the County.

G. The County shall review a submittal/resubmittal a maximum of three (3) times after which cost of review shall be borne by the Contractor. The cost of engineering shall be equal to the County's actual payroll cost.

H. When the Shop and Working Drawings have been completed to the satisfaction of the County, the Contractor shall carry out the construction in accordance therewith and shall make no further changes therein except upon written instructions from the County.

I. No partial submittals shall be reviewed. Incomplete submittals shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be considered not approved until resubmitted.

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "Shop Drawings" shall be considered to mean Contractor's plans for material and equipment which become an integral part of the Project. These drawings shall be complete and detailed. Shop Drawings shall consist of fabrication, drawings, setting drawings, schedule drawings, manufacturer's scale drawings and wiring and control diagrams. Cuts, catalogs, pamphlets, descriptive literature and performance and test data, shall be considered only as supportive to required Shop Drawings as defined above.

B. Drawings and schedules shall be checked and coordinated with the work of all trades involved, before they are submitted for review by the County and shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and original signature as evidence of such checking and coordination. Drawings or schedules submitted without this stamp of approval and original signature shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

C. Each Shop Drawing shall have a blank area 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches, located adjacent to the title block. The title block shall display the following:

1. Number and title of the drawing.
2. Date of Drawing or revision.
3. Name of project building or facility.
4. Name of contractor and subcontractor submitting drawing.
5. Clear identification of contents and location of the work.
6. Specification title and number.

D. If drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or for other reasons, the Contractor shall describe such variations in his letter of transmittal. If acceptable, proper adjustment in the contract shall be implemented where appropriate. If the Contractor fails to describe such variations, he shall not be relieved of the responsibility of executing the work in accordance with the Contract, even though such drawings have been reviewed.

E. Data on materials and equipment shall include, without limitation, materials and equipment lists, catalog sheets, cuts, performance curves, diagrams, materials of construction and similar descriptive material. Materials and equipment lists shall give, for each item thereon, the name and location of the supplier or manufacturer, trade name, catalog reference, size, finish and all other pertinent data.

F. For all mechanical and electrical equipment furnished, the Contractor shall provide a list including the equipment name and address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company so that service and/or spare parts can be readily obtained.

G. All manufacturers or equipment suppliers who proposed to furnish equipment or products shall submit an installation list to the County along with the required shop drawings. The installation list shall include at least five installations where identical equipment has been installed and have been in operation for a period of at least one (1) year.

H. Only the County will utilize the color "red" in marking shop drawing submittals.

1.06 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
1. Project title, location and number.
2. Construction contract number.
3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
5. List paragraph number of the specification section and page number; and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
6. When a resubmission, the resubmittal document name shall remain the same, but shall add an alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting to the County for review.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheet(s).

I certify that the following document and information has been verified to be is not more than three (3) years old.

SIGNATURE:_____

TITLE:_____

DATE:_____

1.07 WORKING DRAWINGS

A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "working drawings" shall be considered to mean the Contractor's fabrication and erection drawings for structures such as roof trusses, steelwork, precast concrete elements, bulkheads, support of open cut excavation, support of utilities, groundwater control systems, forming and false work; underpinning; and for such other work as may be required for construction of the project.

B. Copies of working drawings as noted above, shall be submitted to the County where required by the Contract Documents or requested by the County and shall be submitted at least thirty (30) days (unless otherwise specified by the County) in advance of their being required for work.

C. Working drawings shall be signed by a registered Professional Engineer, currently licensed to practice in the State of Florida and shall convey, or be accompanied by, calculation or other sufficient information to completely explain the structure, machine, or system described and its intended manner of use. Prior to commencing such work, working drawings must have been reviewed without specific exceptions by the County, which review will be for general conformance and will not relieve the Contractor in any way from his responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract. All risks of error are assumed by the Contractor; the County and Engineer shall not have responsibility therefor.

1.08 SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall furnish, for the review of the County, samples required by the Contract Documents or requested by the County. Samples shall be delivered to the County as specified or directed. The Contractor shall prepay all shipping charges on samples. Materials or equipment for which samples are required shall not be used in work until reviewed by the County.

B. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:

1. Functional characteristics of the product, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.
3. A minimum of two samples of each item shall be submitted.

C. Each sample shall have a label indicating:

1. Name of product.
2. Name of Contractor and Subcontractor.
3. Material or equipment represented.
4. Place of origin.
5. Name of Producer and Brand (if any).
6. Location in project.
   (Samples of finished materials shall have additional markings that will identify them under the finished schedules.)
7. Reference specification paragraph.

D. The Contractor shall prepare a transmittal letter in triplicate for each shipment of samples containing the information required above. He shall enclose a copy of this letter with the shipment and send a copy of this letter to the County. Review of a sample shall be only for the characteristics or use named in such and shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements.

E. Reviewed samples not destroyed in testing shall be sent to the County or stored at the site of the work. Reviewed samples of the hardware in good condition will be marked for identification and may be used in the work. Materials and equipment incorporated in work shall match the reviewed samples. If requested at the time of submission, samples which failed testing or were rejected shall be returned to the Contractor at his expense.

1.09 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. County approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. County approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 37 00
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall submit to the County a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the work, within 10 days after date of Notice to Proceed.

B. Upon request of the County, the Contractor shall support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.

C. The Schedule of Values shall be used only as the basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Schedule of Values will be considered for approval by County upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:

1. Title of Project and location.
2. Project number.
3. Name and address of Contractor.
4. Contract designation.
5. Date of submission.

B. Schedule of Values shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.

C. Follow the table of contents for the Contract Document as the format for listing component items for structures:

1. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specification.
2. For each line item, list sub values of major products or operations under item.

D. Follow the bid sheets included in this Contract Documents as the format for listing component items for pipe lines.

E. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total Contract sum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 38 00
CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall employ a competent photographer to take construction record photographs including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to obtain photographs of all construction areas.

B. Construction progress information shall consist of photographs and digital photographs on a recordable compact disc (CD-R).

1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

A. All photography shall be done by a competent camera operator who is fully experienced and qualified with the specified equipment.

B. For the video recording, the audio portion should be done by a person qualified and knowledgeable in the specifics of the Contract, who shall speak with clarity and diction so as to be easily understood.

1.03 PROJECT PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Provide one print of each photograph with each pay application.

B. Provide one recordable compact disc with digital photographs with each pay application.

C. Negatives:

1. All negatives shall remain the property of photographer.
2. The Contractor shall require that photographer maintain negatives or protected digital files for a period of two years from date of substantial completion of the project.
3. Photographer shall agree to furnish additional prints to County at commercial rates applicable at time of purchase. Photographer shall also agree to participate as required in any litigation requiring the photographer as an expert witness.

D. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required photography and prints. Any parties requiring additional photography or prints shall pay the photographer directly.

E. All project photographs shall be a single weight, color image. All finishes shall be smooth surface and glossy and all prints shall be 8 inches x 10 inches.

F. Each print shall have clearly marked on the back, the name of the project, the orientation of view, the date and time of exposure, name and address of the photographer and the photographers numbered identification of exposure.

G. All project photographs shall be taken from locations to adequately illustrate conditions prior to construction, or conditions of construction and state of progress. The Contractor shall consult with the County at each period of photography for instructions concerning views required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 41 00
TESTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. County shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing specifically indicated on the Contract Documents or called out in the Specifications. County may elect to have materials and equipment tested for conformity with the Contract Documents at any time.

1. Contractor shall cooperate fully with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
2. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligations to perform the work of the Contract.

1.02 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY

A. Laboratory is not authorized to:

1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and/or to Manufacturer's operations.

B. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.

C. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes which require control by the testing laboratory.

D. Materials and equipment used in the performance of work under this Contract are subject to inspection and testing at the point of manufacture or fabrication. Standard specifications for quality and workmanship are indicated in the Contract Documents. The County may require the Contractor to provide statements or certificates from the manufacturers and fabricators that the materials and equipment provided by them are manufactured or fabricated in full accordance with the standard specifications for quality and workmanship indicated in the Contract Documents. All costs of this testing and providing statements and certificates shall be a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and no extra charge to the County shall be allowed on account of such testing and certification.

E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:

1. To provide access to work to be tested.

2. To obtain and handle samples at the project site or at the source of the product to be tested.
3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
4. For storage and curing of test samples.

F. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed due to insufficient notice, Contractor shall reimburse County for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.

G. Employ and pay for the services of the same or a separate, equally qualified independent testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience and as approved by the County.

H. If the test results indicate the material or equipment complies with the Contract Documents, the County shall pay for the cost of the testing laboratory. If the tests and any subsequent retests indicate the materials and equipment fail to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall pay for the laboratory costs directly to the testing firm or the total of such costs shall be deducted from any payments due the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 13
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE TO STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF TECHNICAL SOCIETIES

A. Reference to Standards and Specifications of technical societies and reporting and resolving discrepancies associated therewith shall be as provided in Article 3 of the General Conditions, and as may otherwise be required herein and in the individual Specification sections.

B. Work specified by reference to published Standard or Specification of government agency, technical association, trade association, professional society or institute, testing agency, or other organization shall meet requirements or surpass minimum standards of quality for materials and workmanship established by designated Standard or Specification.

C. Where so specified, products or workmanship shall also meet or exceed additional prescriptive or performance requirements included within Contract Documents to establish a higher or more stringent standard of quality than required by referenced standard.

D. Where two or more standards are specified to establish quality, product and workmanship shall meet or exceed requirements of most stringent.

E. Where both a standard and a brand name are specified for a product in Contract Documents, proprietary product named shall meet or exceed requirements of specified reference standard.

F. Copies of Standards and Specifications of technical societies:

1. Copies of applicable referenced standards have not been bound in these Contract Documents.
2. Where copies of standards are needed by Contractor, obtain a copy or copies directly from publication source and maintain in an orderly manner at the Site as Work Site records, available to Contractor’s personnel, Subcontractors, Owner, and Engineer.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations for trade organizations and government agencies: Following is a list of construction industry organizations and government agencies to which references may be made in the Contract Documents, with abbreviations used.

1.	AA	Aluminum Association
2.	AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
3.	AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
4.	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
5.	ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers' Association
6.	ACI	American Concrete Institute
7.	AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
8.	AGA	American Gas Association
9.	AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers' Association
10.	AI	Asphalt Institute
11.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
12.	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
13.	AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
14.	ALS	American Lumber Standards
15.	AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
16.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
17.	APA	APA – The Engineered Wood Association
18.	API	American Petroleum Institute
19.	APWA	American Public Works Association
20.	AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute
21.	ASA	Acoustical Society of America
22.	ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
23.	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
24.	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
25.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
26.	ASNT	American Society for Nondestructive Testing
27.	ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
28.	ASTM	ASTM International
29.	AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
30.	AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Association
31.	AWPI	American Wood Preservers' Institute
32.	AWS	American Welding Society
33.	AWWA	American Water Works Association

34.	BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association
35.	CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturer
36.	CDA	Copper Development Association
37.	CGA	Compressed Gas Association
38.	CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
39.	CMAA	Crane Manufacturers' Association of America
40.	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
41.	CS	Commercial Standard
42.	CSA	Canadian Standards Association
43.	CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
44.	DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.
45.	DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association
46.	EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
47.	EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents' Committee
48.	ETL	Electrical Test Laboratories
49.	FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
50.	FCC	Federal Communications Commission
51.	FDA	Food and Drug Administration
52.	FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
53.	FIPS	Federal Information Processing Standards
54.	FM	FM Global
55.	Fed. Spec.	Federal Specifications (FAA Specifications)
56.	FS	Federal Specifications and Standards (Technical Specifications)
57.	GA	Gypsum Association
58.	GANA	Glass Association of North America
59.	HI	Hydraulic Institute
60.	HMI	Hoist Manufacturers' Institute
61.	IBC	International Building Code
62.	ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
63.	ICC	International Code Council
64.	ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers' Association
65.	IFC	International Fire Code
66.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
67.	IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
68.	IFI	Industrial Fasteners Institute
69.	IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturer's Alliance
70.	IMC	International Mechanical Code
71.	INDA	Association of the Nonwoven Fabrics Industry
72.	IPC	International Plumbing Code
73.	ISA	International Society of Automation
74.	ISO	International Organization for Standardization

75.	ITL	Independent Testing Laboratory
76.	JIC	Joint Industry Conferences of Hydraulic Manufacturers
77.	MIA	Marble Institute of America
78.	MIL	Military Specifications
79.	MMA	Monorail Manufacturers' Association
80.	MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society
81.	NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
82.	NACE	NACE International
83.	NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association
84.	NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
85.	NEC	National Electrical Code
86.	NECA	National Electrical Contractor's Association
87.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
88.	NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
89.	NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
90.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
91.	NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
92.	NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
93.	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
94.	NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
95.	NRTL	Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories
96.	NSF	NSF International
97.	NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers
98.	NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association
99.	NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association
100.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act (both Federal and State)
101.	PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
102.	PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
103.	PPI	Plastic Pipe Institute
104.	PS	Product Standards Section-U.S. Department of Commerce
105.	RMA	Rubber Manufacturers' Association
106.	RUS	Rural Utilities Service
107.	SAE	SAE International
108.	SDI	Steel Deck Institute
109.	SDI	Steel Door Institute
110.	SJI	Steel Joist Institute
111.	SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
112.	SPI	Society of the Plastics Industry
113.	SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings

114.	STI/SPFA	Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association
115.	SWI	Steel Window Institute
116.	TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers' Association
117.	TCA	Tile Council of North America
118.	TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
119.	UBC	Uniform Building Code
120.	UFC	Uniform Fire Code
121.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
122.	UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
123.	USBR	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
124.	WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
125.	WI	Wood Institute
126.	WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 43 33
MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Person-Day: One person for 8 hours within regular Contractor working hours.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Training Schedule: Submit, in accordance with requirements of this Specification, not less than 21 days prior to start of equipment installation and revise as necessary for acceptance.
2. Lesson Plan: Submit, in accordance with requirements of this Specification, proposed lesson plan not less than 21 days prior to scheduled training and revise as necessary for acceptance.

1.03 QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Authorized representative of the manufacturer, factory trained, and experienced in the technical applications, installation, operation, and maintenance of respective equipment, subsystem, or system, with full authority by the equipment manufacturer to issue the certifications required of the manufacturer. Additional qualifications may be specified in the individual specification section.

B. Representative subject to acceptance by Owner and Engineer. No substitute representatives will be allowed unless prior written approval by such has been given.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FULFILLMENT OF SPECIFIED MINIMUM SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturers' services, when required by an individual specification section, to meet the requirements of this section.

B. Where time is necessary in excess of that stated in the Specifications for manufacturers' services, or when a minimum time is not specified, time required to perform specified services shall be considered incidental.

C. Schedule manufacturer' services to avoid conflict with other onsite testing or other manufacturers' onsite services.

D. Determine, before scheduling services, that conditions necessary to allow successful testing have been met.

E. Only those days of service approved by Engineer will be credited to fulfill specified minimum services.

F. When specified in individual specification sections, manufacturer's onsite services shall include:

1. Assistance during product (system, subsystem, or component) installation to include observation, guidance, instruction of Contractor's assembly, erection, installation or application procedures.
2. Inspection, checking, and adjustment as required for product (system, subsystem, or component) to function as warranted by manufacturer and necessary to furnish Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. Providing, on a daily basis, copies of manufacturers' representatives field notes and data to Engineer.
4. Revisiting the Site as required to correct problems and until installation and operation are acceptable to Engineer.
5. Resolution of assembly or installation problems attributable to or associated with respective manufacturer's products and systems.
6. Assistance during functional and performance testing, and facility startup and evaluation.
7. Training of Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of respective product as required.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed in full, signed by entity supplying the product, material, or service, and submitted prior to shipment of product or material or execution of the services.

B. Engineer may permit use of certain materials or assemblies prior to sampling and testing if accompanied by accepted certification of compliance.

C. Such form shall certify proposed product, material, or service complies with that specified. Attach supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

D. May reflect recent or previous test results on material or product, if acceptable to Engineer.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation form, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed and signed by equipment manufacturer's representative.

B. Such form shall certify signing party is a duly authorized representative of manufacturer, is empowered by manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment and is authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment is complete and operational.

3.04 TRAINING

A. General:

1. Furnish manufacturers' representatives for detailed classroom and hands-on training to Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of specified product (system, subsystem, component) and as may be required in applicable Specifications.
2. Furnish trained, articulate personnel to coordinate and expedite training, to be present during training coordination meetings with Owner, and familiar with operation and maintenance manual information specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
3. Manufacturer's representative shall be familiar with facility operation and maintenance requirements as well as with specified equipment.
4. Furnish complete training materials, to include operation and maintenance data, to be retained by each trainee.

B. Training Schedule:

1. List specified equipment and systems that require training services and show:
   a. Respective manufacturer.
   b. Estimated dates for installation completion.
   c. Estimated training dates.
2. Allow for multiple sessions when several shifts are involved.
3. Adjust schedule to ensure training of appropriate personnel as deemed necessary by Owner, and to allow full participation by manufacturers' representatives. Adjust schedule for interruptions in operability of equipment.
4. Coordinate with Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation, and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

C. Lesson Plan: When manufacturer or vendor training of Owner personnel is specified, prepare a lesson plan for each required course containing the following minimum information:

1. Title and objectives.
2. Recommended attendees (such as, managers, engineers, operators, maintenance).
3. Course description, outline of course content, and estimated class duration.
4. Format (such as, lecture, self-study, demonstration, hands-on).
5. Instruction materials and equipment requirements.
6. Resumes of instructors providing training.

D. Prestartup Training:

1. Coordinate training sessions with Owner's operating personnel and manufacturers' representatives and with submission of operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
2. Complete at least 14 days prior to beginning of facility startup.

E. Post-startup Training: If required in Specifications, furnish and coordinate training of Owner's operating personnel by respective manufacturer's representatives.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section", are part of this Specification.

1. Form: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.
2. Form: Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.

END OF SECTION

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

OWNER: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT NO: _____

PRODUCT, MATERIAL, OR SERVICE SUBMITTED: _____

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that the above-referenced product, material, or service called for by the Contract for the named Project will be furnished in accordance with all applicable requirements. I further certify that the product, material, or service are of the quality specified and conform in all respects with the Contract requirements, and are in the quantity shown.

Date of Execution: _____, 20___

Manufacturer: _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative *(print)*: _____

_____

(Authorized Signature)

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION

OWNER _____ EQPT SERIAL NO: _____

EQPT TAG NO: _____ EQPT/SYSTEM: _____

PROJECT NO: _____ SPEC. SECTION: _____

I hereby certify that the above-referenced equipment/system has been:

(Check Applicable)

☐ Installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

☐ Inspected, checked, and adjusted.

☐ Serviced with proper initial lubricants.

☐ Electrical and mechanical connections meet quality and safety standards.

☐ All applicable safety equipment has been properly installed.

☐ Functional tests.

☐ System has been performance tested, and meets or exceeds specified performance requirements. (When complete system of one manufacturer)

Note: Attach any performance test documentation from manufacturer.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

I, the undersigned Manufacturer's Representative, hereby certify that I am (i) a duly authorized representative of the manufacturer, (ii) empowered by the manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment and (iii) authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment furnished by the manufacturer is complete and operational, except as may be otherwise indicated herein. I further certify that all information contained herein is true and accurate.

Date: _____, 20___

Manufacturer: _____

By Manufacturer's Authorized Representative: _____

(Authorized Signature)

SECTION 01 45 16.13
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D3740, Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
   b. E329, Use in the Evaluation of Testing and Inspection Agencies as Used in Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor Quality Control (CQC): The means by which Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that performed by subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. CQC Plan: Submit, not later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.
2. CQC Report: Submit, weekly, an original and one copy in report form.

1.04 OWNER'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All Work is subject to Owner's quality assurance inspection and testing at all locations and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's quality assurance inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of Owner and do not:

1. Relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
2. Relieve Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;
3. Constitute or imply acceptance; or
4. Affect the continuing rights of Owner after acceptance of the completed Work.

C. The presence or absence of a quality assurance inspector does not relieve Contractor from any Contract requirement.

D. Promptly furnish all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by Engineer.

E. Owner may charge Contractor for any additional cost of inspection or test when Work is not ready at the time specified by Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes re-inspection or retest necessary. Quality assurance inspections and tests will be performed in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents.

B. Maintain complete inspection records and make them available at all times to Owner and Engineer.

C. The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract Documents. The system shall cover all construction and demolition operations, both onsite and offsite, including Work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

3.02 COORDINATION MEETING

A. After the Preconstruction Conference, but before start of construction, and prior to acceptance of the CQC Plan, schedule a meeting with Engineer and Owner to discuss the quality control system.

B. Develop a mutual understanding of the system details, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite Work, and the interrelationship of Contractor’s management and control with the Owner’s Quality Assurance.

C. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences may be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures that may require corrective action by Contractor.

3.03 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

A. CQC System Manager:

1. Designate an individual within Contractor's organization who will be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in CQC matters for the Contractor.
2. CQC System Manager may perform other duties on the Project.
3. CQC System Manager shall be an experienced construction person, with a minimum of 3 years construction experience on similar type Work.

B. CQC Staff:

1. Designate a CQC staff, available at the Site at all times during progress, with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the Contract. CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by Engineer.
2. CQC staff shall take direction from CQC System Manager in matters pertaining to QC.
3. CQC staff must be of sufficient size to ensure adequate QC coverage of Work phases, work shifts, and work crews involved in the construction. These personnel may perform other duties, but must be fully qualified by experience and technical training to perform their assigned QC responsibilities and must be allowed sufficient time to carry out these responsibilities.
4. The actual strength of the CQC staff may vary during any specific Work period to cover the needs of the Project. Add additional staff when necessary for a proper CQC organization.

C. Organizational Changes: Obtain Engineer's acceptance before replacing any member of the CQC staff. Requests for changes shall include name, qualifications, duties, and responsibilities of the proposed replacement.

3.04 QUALITY CONTROL PHASING

A. CQC shall include at least three phases of control to be conducted by CQC System Manager for all definable features of Work, as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase:
   a. Notify Owner at least 48 hours in advance of beginning any of the required action of the preparatory phase.
   b. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The CQC System Manager shall instruct applicable CQC staff as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet Contract requirements.

c. Document the results of the preparatory phase meeting by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the QC report.
d. Perform prior to beginning Work on each definable feature of Work:
    1) Review applicable Contract Specifications.
    2) Review applicable Contract Drawings.
    3) Verify that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
    4) Verify that provisions have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
    5) Examine the Work area to verify that all required preliminary Work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
    6) Perform a physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample Work to verify that they are on hand, conform to approved Shop Drawing or submitted data, and are properly stored.
    7) Review the appropriate activity hazard analysis to verify safety requirements are met.
    8) Review procedures for constructing the Work, including repetitive deficiencies.
    9) Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that phase of the Work.
    10) Check to verify that the plan for the Work to be performed, if so required, has been accepted by Engineer.

2. Initial Phase:
    a. Accomplish at the beginning of a definable feature of Work:
        1) Notify Owner at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase.
        2) Perform prior to beginning Work on each definable feature of Work:
            a) Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
            b) Check preliminary Work to verify compliance with Contract requirements.
            c) Verify required control inspection and testing.
            d) Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Comparison with sample panels is appropriate.
            e) Resolve all differences.
            f) Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

3) Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the QC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
4) The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3. Follow-up Phase:
   a. Perform daily checks to verify continuing compliance with Contract requirements, including control testing, until completion of the particular feature of Work.
   b. Daily checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation and shall document specific results of inspections for all features of Work for the day or shift.
   c. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of Work that will be affected by the deficient Work. Constructing upon or concealing nonconforming Work will not be allowed.
4. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases: Additional preparatory and initial phases may be conducted on the same definable features of Work as determined by Owner if the quality of ongoing Work is unacceptable; or if there are changes in the applicable QC staff or in the onsite production supervision or work crew; or if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

A. General:

1. Plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used.
2. An interim plan for the first 30 days of operation will be considered.
3. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of Work to be started.
4. Work outside of the features of Work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of Work to be started.

B. Content:

1. Plan shall cover the intended CQC organization for the entire Contract and shall include the following, as a minimum:
   a. Organization: Description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three-phase control system (see Paragraph QC Phasing) for all aspects of the Work specified.
   b. CQC Staff: The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a QC function.
   c. Letters of Authority: A copy of a letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm, describing the responsibilities and delegating sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop Work which is not in compliance with the Contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities and responsibilities. Copies of these letters will also be furnished to Owner.
   d. Submittals: Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents.
   e. Testing: Control, verification and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, frequency, Specification paragraph containing the test requirements, the personnel and laboratory responsible for each type of test, and an estimate of the number of tests required.
   f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests, including documentation.
   g. Procedures for tracking deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures will establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
   h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats; include a copy of the CQC report form.

C. Acceptance of Plans: Acceptance of the Contractor’s basic and addendum CQC plans is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes in the CQC plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

D. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC plan, Contractor shall notify Engineer, in writing, a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by Engineer.

3.06 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

A. As a minimum, prepare a CQC report for every 7 calendar days. Account for all days throughout the life of the Contract. Reports shall be signed and dated by CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by QC staff.

B. Maintain current records of quality control operations, activities, and tests performed, including the Work of subcontractors and suppliers.

C. Records shall be on an acceptable form and shall be a complete description of inspections, the results of inspections, daily activities, tests, and other items, including but not limited to the following:

1. Contractor/subcontractor and their areas of responsibility.
2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
3. Work performed today, giving location, description, and by whom. When a network schedule is used, identify each phase of Work performed each day by activity number.
4. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to Specifications/Plan requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.
5. Material received with statement as to its acceptability and storage.
6. Identify submittals reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
9. List instructions given/received and conflicts in Drawings and/or Specifications.
10. Contractor’s verification statement.
11. Indicate a description of trades working on the Project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered.
12. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in file work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

3.07 SUBMITTAL QUALITY CONTROL

A. Submittals shall be as specified in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the Contract requirements. Owner will furnish copies of test report forms upon request by Contractor. Contractor may use other forms as approved.

3.08 TESTING QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Procedure:

1. Perform tests specified or required to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Perform the following activities and record the following data:
    a. Verify testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
    b. Verify facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
    c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
    d. Verify recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
    e. Documentation:
        1) Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing, on the CQC report for the date taken.
        2) Include Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test.
        3) Actual test reports may be submitted later, if approved by Engineer, with a reference to the test number and date taken.
        4) Provide directly to Engineer an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility. Test results shall be signed by an engineer registered in the state where the tests are performed.
        5) Failure to submit timely test reports, as stated, may result in nonpayment for related Work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: Laboratory facilities, including personnel and equipment, utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329, and be accredited by the American Association of Laboratory Accreditation (AALA), National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), or other approved national accreditation authority. Personnel performing concrete testing shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI).

3.09 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the Work at the completion of all Work or any milestone established by a completion time stated in the Contract.

B. Punchlist:

1. CQC System Manager shall develop a punchlist of items which do not conform to the Contract requirements.
2. Include punchlist in the CQC report, indicating the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected.
3. CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected and so notify the Owner.
4. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required will be accomplished within the time stated for completion of the entire Work or any particular increment thereof if the Project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of Nurserymen (AAN): American Standards for Nursery Stock.
2. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
3. National Fire Prevention Association (NFPA): 241, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
4. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA); Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA): 568B, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
5. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds.
6. U.S. Weather Bureau: Rainfall-Frequency Atlas of the U.S. for Durations from 30 Minutes to 24 Hours and Return Periods from 1 to 100 Years.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Copies of permits and approvals for construction as required by Laws and Regulations and governing agencies.
2. Temporary Construction Submittals:
   a. Contractors staging area and storage yard, including gravel surfaced areas if used. Fencing and protective barrier locations and details.
   b. Traffic and Pedestrian Control and Routing Plans: As specified herein, and proposed revisions thereto.
3. Temporary Control Submittals:
   a. Noise control plan.
   b. Dust control plan.
   c. Plan for disposal of waste materials and intended haul routes.

1.03 MOBILIZATION

A. Mobilization includes, but is not limited to, these principal items:

1. Obtaining required permits.
2. Providing onsite sanitary facilities and potable water facilities as specified and as required by Laws and Regulations, and governing agencies.
3. Arranging for and erection of Contractor's work and storage yard.
4. Posting OSHA required notices and establishing safety programs and procedures.
5. Having Contractor's superintendent at Site full time.

B. Use area designated for Contractors temporary facilities as shown on the Drawings.

1.04 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Comply with Owner's safety rules while on Owner's property.

B. Keep Owner informed of serious onsite accidents and related claims.

1.05 VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

A. Traffic Control Plan: Adhere to traffic control plan reviewed and accepted by Engineer. Changes to this plan shall be made only by written approval of appropriate public authority. Secure approvals for necessary changes so as not to delay progress of the Work.

B. Traffic Routing Plan: Show sequences of construction affecting use of roadways, time required for each phase of the Work, provisions for decking over excavations and phasing of operations to provide necessary access, and plans for signing, barricading, and striping to provide passages for pedestrians and vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PROJECT SIGN

A. Provide and maintain one sign per Owner's standard.. Sign shall bear name of Project, Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and other participating agencies. Information to be included and logo graphic will be provided by Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Power:

1. Electric power will be available at or near Site.
2. Cost of electric power will be borne by Contractor.

B. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting to meet applicable safety requirements to allow erection, application, or installation of materials and equipment, and observation or inspection of the Work.

C. Water:

1. Hydrant Water:
   a. Is available from nearby hydrants. Secure written permission for connection and use from water department and meet requirements for use. Notify fire department before obtaining water from fire hydrants.
   b. Use only special hydrant-operating wrenches to open hydrants. Make certain hydrant valve is open full, since cracking valve causes damage to hydrant. Repair damaged hydrants and notify appropriate agency as quickly as possible. Hydrants shall be completely accessible to fire department at all times.
   c. Include costs to connect and transport water to construction areas in Contract Price.

D. Sanitary and Personnel Facilities: Provide and maintain facilities for Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and other onsite employers' employees. Service, clean, and maintain facilities and enclosures.

E. Fire Protection: Furnish and maintain on Site adequate firefighting equipment capable of extinguishing incipient fires. Comply with applicable parts of NFPA 241.

3.02 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. General:

1. Perform Work within right-of-way and easements in a systematic manner that minimizes inconvenience to property owners and the public.
2. No residence or business shall be cut off from vehicular traffic, unless special arrangements have been made.

3. Maintain in continuous service existing oil and gas pipelines, underground power, telephone or communication cable, water mains, irrigation lines, sewers, poles and overhead power, and other utilities encountered along line of the Work, unless other arrangements satisfactory to owners of said utilities have been made.
4. Where completion of the Work requires temporary or permanent removal or relocation of existing utility, coordinate activities with owner of said utility and perform work to their satisfaction.
5. Protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain underground pipes, conduits, drains, and other underground utility construction uncovered or otherwise affected by construction operations.
6. Keep fire hydrants and water control valves free from obstruction and available for use at all times.
7. In areas where Contractor's operations are adjacent to or near a utility, such as gas, telephone, television, electric power, water, sewer, or irrigation system, and such operations may cause damage or inconvenience, suspend operations until arrangements necessary for protection have been made by Contractor.
8. Notify property owners and utility offices that may be affected by construction operation at least 2 days in advance: Before exposing a utility, obtain utility owner's permission. Should service of utility be interrupted due to Contractor's operation, notify proper authority immediately. Cooperate with said authority in restoring service as promptly as possible and bear costs incurred.
9. Do not impair operation of existing sewer system. Prevent construction material, pavement, concrete, earth, volatile and corrosive wastes, and other debris from entering sewers, pump stations, or other sewer structures.
10. Maintain original Site drainage wherever possible.

B. Site Security:

1. Erect a temporary security fence at locations shown on Drawings and as otherwise required for protection of existing facilities. Maintain fence throughout construction period. Obtain Engineer's written permission before removal of temporary security fencing.
2. Provide and maintain additional temporary security fences as necessary to protect the Work and Contractor-furnished products not yet installed.

C. Barricades and Lights:

1. Provide as required by the Florida Vehicle Code and in sufficient quantity to safeguard public and the Work.

2. Provide as necessary to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and affected roads, streets, and alleyways, inside and outside of fenced area, and as required to ensure public safety and the safety of Contractor's employees, other employer's employees, and others who may be affected by the Work.
3. Provide to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from potential damage.
4. Locate to enable access by facility operators and property owners.
5. Protect streets, roads, highways, and other public thoroughfares that are closed to traffic by effective barricades with acceptable warning signs.
6. Locate barricades at the nearest intersecting public thoroughfare on each side of blocked section.
7. Illuminate barricades and obstructions with warning lights from sunset to sunrise.

D. Trees and Plantings:

1. Protect from damage and preserve trees, shrubs, and other plants outside limits of the Work and within limits of the Work, which are designated on Drawings to remain undisturbed.
   a. Where practical, tunnel beneath trees when on or near line of trench.
   b. Employ hand excavation as necessary to prevent tree injury.
   c. Do not stockpile materials or permit traffic within drip lines of trees.
   d. Provide and maintain temporary barricades around trees.
   e. Water vegetation as necessary to maintain health.
   f. Cover temporarily exposed roots with wet burlap, and keep burlap moist until soil is replaced around roots.
   g. No trees, except those specifically shown on Drawings to be removed, shall be removed without written approval of Engineer.
   h. Dispose of removed trees in a legal manner off the Site.
2. Balling and burlapping of trees indicated for replacement shall conform to recommended specifications set forth in the American Standards for Nursery Stock, published by American Association of Nurserymen. Balls shall be firm and intact and made-balls will not be accepted. Handle ball and burlap trees by ball and not by top.
3. In event of damage to bark, trunks, limbs, or roots of plants that are not designated for removal, treat damage by corrective pruning, bark tracing, application of a heavy coating of tree paint, and other accepted horticultural and tree surgery practices.
4. Replace each plant that dies as a result of construction activities.

E. Existing Structures:

1. Where Contractor contemplates removal of small structures such as mailboxes, signposts, and culverts that interfere with Contractor's operations, obtain approval of property owner and Engineer.
2. Move mailboxes to temporary locations accessible to postal service.
3. Replace items removed in their original location and a condition equal to or better than original.

F. Finished Construction: Protect finished floors and concrete floors exposed as well as those covered with composition tile or other applied surfacing.

G. Waterways: Keep ditches, culverts, and natural drainages continuously free of construction materials and debris.

H. Dewatering: Construct, maintain, and operate cofferdams, channels, flume drains, sumps, pumps, or other temporary diversion and protection works. Furnish materials required, install, maintain, and operate necessary pumping and other equipment for the environmentally safe removal and disposal of water from the various parts of the Work. Maintain foundations and parts of the Work free from water.

3.03 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

A. Air Pollution Control:

1. Minimize air pollution from construction operations.
2. Burning: Do not burn on easements through private property, unless specifically permitted in writing by property owner, in addition to complying with state, county, and local regulations regarding burning.
3. Conduct operations of dumping rock and of carrying rock away in trucks to cause a minimum of dust. Give unpaved streets, roads, detours, or haul roads used in construction area a dust-preventive treatment or periodically water to prevent dust. Strictly adhere to applicable environmental regulations for dust prevention.
4. Provide and maintain temporary dust-tight partitions, bulkheads, or other protective devices during construction to permit normal operation of existing facilities. Construct partitions of plywood, insulating board, plastic sheets, or similar material. Construct partitions in such a manner that dust and dirt from demolition and cutting will not enter other parts of existing building or facilities. Remove temporary partitions as soon as need no longer exists.

B. Noise Control:

1. Provide acoustical barriers so noise emanating from tools or equipment will not exceed legal noise levels.

2. Noise Control Plan: Propose plan to mitigate construction noise and to comply with noise control ordinances, including method of construction, equipment to be used, and acoustical treatments.

C. Water Pollution Control:

1. Divert sanitary sewage and nonstorm waste flow interfering with construction and requiring diversion to sanitary sewers. Do not cause or permit action to occur which would cause an overflow to existing waterway.
2. Prior to commencing excavation and construction, obtain Owner' agreement with detailed plans showing procedures intended to handle and dispose of sewage, groundwater, and dewatering pump discharges.
3. Comply with Section 01 57 13, Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control, for stormwater flow and surface runoff.
4. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, chemicals, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains. Disposal of wastes into streams or waterways is prohibited. Provide acceptable containers for collection and disposal of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.

D. Erosion, Sediment, and Flood Control: Provide, maintain, and operate temporary facilities as specified in Section 01 57 13, Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control, to control erosion and sediment releases, and to protect the Work and existing facilities from flooding during construction period.

3.04 VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

A. Comply with Laws and Regulations regarding closing or restricting use of public streets or highways. No public or private road shall be closed, except by written permission of proper authority. Ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic and normal commercial pursuits.

B. Conduct the Work to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian.

C. Whenever it is necessary to cross, close, or obstruct roads, driveways, and walks, whether public or private, provide and maintain suitable and safe bridges, detours, or other temporary expedients for accommodation of public and private travel.

D. Road Closures: Maintain satisfactory means of exit for persons residing or having occasion to transact business along route of the Work. If it is necessary to close off roadway or alley providing sole vehicular access to property for periods greater than 2 hours, provide written notice to each owner so affected 3 days prior to such closure. In such cases, closings of up to 4 hours may be allowed. Closures of up to 10 hours may be allowed if a week's written notice is given and undue hardship does not result.

E. Maintenance of traffic is not required if Contractor obtains written permission from Owner and tenant of private property, or from authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at designated point.

F. In making street crossings, do not block more than one-half the street at a time. Whenever possible, widen shoulder on opposite side to facilitate traffic flow. Provide temporary surfacing on shoulders as necessary.

G. Maintain top of backfilled trenches before they are paved, to allow normal vehicular traffic to pass over. Provide temporary access driveways where required. Cleanup operations shall follow immediately behind backfilling.

H. When flaggers and guards are required by regulation or when deemed necessary for safety, furnish them with approved orange wearing apparel and other regulation traffic control devices.

I. Notify fire department and police department before closing street or portion thereof. Notify said departments when streets are again passable for emergency vehicles. Do not block off emergency vehicle access to consecutive arterial crossings or dead-end streets, in excess of 300 linear feet, without written permission from fire department. Conduct operations with the least interference to fire equipment access, and at no time prevent such access. Furnish Contractor's night emergency telephone numbers to police department.

3.05 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. In accordance with General Conditions, as may be specified in other Specification sections, and as required herein.

B. Wet down exterior surfaces prior to sweeping to prevent blowing of dust and debris. At least weekly, sweep floors (basins, tunnels, platforms, walkways, roof surfaces), and pick up and dispose of debris.

C. Provide approved containers for collection and disposal of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. At least weekly, dispose of such waste materials, debris, and rubbish offsite.

D. At least weekly, brush sweep entry drive, roadways, and other streets and walkways affected by the Work and where adjacent to the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. This section covers Work necessary for stabilization of soil to prevent erosion during construction and land disturbing activities.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D638, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
   b. D3776/D3776M, Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric.
   c. D4355, Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
   d. D4632, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
2. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
3. U.S. Department of Agriculture: Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; Soil Conservation Service Engineering Technical Release No. 55, 1986.
4. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency:
   a. Guidelines for Erosion and Sedimentation Control Planning.
   b. Implementation, Processes, Procedures, and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from all Construction Activity.
   c. Erosion and Sediment Control Surface Mining in Eastern United States.
5. U.S. Weather Bureau: Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the United States for Durations from 30 Minutes to 24 Hours and Return Periods from 1 to 100 Years, Technical Paper No. 40, 1981.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Erosion, Sediment, and Flood Control: Provide, maintain, and operate temporary facilities to control erosion and sediment releases, and to protect the Work and existing facilities from flooding during construction period.

B. Soil erosion stabilization and Sedimentation control consists of the following elements: Construction of temporary erosion control facilities such as silt fences.

C. Activities shall conform to The Florida Stormwater, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Inspector's Manual, latest version and Drawings. In the event of a conflict, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Water pollution control shall comply with procedures outlined in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency manuals entitled, "Guidelines for Erosion and Sedimentation Control Planning" and "Implementation, Processes, Procedures, and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from all Construction Activity".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SILT FENCE

A. Geotextile:

1. In accordance with requirements of Table No. 1:
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Mirafi; 100x.
   b. Geotext; 915sc.

Table No. 1

Physical Property	Required Value	Test Method
Weight, oz/sq yd, min.	4	ASTM D3776/D3776M
Equivalent Opening Size, max.	50-70	U.S. Standard Sieve
Grab Tensile Strength, lb, min.	160	ASTM D4632
Ultraviolet Radiation Resistance, % Strength Retention	70	ASTM D4355

B. Support Posts: As recommended by manufacturer of geotextile.

C. Fasteners: Heavy-duty wire staples at least 1-inch long, tie wires, or hog rings, as recommended by manufacturer of geotextile.

2.02 COIR LOG

A. Logs made of 100 percent durable coconut (coir) fiber uniformly compacted within woven netting.

B. Netting: Made of bristle coir twine with minimum strength of 80 pounds tensile strength. Nominal 2-inch by 2-inch openings.

C. Log Segments: Maximum length of 20 feet, with a minimum diameter as shown on the Drawings.

D. Log Minimum Density: 7 lbs/cf.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall be responsible for phasing Work in areas allocated for their exclusive use during Project, including proposed stockpile areas and installation of temporary erosion control devices, ditches, or other facilities.

B. Areas set aside for Contractor's use during Project may be temporarily developed to provide satisfactory working, staging, and administrative areas. Preparation of these areas shall be in accordance with other requirements contained within Specifications and completed in a manner to control sediment transport away from area.

3.02 SILT FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install prior to starting earth disturbing activities.

B. Construct in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and The Florida Stormwater, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Inspector's Manual.

C. Install geotextile in one piece, or continuously sewn to make one piece, for full length and height of fence, including portion of geotextile buried in toe trench. Take precaution not to puncture geotextile during installation.

D. Install bottom edge of sheet in toe trench and backfill in a way that securely anchors geotextile in trench.

E. Securely fasten geotextile to each support post in a way that will not result in tearing of geotextile when fence is subjected to service loads.

F. When joints are necessary, splice geotextile together only at support post, with a minimum 6-inch overlap, and securely fasten both ends to support post.

G. Geotextile shall not extend more than 34 inches above ground surface. Securely fasten to upslope side of each support post using ties. Do not staple geotextile to existing trees.

H. Remove after upslope area has been permanently stabilized.

3.03 SOIL STOCKPILES

A. Protect from erosion with silt fence.

B. Sediment transport and erosion from working stockpiles shall be controlled and restricted from moving beyond immediate stockpile area by construction of temporary toe-of-slope ditches and accompanying silt fences, as necessary. Keep these temporary facilities in operational condition by regular cleaning, regrading, and maintenance.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct inspections jointly with Engineer every 2 weeks to evaluate conformance to requirements of Specifications.

B. Replace or repair failed or overloaded silt fences, or other temporary erosion control devices within 2 days after Site inspections.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Promptly repair or replace silt fence and coir logs that become damaged.

B. Silt Traps:

1. Clean silt traps of collected sediment after every storm or as determined from biweekly inspections.
2. Perform cleaning in a manner that will not direct sediment into storm drain piping system.
3. Take removed sediment to area selected by Engineer where it can be cleaned of sticks and debris, then allowed to dry.
4. Dispose of final sediment onsite as designated by Engineer.
5. Dispose of debris offsite.

C. Regrade unpaved earth drainage ditches as needed to maintain original grade and remove sediment buildup. If ditch becomes difficult to maintain, install additional erosion control devices such as check dams, temporary paving, or silt fences as directed by Engineer.

D. Inspect, repair, and replace as necessary erosion control measures during the time period from start of construction to completion of construction.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Dress sediment deposits remaining after fence has been removed to conform to existing grade. Prepare and sod graded area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 28
TEMPORARY FLOW CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification (IICRC): S500, Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Water Damage Restoration.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Bypass Pumping: Temporary flow control accomplished by diverting flow away from the Work area using one or more pumps.

B. Temporary Flow Control: Reducing, limiting, or excluding flow in or to a sanitary sewer, storm sewer, pump station, force main, or other facility as required for performing the Work under the Contract. Draining, handling, and disposal of sanitary sewage and stormwater from pipelines and other facilities as required for performing the Work under the Contract is also part of temporary flow control.

C. Temporary Flow Control Plan: Plan prepared by Contractor containing complete information on how Contractor proposes to perform temporary flow control in accordance with specified requirements.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide facilities and controls required to intercept, convey, and discharge flow to be controlled; include standby and emergency equipment.

B. Conform to regulatory requirements.

C. Protect water resources, wetlands, and other natural resources.

D. Temporary flow control shall be done in a manner that will not damage private or public property, or create a nuisance or public menace. Flow shall be conveyed in enclosed pipes that are adequately protected from traffic or other hazards.

E. Discharge:

1. To sanitary sewer system.
2. Dumping or free flow on private or public property, gutters, streets, or sidewalks is prohibited.
3. Discharge of sanitary sewage to storm sewers, to surface waters or wetlands, or into the ground, is prohibited.

1.04 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Obtain approval and secure permits for placement of temporary flow control facilities within public right-of-ways.

B. Existing facilities in vicinity of the Braden Woods Lift Station are shown on Drawings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Temporary Flow Control Plan.
2. Emergency Cleanup Plan.
3. Special permits required for temporary flow control.
4. Names and qualifications of industrial hygienist and standby cleanup Subcontractor, including but not limited to, certification by IICRC.
5. Information describing equipment and materials to be used and showing conformance with specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Industrial Hygienist and Cleanup Subcontractor: Certified by IICRC.
2. Temporary Flow Control System Designer: Professional engineer who has at least 5 years' experience in design of such systems and who is registered in the State of Florida.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install temporary flow control facilities only within public right-of-way, Owner's property, temporary construction easement, permanent easement, or easement obtained by Contractor.

B. Operate and maintain temporary flow control 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including without limitation, holidays, as required to control flows.

C. Promptly remove temporary flow control facilities as soon as they are no longer needed.

3.02 REQUIRED TEMPORARY FLOW CONTROL

A. Eliminate flow from sewer manhole to lift station segment during replacement lift station and new manhole construction, and sewer pipe replacement within that segment.

B. Eliminate flow from the upstream lift stations during connection to the existing 6-inch and 4-inch sanitary sewer force mains.

3.03 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Provide materials and equipment that will ensure continuous and successful operation of temporary flow control systems.
2. Repair or modify systems as necessary.
3. Unless otherwise shown or specified, materials and equipment may be new or used at Contractor’s option.

B. Plugs:

1. Provide with taps for connection of pressure gauges and air hoses, and flow-through capability.
2. Pipe Diameters 24 Inches and Smaller: Use mechanical plugs with rubber gaskets or pneumatic plugs with rubber boots.

C. Pumps:

1. Fully automatic, self-priming units that do not require use of foot valves or vacuum pumps in priming system.
2. Solids handling design with ability to pump minimum 3-inch diameter sphere.
3. Able to run dry for long periods of time to accommodate cyclical nature of flows.
4. Engine: Equipped to minimize noise. Noise levels shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 50 feet from source.

D. Electric Power Generators:

1. Be able to simultaneously start and run electric powered pumps required for flow to be controlled.

2. Equipped to minimize noise. Noise levels shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 50 feet from source.
3. Include automatic transfer switch if flow control system is to operate unattended.

E. Standby Equipment:

1. Standby Pump: One of each size to be available onsite.
2. Electric Power Generators: Minimum of one if temporary flow control system contains electric powered pump. Able to simultaneously start and run electric powered pumps required for flow to be controlled.

3.04 TEMPORARY FLOW CONTROL PLAN

A. Prepare and submit Temporary Flow Control Plan at least 14 days before starting the Work requiring temporary flow control; include following information:

1. Drawings indicating location of temporary sewer plugs and bypass discharge lines.
2. Traffic Control Plan specifically applicable to temporary flow control adhering to requirements of applicable agencies and as may be specified in Contract Documents.
3. Locations where flow will be intercepted and discharged.
4. If trucks are to be employed include the following:
   a. Numbers and sizes of trucks.
   b. Configuration of facilities to be used to load trucks at each interception location.
   c. Locations where trucks will unload.
   d. Time for loading, unloading, and travel.
5. Complete descriptions and performance characteristics of pumps, electric power generators, and standby equipment.
6. Acoustical information for equipment to be used showing compliance with noise control requirements of Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Control.
7. Details of temporary force mains, including horizontal and vertical alignments, pipe materials, protection of existing buried and aboveground facilities and improvements, maintenance of traffic and access to properties.
8. Design calculations proving adequacy of temporary system and selected equipment to convey all flows.
9. Drawings showing layouts and configurations of temporary flow control facilities and also showing locations relative to right-of-way easement, and property boundaries.
10. Drawings and design calculations of temporary bulkheads and plugs.

11. Drawings and design calculations for thrust restraint of temporary piping.
12. Details of system controls and control logic; include diagrams and narrative.
13. Anticipated schedule for the Work.
14. Other information to completely describe temporary flow control facilities and conformance to specified requirements.
15. Anticipate coordination needs with Manatee County Utilities for shutdowns of the upstream lift stations during connection to the existing 6-inch and 4-inch sanitary sewer force mains.

3.05 EMERGENCY CLEANUP PLAN

A. Prepare and submit not less than 60 days before scheduled date of temporary flow control activities. As a minimum plan shall include the following:

1. Procedures for removal of water.
2. Procedures for determining nature and extent of damage and required restoration where restoration is possible.
3. Provide for industrial hygienist and standby Subcontractor for cleanup of exterior and building interior spaces that might be affected by a spill, backup, or overflow. Industrial hygienist and cleanup Subcontractor shall be certified by IICRC and follow IICRC S500 for cleanup of Category 3 water.

B. Implement for Full Scale Test and during temporary flow control.

3.06 BLOCKING FLOW

A. Flow control may consist of blocking flow with mechanical or pneumatic plugs if only small amount of flow needs to be controlled and adequate storage is available.

B. Use primary and secondary plugs for each flow control location.

C. When blocking flow is no longer needed for performance and acceptance of the Work, remove plugs in a manner that permits sewage flow to slowly return to normal without surcharging or causing other major disturbances downstream.

D. Remove temporary plugs at end of project.

3.07 PIPING

A. Minimize disturbance of existing utilities.

B. Where temporary flow control pipelines cross streets and private driveways, install pipeline in trench and cover with temporary pavement.

3.08 DRAINING EXISTING FORCE MAINS

A. Before initiating shutdown, ensure required materials, equipment, and labor are available onsite. Excavate and expose portions of existing force main to be removed.

B. Provide tap and piping in place to drain sewage from existing force main before it is cut and to capture contents that may drain out when pipe is cut.

C. Sewage drained from the existing force mains shall be conveyed and discharged to the nearest sanitary manhole.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Hydrostatic Pressure Test for Pump Bypass Systems:

1. Prior to operation, test each section of discharge piping with maximum pressure equal to 1.5 times maximum operating pressure of system.
2. Notify Engineer and Owner 24 hours prior to testing.

B. Full Scale Test:

1. At least 14 days prior to test, notify Engineer of date and time of test.
2. Do not begin temporary flow control activities until successful test has been completed.
3. Conduct on proposed temporary flow control at least 14 days before scheduled date of actual proposed temporary flow control.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate capability, function, and reliability of Contractor's proposed method of temporary flow control.
5. Duration: Minimum of 24 hours.
6. Do not conduct test on Saturday, Sunday, or holiday.
7. If electric pumps are being used, provide standby generators to ensure continuity of pumping operation in event of power failure.
8. Demonstrate system controls and operation, reliability, and transfer to standby equipment during test.
9. Conduct until flow is accommodated for minimum specified test duration.
10. Failure:
    a. Test shall be deemed to have failed if during test flows are not accommodated for whatever reason and for whatever length of time.
    b. If test fails, determine and correct deficiencies that caused test to fail and conduct another Full Scale Test.
11. Determination by Engineer of a successful test, permission by Engineer to proceed with the Work requiring temporary flow control, or anything else shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility to provide temporary flow control.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 58 00
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Furnish, install and maintain County project identification signs.

B. Remove signs on completion of construction.

C. Allow no other signs to be displayed except for traffic control and safety.

1.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN (COUNTY)

A. One painted sign, of not less than 32 square feet (3 square meters) area, with painted graphic content to include:

1. Title of Project.
2. Name of County.
3. Names and titles of authorities as directed by County.
4. Prime Contractor.

B. Graphic design, style of lettering and colors: As approved by the County.

C. Erect on the site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to main entrance to site, as approved by the County

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Painted signs with painted lettering, or standard products.

1. Size of signs and lettering: as required by regulatory agencies, or as appropriate to usage.
2. Colors: as required by regulatory agencies, otherwise of uniform colors throughout project.

B. Erect at appropriate locations to provide required information.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sign Painter: Professional experience in type of work required.

B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to resist weathering and fading for scheduled construction period.

1.05 PUBLIC NOTIFICATION

A. Door Hangers: The Contractor shall generate and distribute door hangers to all residents who will be impacted by project construction.

1. Residents impacted include anyone who resides inside, or within 500 feet of project limits of construction.

B. Door Hangers shall be distributed prior to start of construction of the project. Hangers shall be affixed to doors of residents via elastic bands or tape.

EXAMPLE:

PLEASE PARDON THE INCONVENIENCE WHILE THE ROADWAY IS BEING RECONSTRUCTED IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD

This project consists of utility improvements and the reconstruction of ??? Boulevard from U.S. ??? to ??? Street West. The project is expected to begin in August, 200X and be completed in July 200X.

Location Map

WE HOPE TO KEEP ANY INCONVENIENCE TO A MINIMUM. HOWEVER, IF YOU HAVE ANY PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT THE FOLLOWING:

A. Contractor
Contractor Address
Contractor Phone (Site Phone)

Project Manager
PM Address
PM Phone No. & Ext.

B. Project Inspector
Inspector Phone Number

AFTER HOURS EMERGENCY NUMBER – (941) 747-HELP
THANK YOU FOR YOUR UNDERSTANDING AND PATIENCE
MANATEE COUNTY GOVERNMENT – PROJECT MANAGEMENT DEPT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: May be new or used, wood or metal, in sound condition structurally adequate to work and suitable for specified finish.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior softwood plywood with medium density overlay, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

1. Thickness: As required by standards to span framing members, to provide even, smooth surface without waves or buckles.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint: Exterior quality, as specified in the Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. Paint exposed surface or supports, framing and surface material; one coat of primer and one coat of exterior paint.

B. Paint graphics in styles, size and colors selected.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain signs and supports in a neat, clean condition; repair damages to structures, framing or sign.

3.03 REMOVAL

The Contractor shall remove signs, framing, supports and foundations at completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Material and equipment incorporated into the work:

1. Conform to applicable specifications and standards.
2. Comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the County.
3. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:
    a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accordance with the best engineering and shop practices.
    b. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gages, to be interchangeable.
    c. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical and manufactured by the same manufacturer.
    d. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
    e. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
4. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is specified.
5. All material and equipment incorporated into the project shall be new.

1.02 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to County. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accordance with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with County prior to proceeding. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.

1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

2. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals and that products are properly protected and undamaged.

B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

Contractor's Options:

1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
2. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and "or equal", Contractor must submit a request for substitutions of any product or manufacturer not specifically named in a timely manner so as not to adversely affect the construction schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 00
COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Products:

1. New items for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased by Contractor or Owner for the Project, or taken from previously purchased stock, and may also include existing materials or components required for reuse.
2. Includes the terms material, equipment, machinery, components, subsystem, system, hardware, software, and terms of similar intent and is not intended to change meaning of such other terms used in Contract Documents, as those terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in construction industry.
3. Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design of installation, systems, equipment, and components, including supports and anchorage, shall be in accordance with the requirements of latest version of local codes.

1.03 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Altitude: Provide materials and equipment suitable for installation and operation under rated conditions at 17 feet above sea level.

B. Provide equipment and devices installed outdoors or in unheated enclosures capable of continuous operation within an ambient temperature range of 30 degrees F to 100 degrees F.

1.04 PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT

A. When practical, factory assemble products. Mark or tag separate parts and assemblies to facilitate field assembly. Cover machined and unpainted parts that may be damaged by the elements with strippable protective coating.

B. Package products to facilitate handling and protect from damage during shipping, handling, and storage. Mark or tag outside of each package or crate to indicate its purchase order number, bill of lading number, contents by name, name of Project and Contractor, equipment number, and approximate weight. Include complete packing list and bill of materials with each shipment.

C. Extra Materials, Special Tools, Test Equipment, and Expendables:

1. Furnish as required by individual Specifications.
2. Schedule:
    a. Ensure that shipment and delivery occurs concurrent with shipment of associated equipment.
    b. Transfer to Owner shall occur immediately subsequent to Contractor's acceptance of equipment from Supplier.
3. Packaging and Shipment:
    a. Package and ship extra materials and special tools to avoid damage during long term storage in original cartons insofar as possible, or in appropriately sized, hinged-cover, wood, plastic, or metal box.
    b. Prominently displayed on each package, the following:
        1) Manufacturer's part nomenclature and number, consistent with Operation and Maintenance Manual identification system.
        2) Applicable equipment description.
        3) Quantity of parts in package.
        4) Equipment manufacturer.
4. Deliver materials to Site.
5. Notify Engineer upon arrival for transfer of materials.
6. Replace extra materials and special tools found to be damaged or otherwise inoperable at time of transfer to Owner.

D. Request a minimum 7-day advance notice of shipment from manufacturer. Upon receipt of manufacturer's advance notice of shipment, promptly notify Engineer of anticipated date and place of equipment arrival.

E. Factory Test Results: Reviewed and accepted by Engineer before product shipment as required in individual Specification sections.

1.05 DELIVERY AND INSPECTION

A. Deliver products in accordance with accepted current Progress Schedule and coordinate to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at Site. Deliver anchor bolts and templates sufficiently early to permit setting prior to placement of structural concrete.

B. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original container or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible. Include on label, date of manufacture and shelf life, where applicable.

C. Unload products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for unloading or as specified. Record receipt of products at Site. Promptly inspect for completeness and evidence of damage during shipment.

D. Remove damaged products from Site and expedite delivery of identical new undamaged products, and remedy incomplete or lost products to provide that specified, so as not to delay progress of the Work.

1.06 HANDLING, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Handle and store products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in a manner to prevent damage. Store in approved storage yards or sheds provided in accordance with Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls. Provide manufacturer's recommended maintenance during storage, installation, and until products are accepted for use by Owner.

B. Manufacturer's instructions for material requiring special handling, storage, or protection shall be provided prior to delivery of material.

C. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration. Keep running account of products in storage to facilitate inspection and to estimate progress payments for products delivered, but not installed in the Work.

D. Store electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and equipment with bearings in weather-tight structures maintained above 60 degrees F. Protect electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and insulate against moisture, water, and dust damage. Connect and operate continuously space heaters furnished in electrical equipment.

E. Store fabricated products above ground on blocking or skids, and prevent soiling or staining. Store loose granular materials in well-drained area on solid surface to prevent mixing with foreign matter. Cover products that are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

F. Store finished products that are ready for installation in dry and well-ventilated areas. Do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

G. After installation, provide coverings to protect products from damage due to traffic and construction operations. Remove coverings when no longer needed.

H. Hazardous Materials: Prevent contamination of personnel, storage area, and Site. Meet requirements of product specification, codes, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide manufacturer's standard materials suitable for service conditions, unless otherwise specified in the individual Specifications.

B. Where product specifications include a named manufacturer, with or without model number, and also include performance requirements, named manufacturer's products must meet the performance specifications.

C. Like items of products furnished and installed in the Work shall be end products of one manufacturer and of the same series or family of models to achieve standardization for appearance, operation and maintenance, spare parts and replacement, manufacturer's services, and implement same or similar process instrumentation and control functions in same or similar manner.

D. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by Contract Documents.

E. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components, unless otherwise specified.

F. Equipment, Components, Systems, and Subsystems: Design and manufacture with due regard for health and safety of operation, maintenance, and accessibility, durability of parts, and shall comply with applicable OSHA, state, and local health and safety regulations.

G. Regulatory Requirement: Coating materials shall meet federal, state, and local requirements limiting the emission of volatile organic compounds and for worker exposure.

H. Safety Guards: Provide for all belt or chain drives, fan blades, couplings, or other moving or rotary parts. Cover rotating part on all sides. Design for easy installation and removal. Use 16-gauge or heavier; galvanized steel, aluminum coated steel, or galvanized or aluminum coated 1/2-inch mesh expanded steel. Provide galvanized steel accessories and supports, including bolts. For outdoors application, prevent entrance of rain and dripping water.

I. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

J. Equipment Finish:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard finish and color, except where specific color is indicated.
2. If manufacturer has no standard color, provide equipment with gray finish as approved by Owner.

K. Special Tools and Accessories: Furnish to Owner, upon acceptance of equipment, all accessories required to place each item of equipment in full operation. These accessory items include, but are not limited to, adequate oil and grease (as required for first lubrication of equipment after field testing), light bulbs, fuses, hydrant wrenches, valve keys, handwheels, chain operators, special tools, and other spare parts as required for maintenance.

L. Lubricant: Provide initial lubricant recommended by equipment manufacturer in sufficient quantity to fill lubricant reservoirs and to replace consumption during testing, startup, and operation until final acceptance by Owner.

2.02 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. General:

1. Manufacture parts to U.S.A. standard sizes and gauges.
2. Two or more items of the same type shall be identical, by the same manufacturer, and interchangeable.
3. Design structural members for anticipated shock and vibratory loads.
4. Use 1/4-inch minimum thickness for steel that will be submerged, wholly or partially, during normal operation.
5. Modify standard products as necessary to meet performance Specifications.

B. Lubrication System:

1. Require no more than weekly attention during continuous operation.
2. Convenient and accessible; oil drains with bronze or stainless steel valves and fill-plugs easily accessible from the normal operating area or platform. Locate drains to allow convenient collection of oil during oil changes without removing equipment from its installed position.
3. Provide constant-level oilers or oil level indicators for oil lubrication systems.
4. For grease type bearings, which are not easily accessible, provide and install stainless steel tubing; protect and extend tubing to convenient location with suitable grease fitting.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where Specifications call for factory testing to be witnessed by Engineer, notify Engineer not less than 14 days prior to scheduled test date, unless otherwise specified.

B. Calibration Instruments: Bear the seal of a reputable laboratory certifying instrument has been calibrated within the previous 12 months to a standard endorsed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

C. Factory Tests: Perform in accordance with accepted test procedures and document successful completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Inspect materials and equipment for signs of pitting, rust decay, or other deleterious effects of storage. Do not install material or equipment showing such effects. Remove damaged material or equipment from the Site and expedite delivery of identical new material or equipment. Delays to the Work resulting from material or equipment damage that necessitates procurement of new products will be considered delays within Contractor’s control.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Drawings show general locations of equipment, devices, and raceway, unless specifically dimensioned.

B. No shimming between machined surfaces is allowed.

C. Install the Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation, unless otherwise specified.

D. Repaint painted surfaces that are damaged prior to equipment acceptance.

E. Do not cut or notch any structural member or building surface without specific approval of Engineer.

F. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition, and adjust products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as may be specified. Retain a copy of manufacturers' instruction at Site, available for review at all times.

3.03 FIELD FINISHING

A. In accordance with individual Specification sections.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Perform required adjustments, tests, operation checks, and other startup activities.

3.05 LUBRICANTS

A. Fill lubricant reservoirs and replace consumption during testing, startup, and operation prior to acceptance of equipment by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 62 00
STORAGE AND PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Provide secure storage and protection for products to be incorporated into the work and maintenance and protection for products after installation and until completion of Work.

1.02 STORAGE

A. Store products immediately on delivery and protect until installed in the Work, in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.

B. Exterior Storage

1. Provide substantial platform, blocking or skids to support fabricated products above ground to prevent soiling or staining.
   a. Cover products, subject to discoloration or deterioration from exposure to the elements, with impervious sheet coverings. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
   b. Prevent mixing of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.

A. Arrange storage in manner to provide easy access for inspection.

1.03 MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE

A. Maintain periodic system of inspection of stored products on scheduled basis to assure that:

1. State of storage facilities is adequate to provide required conditions.
2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on continuing basis.
3. Surfaces of products exposed to elements are not adversely affected. Any weathering of products, coatings and finishes is not acceptable under requirements of these Contract Documents.

B. Mechanical and electrical equipment which requires servicing during long term storage shall have complete manufacturer's instructions for servicing accompanying each item, with notice of enclosed instructions shown on exterior of package.

1. Equipment shall not be shipped until approved by the County. The intent of this requirement is to reduce on-site storage time prior to installation and/or operation. Under no circumstances shall equipment be delivered to the site more than one month prior to installation without written authorization from the County.
2. All equipment having moving parts such as gears, electric motors, etc. and/or instruments shall be stored in a temperature and humidity controlled building approved by the County until such time as the equipment is to be installed.

3. All equipment shall be stored fully lubricated with oil, grease, etc. unless otherwise instructed by the manufacturer.
4. Moving parts shall be rotated a minimum of once weekly to insure proper lubrication and to avoid metal-to-metal "welding". Upon installation of the equipment, the Contractor shall start the equipment, at least half load, once weekly for an adequate period of time to insure that the equipment does not deteriorate from lack of use.
5. Lubricants shall be changed upon completion of installation and as frequently as required, thereafter during the period between installation and acceptance.
6. Prior to acceptance of the equipment, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer inspect the equipment and certify that its condition has not been detrimentally affected by the long storage period. Such certifications by the manufacturer shall be deemed to mean that the equipment is judged by the manufacturer to be in a condition equal to that of equipment that has been shipped, installed, tested and accepted in a minimum time period. As such, the manufacturer will guaranty the equipment equally in both instances. If such a certification is not given, the equipment shall be judged to be defective. It shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.04 PROTECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

A. Provide protection of installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove when no longer needed, prior to completion of work.

B. Control traffic to prevent damage to equipment and surfaces.

C. Provide coverings to protect finished surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 71 00
CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Execute cleaning during progress of the work and at completion of the work, as required by the General Conditions.

1.02 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with all Federal, State and Local codes, ordinances, regulations and anti-pollution laws.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.

C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Execute periodic cleaning to keep the work, the site and adjacent properties free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish and wind-blown debris, resulting from construction operations.

B. Provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.

C. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the site periodically and dispose of at legal disposal areas away from the site.

3.02 DUST CONTROL

A. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.

B. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly-coated surfaces.

3.03 FINAL CLEANING

A. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning.

B. Broom clean exterior paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of the grounds.

C. Prior to final completion or County occupancy, Contractor shall conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces and all work areas to verify that the entire work is clean.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 72 00
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Contractor shall maintain at the site for the County one record copy of:

1. Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
5. County's field orders or written instructions.
6. Approved shop drawings, working drawings and samples.
7. Field test records.
8. Construction photographs.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office apart from documents used for construction.

1. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
2. Provide locked cabinet or secure storage space for storage of samples.

B. File documents and samples in accordance with CSI format.

C. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible, condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.

D. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by the County.

1.03 MARKING DEVICES

A. Provide felt tip marking pens for recording information in the color code designated by the County.

1.04 RECORDING

A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat large printed letters.

B. Record information concurrently with construction progress.

C. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.

D. Drawings; Legibly mark to record actual construction:

1. All underground piping with elevations and dimensions. Changes to piping location. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements. Actual installed pipe material, class, etc. Locations of drainage ditches, swales, water lines and force mains shall be shown every 200 feet (measured along the centerline) or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions at these locations shall indicate distance from centerline of right-of-way to the facility.
2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
3. Changes made by Field Order or by Change Order.
4. Details not on original contract drawings.
5. Equipment and piping relocations.
6. Locations of all valves, fire hydrants, manholes, water and sewer services, water and force main fittings, underdrain cleanouts, catch basins, junction boxes and any other structures located in the right-of-way or easement, shall be located by elevation and by station and offset based on intersection P.I.'s and centerline of right-of-way. For facilities located on private roads, the dimensioning shall be from centerline of paving or another readily visible baseline.
7. Elevations shall be provided for all manhole rim and inverts; junction box rim and inverts; catch basin rim and inverts; and baffle, weir and invert elevations in control structures. Elevations shall also be provided at the PVI's and at every other lot line or 200 feet, whichever is less, of drainage swales and ditches. Bench marks and elevation datum shall be indicated.
8. Slopes for pipes and ditches shall be recalculated, based on actual field measured distances, elevations, pipe sizes, and type shown. Cross section of drainage ditches and swales shall be verified.
9. Centerline of roads shall be tied to right-of-way lines. Elevation of roadway centerline shall be given at PVI's and at all intersections.
10. Record drawings shall show bearings and distances for all right-of-way and easement lines, and property corners.
11. Sidewalks, fences and walls, if installed at the time of initial record drawing submittal, shall be located every 200 feet or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions shall include distance from the right-of-way line and the back of curb and lot line or easement line.
12. Sanitary sewer mainline wyes shall be located from the downstream manhole. These dimensions shall be provided by on-site inspections or televiewing of the sewer following installation.
13. Elevations shall be provided on the top of operating nuts for all water and force main valves.
14. Allowable tolerance shall be ± 6.0 inches for horizontal dimensions. Vertical dimensions such as the difference in elevations between manhole inverts shall have an allowable tolerance of ± 1/8 inch per 50 feet (or part thereof) of horizontal distance up to a maximum tolerance of ± 2 inch.
15. Properly prepared record drawings on mylar, together with two copies, shall be certified by a design professional (Engineer and/or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida), employed by the Contractor, and submitted to the County.

E. Specifications and Addenda; Legibly mark each Section to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
2. Changes made by field order or by change order.

F. Shop Drawings (after final review and approval):

1. Five sets of record drawings for each process equipment, piping, electrical system and instrumentation system.

1.05 SUBMITTAL

A. Prior to substantial completion and prior to starting the bacteria testing of water lines, deliver signed and sealed Record Documents and Record Drawings to the County. These will be reviewed and verified by the inspector. If there are any required changes or additions, these shall be completed and the entire signed and sealed set resubmitted prior to final pay application.

B. The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings. Record drawings shall be certified by the professional(s) (Engineer or Surveyor licensed in Florida), as stipulated by the Land Development Ordinance and submitted on signed and sealed paper drawings, signed and dated mylar drawings together with an AutoCAD version on a recordable compact disk (CD).

C. The CD shall contain media in AutoCad Version 2004 or later, or in any other CAD program compatible with AutoCad in DWG or DXF form. All fonts, line types, shape files or other pertinent information used in the drawing and not normally included in AutoCad shall be included on the media with a text file or attached noted as to its relevance and use.

D. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, containing:

1. Date.
2. Project title and number.
3. Contractor's name and address.
4. Title and number of each Record Document.
5. Signature of Contractor or his authorized representative.

Note: The data required to properly prepare these record drawings shall be obtained at the site, at no cost to the County by the responsible design professional or his/her duly appointed representative. The appointed representative shall be a qualified employee of the responsible design professional or a qualified inspector retained by the responsible design professional on a project-by-project basis.

PART 2 STANDARDS

2.01 MINIMUM RECORD DRAWING STANDARDS FOR ALL RECORD DRAWINGS SUBMITTED TO MANATEE COUNTY

A. Record drawings shall be submitted to at least the level of detail in the contract documents. It is anticipated that the original contract documents shall serve as at least a background for all record information. Original drawings in CAD format may be requested of the County.

B. Drawings shall meet the criteria of paragraph 1.04 D above.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 00
WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Compile specified warranties and bonds.

B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.

C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.

D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.

E. Submit to County for review and transmittal.

1.02 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Assemble warranties, bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers and subcontractors.

B. Number of original signed copies required: Two each.

C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete information for each item.

1. Product or work item.
2. Firm, with name of principal, address and telephone number.
3. Scope.
4. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
5. Duration of warranty, bond or service maintenance contract.
6. Provide information for County's personnel:
   a. Proper procedure in case of failure.
   b. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
7. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare in duplicate packets.

B. Format:

1. Size 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch punched sheets for standard 3-ring binder. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
2. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS". List:
   a. Title of Project.
   b. Name of Contractor.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, three-ring, with durable and cleanable plastic covers.

1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals within ten days after date of substantial completion and prior to final request for payment.

B. For items of work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond date of substantial completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

1.05 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED

A. Submit warranties, bonds, service and maintenance contracts as specified in respective sections of Specifications.

B. Approval by the County of all documents required under this section is a pre-requisite to requesting a final inspection and final payment

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit prior to application for final payment.
   a. Record Documents: As required in General Conditions.
   b. Approved Shop Drawings and Samples: As required in the General Conditions.
   c. Special bonds, Special Guarantees, and Service Agreements.
   d. Consent of Surety to Final Payment: As required in General Conditions.
   e. Releases or Waivers of Liens and Claims: As required in General Conditions.
   f. Releases from Agreements.
   g. Final Application for Payment: Submit in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.
   h. Extra Materials: As required by individual Specification sections.

1.02 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Furnish qualified and experienced person, whose duty and responsibility shall be to maintain record documents.
2. Accuracy of Records:
   a. Coordinate changes within record documents, making legible and accurate entries on each sheet of Drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show change.
   b. Purpose of Project record documents is to document factual information regarding aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive Site measurement, investigation, and examination.
3. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that a change in the Work has occurred.
4. Prior to submitting each request for progress payment, request Engineer's review and approval of current status of record documents. Failure to properly maintain, update, and submit record documents may result in a deferral by Engineer to recommend whole or any part of Contractor's Application for Payment, either partial or final.

1.03 RELEASES FROM AGREEMENTS

A. Furnish Owner written releases from property owners or public agencies where side agreements or special easements have been made, or where Contractor's operations have not been kept within the Owner's construction right-of-way.

B. In the event Contractor is unable to secure written releases:

1. Inform Owner of the reasons.
2. Owner or its representatives will examine the Site, and Owner will direct Contractor to complete the Work that may be necessary to satisfy terms of the side agreement or special easement.
3. Should Contractor refuse to perform this Work, Owner reserves right to have it done by separate contract and deduct cost of same from Contract Price, or require Contractor to furnish a satisfactory bond in a sum to cover legal Claims for damages.
4. When Owner is satisfied that the Work has been completed in agreement with Contract Documents and terms of side agreement or special easement, right is reserved to waive requirement for written release if: (i) Contractor's failure to obtain such statement is due to grantor's refusal to sign, and this refusal is not based upon any legitimate Claims that Contractor has failed to fulfill terms of side agreement or special easement, or (ii) Contractor is unable to contact or has had undue hardship in contacting grantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General:

1. Promptly following commencement of Contract Times, secure from Engineer at no cost to Contractor, one complete set of Contract Documents. Drawings will be full size.
2. Label or stamp each record document with title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS," in neat large printed letters.
3. Record information concurrently with construction progress and within 24 hours after receipt of information that change has occurred. Do not cover or conceal Work until required information is recorded.

B. Preservation:

1. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
2. Make documents and Samples available at all times for observation by Engineer.

C. Making Entries on Drawings:

1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe change by graphic line and note as required.
   a. Color Coding:
      1) Green when showing information deleted from Drawings.
      2) Red when showing information added to Drawings.
      3) Blue and circled in blue to show notes.
2. Date entries.
3. Call attention to entry by "cloud" drawn around area or areas affected.
4. Legibly mark to record actual changes made during construction, including, but not limited to:
   a. Depths of various elements of foundation in relation to finished first floor data if not shown or where depth differs from that shown.
   b. Horizontal and vertical locations of existing and new Underground Facilities and appurtenances, and other underground structures, equipment, or Work. Reference to at least two measurements to permanent surface improvements.
   c. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in the construction referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.
   d. Locate existing facilities, piping, equipment, and items critical to the interface between existing physical conditions or construction and new construction.
   e. Changes made by Addenda and Field Orders, Work Change Directive, Change Order, and Engineer's written interpretation and clarification using consistent symbols for each and showing appropriate document tracking number.
5. Dimensions on Schematic Layouts: Show on record drawings, by dimension, the centerline of each run of items such as are described in previous subparagraph above.
   a. Clearly identify the item by accurate note such as "cast iron drain," "galv. water," and the like.
   b. Show, by symbol or note, vertical location of item ("under slab," "in ceiling plenum," "exposed," and the like).
   c. Make identification so descriptive that it may be related reliably to Specifications.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

A. At completion of the Work or of a part thereof and immediately prior to Contractor's request for certificate of Substantial Completion; or if no certificate is issued, immediately prior to Contractor's notice of completion, clean entire Site or parts thereof, as applicable.

1. Leave the Work and adjacent areas affected in a cleaned condition satisfactory to Owner.
2. Remove grease, dirt, dust, paint or plaster splatter, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces.
3. Repair, patch, and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish and match adjacent surfaces.
4. Broom clean exterior paved driveways and parking areas.
5. Hose clean sidewalks, loading areas, and others contiguous with principal structures.
6. Rake clean all other surfaces.
7. Leave water courses, gutters, and ditches open and clean.

B. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surfaces to be cleaned.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Detailed information for the preparation, submission, and Engineer's review of Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Data, as required by individual Specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Preliminary Data: Initial and subsequent submissions for Engineer's review.

B. Final Data: Engineer-accepted data, submitted as specified herein.

C. Maintenance Operation: As used on Maintenance Summary Form is defined to mean any routine operation required to ensure satisfactory performance and longevity of equipment. Examples of typical maintenance operations are lubrication, belt tensioning, adjustment of pump packing glands, and routine adjustments.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Equipment and System Data:

1. Preliminary Data:
   a. Do not submit until Shop Drawing for equipment or system has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.
   b. Submit prior to shipment date.
2. Final Data: Submit Instructional Manual Formatted data not less than 30 days prior to equipment or system field functional testing.

B. Materials and Finishes Data:

1. Preliminary Data: Submit at least 15 days prior to request for final inspection.
2. Final Data: Submit within 10 days after final inspection.

1.04 DATA FORMAT

A. Prepare preliminary data in the form of an instructional manual. Prepare final data on electronic media.

B. Instructional Manual Format:

1. Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three-ring or three-post binders with durable plastic cover.
2. Size: 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, minimum.
3. Cover: Identify manual with typed or printed title “OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA” and list:
   a. Project title.
   b. Designate applicable system, equipment, material, or finish.
   c. Identity of separate structure as applicable.
   d. Identify volume number if more than one volume.
   e. Identity of equipment number and Specification section.
4. Spine:
   a. Project title.
   b. Identify volume number if more than one volume.
5. Title Page:
   a. Contractor name, address, and telephone number.
   b. Subcontractor, Supplier, installer, or maintenance contractor’s name, address, and telephone number, as appropriate.
      1) Identify area of responsibility of each.
      2) Provide name and telephone number of local source of supply for parts and replacement.
6. Table of Contents:
   a. Neatly typewritten and arranged in systematic order with consecutive page numbers.
   b. Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
7. Paper: 20-pound minimum, white for typed pages.
8. Text: Manufacturer’s printed data, or neatly typewritten.
9. Three-hole punch data for binding and composition; arrange printing so that punched holes do not obliterate data.
10. Material shall be suitable for reproduction, with quality equal to original. Photocopying of material will be acceptable, except for material containing photographs.

C. Data Compilation Format:

1. Compile all Engineer-accepted preliminary O&M data into a hard-copy, hard-bound set.
2. Each set shall consist of the following:
   a. Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three-ring or three-post binders with durable plastic cover.

b. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, VOLUME NO. ___ OF ___", and list:
   1) Project title.
   2) Contractor's name, address, and telephone number.
   3) If entire volume covers equipment or system provided by one Supplier include the following:
      a) Identity of general subject matter covered in manual.
      b) Identity of equipment number and Specification section.

c. Provide each volume with title page and typed table of contents with consecutive page numbers. Place contents of entire set, identified by volume number, in each binder.

d. Table of contents neatly typewritten, arranged in a systematic order:
   1) Include list of each product, indexed to content of each volume.
   2) Designate system or equipment for which it is intended.
   3) Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

e. Section Dividers:
   1) Heavy, 80 pound cover weight, tabbed with numbered plastic index tabs.
   2) Fly-Leaf:
      a) For each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
      b) List with Each Product:
         (1) Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, Supplier, installer, and maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
         (2) Identify area of responsibility of each.
         (3) Provide local source of supply for parts and replacement.
      c) Identity of separate structure as applicable.

f. Assemble and bind material, as much as possible, in same order as specified in the Contract Documents.

D. Furnish the final, complete O&M Manual in electronic format on a CD-ROM. Use the latest version of Microsoft Word, Excel, and Adobe PDF formats. The Owner shall have the ability to modify the Adobe PDF format files.

1. Text, photos, and Drawings shall all be placed on clearly marked CD-ROMs in a current version of Adobe PDF file System. A single Adobe PDF file may be used if the total number of pages in the manual does not exceed 50. For manuals with more than 50 pages (text and graphics), each subsection should be a separate Adobe PDF file.

2. The electronic form of the manual shall be provided with a linked Table of Contents, which will serve as the primary navigational aid for the user, from inside an Internet browser.
3. Each Adobe PDF file shall have at least five keywords assigned to it, based on its individual subject material. If an entire manual (less than 50 pages) is contained in one Adobe PDF file, then sufficient keywords should be used to ensure that "searching" for a particular subsection will be successful. (Example: if "calibration" is a subsection, then the word calibrate and/or calibration should be added to the keyword list.) If each subsection is a separate Adobe PDF file, then keywords should be designed to lead the user to all commonly used terms of the text.
4. Cataloging or indexing should not be done. All manuals will be indexed when aggregated in the complete plant O&M Manual.
5. Each Adobe PDF file should be configured in the same way so that users are presented with a standard interface for all manuals, regardless of Equipment Supplier. To accomplish this, follow this procedure for each Adobe PDF file provided:
    a. From the main menu, select File, then open the subject Adobe PDF file.
    b. With the file open, select File, Document Properties, Summary (current version of Adobe Acrobat). Enter the Title, Subject, Author, and Keywords for this file. Make these consistent and descriptive of subject document. Binding should be Left Edge.
    c. Select File, Document Properties, Open Options:
        1) Initial View: Page only.
        2) Page Number: One.
        3) Magnification: Fit Width.
        4) Page Layout: Single page.
        5) Window Options: Resize window to initial page, center window on screen.
        6) User Interface Options: None.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational:

1. Data Outline: Submit two copies of a detailed outline of proposed organization and contents of Final Data prior to preparation of Preliminary Data.
2. Preliminary Data:
    a. Submit two copies for Engineer's review.
    b. If data meets conditions of the Contract:
        1) One copy will be returned to Contractor.
        2) One copy will be forwarded to Resident Project Representative.

c. If data does not meet conditions of the Contract:
   1) All copies will be returned to Contractor with Engineer's comments (on separate document) for revision.
   2) Engineer's comments will be retained in Engineer's file.
   3) Resubmit two copies revised in accordance with Engineer's comments.

3. Final Data: Submit two copies in format specified herein.

1.06 DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Content for Each Unit (or Common Units) and System:

1. Product Data:
   a. Include only those sheets that are pertinent to specific product.
   b. Clearly annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed.
      2) Identify data applicable to installation.
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information.
   c. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   d. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
   e. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   f. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, detailed assembly drawings showing each part with part numbers and sequentially numbered parts list, and diagrams required for maintenance.
   g. Spare parts ordering instructions.
   h. Where applicable, identify installed spares and other provisions for future work (e.g., reserved panel space, unused components, wiring, terminals).
2. As-installed, color-coded piping diagrams.
3. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
4. Drawings: Supplement product data with Drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
   a. Format:
      1) Provide reinforced, punched, binder tab; bind in with text.
      2) Reduced to 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, or 11 inches by 17 inches folded to 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches.
      3) Where reduction is impractical, fold and place in 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch envelopes bound in text.
      4) Identify Specification section and product on Drawings and envelopes.
   b. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
   c. Control and flow diagrams.

d. Coordinate drawings with Project record documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.

5. Instructions and Procedures: Within text, as required to supplement product data.
   a. Format:
      1) Organize in consistent format under separate heading for each different procedure.
      2) Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
      3) Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, including:
         a) Proper procedures in event of failure.
         b) Instances that might affect validity of guarantee or Bond.
   b. Installation Instructions: Including alignment, adjusting, calibrating, and checking.
   c. Operating Procedures:
      1) Startup, break-in, routine, and normal operating instructions.
      2) Test procedures and results of factory tests where required.
      3) Regulation, control, stopping, and emergency instructions.
      4) Description of operation sequence by control manufacturer.
      5) Shutdown instructions for both short and extended duration.
      6) Summer and winter operating instructions, as applicable.
      7) Safety precautions.
      8) Special operating instructions.
   d. Maintenance and Overhaul Procedures:
      1) Routine maintenance.
      2) Guide to troubleshooting.
      3) Disassembly, removal, repair, reinstallation, and re-assembly.
6. Guarantee, Bond, and Service Agreement: In accordance with Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures.

B. Content for Each Electric or Electronic Item or System:

1. Description of Unit and Component Parts:
   a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   b. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
   c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   d. Interconnection wiring diagrams, including control and lighting systems.
2. Circuit Directories of Panelboards:
3. Electrical service.
4. Control requirements and interfaces.
5. Communication requirements and interfaces.
6. List of electrical relay settings, and control and alarm contact settings.

7. Electrical interconnection wiring diagram, including as applicable, single-line, three-line, schematic and internal wiring, and external interconnection wiring.
8. As-installed control diagrams by control manufacturer.
9. Operating Procedures:
    a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    b. Startup and shutdown sequences, normal and emergency.
    c. Safety precautions.
    d. Special operating instructions.
10. Maintenance Procedures:
    a. Routine maintenance.
    b. Guide to troubleshooting.
    c. Adjustment and checking.
    d. List of relay settings, control and alarm contact settings.
11. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
12. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

C. Maintenance Summary:

1. Compile individual Maintenance Summary for each applicable equipment item, respective unit or system, and for components or sub-units.
2. Format:
    a. Use Maintenance Summary Form bound with this section or electronic facsimile of such.
    b. Each Maintenance Summary may take as many pages as required.
    c. Use only 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch size paper.
    d. Complete using typewriter or electronic printing.
3. Include detailed lubrication instructions and diagrams showing points to be greased or oiled; recommend type, grade, and temperature range of lubricants and frequency of lubrication.
4. Recommended Spare Parts:
    a. Data to be consistent with manufacturer's Bill of Materials/Parts List furnished in O&M manuals.
    b. "Unit" is the unit of measure for ordering the part.
    c. "Quantity" is the number of units recommended.
    d. "Unit Cost" is the current purchase price.

1.07 DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Content for Architectural Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
    a. Catalog number, size, and composition.

b. Color and texture designations.
c. Information required for reordering special-manufactured products.

2. Instructions for Care and Maintenance:
   a. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
   b. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods that are detrimental to product.
   c. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

B. Content for Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
   a. Applicable standards.
   b. Chemical composition.
   c. Details of installation.
2. Instructions for inspection, maintenance, and repair.

1.08 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section", is part of this Specification.

1. Form: Maintenance Summary Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MAINTENANCE SUMMARY FORM

PROJECT:_____ CONTRACT NO.:_____

1. EQUIPMENT ITEM_____
2. MANUFACTURER _____
3. EQUIPMENT/TAG NUMBER(S) _____
4. WEIGHT OF INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS (OVER 100 POUNDS)_____
5. NAMEPLATE DATA (hp, voltage, speed, etc.) _____
6. MANUFACTURER'S LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE _____
   a. Name_____ Telephone No. _____
   b. Address _____
7. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Operation Comments	**Frequency**	**Lubricant (If Applicable)**
List briefly each maintenance operation required and refer to specific information in manufacturer's standard maintenance manual, if applicable. (Reference to manufacturer's catalog or sales literature is not acceptable.)	List required frequency of each maintenance operation.	Refer by symbol to lubricant required.

8. LUBRICANT LIST

Reference Symbol	Shell	Exxon Mobile	Chevron Texaco	BP Amoco	Or Equal
List symbols used in No. 7 above.	List equivalent lubricants, as distributed by each manufacturer for the specific use recommended.				

9. RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS FOR OWNER'S INVENTORY.

Part No.	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost
Note: Identify parts provided by this Contract with two asterisks.				

SECTION 01 88 15
ANCHORAGE AND BRACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers requirements for anchorage and bracing of equipment, distribution systems, and other nonstructural components required in accordance with the Florida Building Code Sixth Edition (2017) for wind, gravity, soil, and operational loads.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
2. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) 360, Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
3. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
4. International Code Council (ICC): International Building Code (IBC).
5. Design Criteria as noted on General Structural Notes Drawings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Permitting building agency; may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department, or individual including building official, fire chief, fire marshal, chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department, electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. AHJ may be Owner when authorized to be self-permitting by governmental permitting agency or when no governmental agency has authority.

1.04 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Anchorage and bracing systems shall be designed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Florida.
2. Design anchorage into concrete including embedment in accordance with ACI 318-14; Chapter 17**.** and Project Specifications.
   a. Unless otherwise noted, design for cracked concrete condition.

3. Design anchorage and bracing of architectural, mechanical, and electrical components and systems in accordance with this section, unless a design is specifically provided within Contract Documents or where exempted hereinafter.
4. Design attachments, braces, and anchors for equipment, components, and distribution systems to structure for gravity wind, and operational loading.
5. Anchor and brace piping and ductwork, whether exempt or not exempt for this section, so that lateral or vertical displacement does not result in damage or failure to essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical equipment.
6. Provide supplementary framing where required to transfer anchorage and bracing loads to structure.
7. Adjust equipment pad sizes or provide additional anchorage confinement reinforcing to provide required anchorage capacities.

B. Design Loads:

1. Gravity: Design anchorage and bracing for self-weight and superimposed loads on components and equipment.
2. Wind: Design anchorage and bracing for wind criteria provided on General Structural Notes on Drawings.
3. Operational:
   a. For loading supplied by equipment manufacturer for FBC required load cases.
   b. Loads may include equipment vibration, torque, thermal effects, effects of internal contents (weight and sloshing), water hammer, and other load-inducing conditions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. List of mechanical, and electrical equipment requiring Contractor-designed anchorage and bracing, unless specifically exempted.
   b. Manufacturers' engineered hardware product data.
   c. Attachment assemblies' drawings; include connection hardware, braces, and anchors or anchor bolts for nonexempt components, equipment, and systems.
   d. Submittal will be rejected if proposed anchorage method would create excessive stress to supporting member. Revise anchorages and strengthen structural support to eliminate overstressed condition.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and Bracing Calculations: For attachments, braces, and anchorages, include FBC and Project-specific criteria as noted on General Structural Notes on Drawings, in addition to manufacturer's specific criteria used for design; sealed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Florida.
2. Manufacturer's hardware installation requirements.

C. Deferred Submittals: Submit deferred Action Submittals such as Shop Drawings with supporting deferred informational submittals such as calculations no less than 4 weeks in advance of installation of component, equipment or distribution system to be anchored to structure.

1.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide all other specified, regulatory required, or required repair verification inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Design and construct attachments and supports transferring loads to structure of materials and products suitable for application and in accordance with design criteria shown on Drawings and nationally recognized standards.

B. Provide anchor bolts of the size, minimum embedment, and spacing designated in calculations submitted by Contractor and accepted by Engineer.

C. Provide post-installed concrete for anchorage of equipment to concrete in accordance with Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors. Provide post-installed anchors of the size, minimum embedment, and spacing designated in calculations submitted by Contractor and accepted by Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Make attachments, bracing, and anchorage in such a manner that component lateral force is transferred to lateral force resisting system of structure through a complete load path.

B. Design, provide, and install overall anchorage system to provide restraint in all directions, including vertical, for each component or system so anchored.

C. Calculations shall limit anchor bolt concrete edge distance to a maximum of 4 inches or as required to provide sufficient anchor bolt capacity to resist the applied loads.

D. Provide piping anchorage that maintains design flexibility and expansion capabilities at flexible connections and expansion joints.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install components or their anchorages or restraints prior to review and acceptance by Engineer and AHJ.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

A. In accordance with Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors.

B. Provide any other specified, regulatory required, or required repair verification inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 14
EQUIPMENT TESTING AND FACILITY STARTUP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Facility: Entire Project, or an agreed-upon portion, including all of its unit processes.

B. Functional Test: Test or tests in presence of Engineer and Owner to demonstrate that installed equipment meets manufacturer's installation, calibration, and adjustment requirements and other requirements as specified.

C. Performance Test: Test or tests performed after any required functional test in presence of Engineer and Owner to demonstrate and confirm individual equipment meets performance requirements specified in individual sections.

D. Unit Process: As used in this section, a unit process is a portion of the facility that performs a specific process function, such as automatic backwash filter equipment.

E. Facility Performance Demonstration:

1. A demonstration, conducted by Contractor, with assistance of Owner, to demonstrate and document the performance of the entire operating facility, both manually and automatically (if required), based on criteria developed in conjunction with Owner and as accepted by Engineer.
2. Such demonstration is for the purposes of (i) verifying to Owner entire facility performs as a whole, and (ii) documenting performance characteristics of completed facility for Owner's records. Neither the demonstration nor the evaluation is intended in any way to make performance of a unit process or entire facility the responsibility of Contractor, unless such performance is otherwise specified.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Facility Startup and Performance Demonstration Plan.
2. Functional and performance test results.
3. Completed Unit Process Startup Form for each unit process.
4. Completed Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form.

1.03 FACILITY STARTUP AND PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION PLAN

A. Develop a written plan, in conjunction with Owner's operations personnel; to include the following:

1. Step-by-step instructions for startup of each unit process and the complete facility.
2. Unit Process Startup Form (sample attached), to minimally include the following:
   a. Description of the unit process, including equipment numbers/nomenclature of each item of equipment and all included devices.
   b. Detailed procedure for startup of the unit process, including valves to be opened/closed, order of equipment startup, etc.
   c. Startup requirements for each unit process, including water, power, chemicals, etc.
   d. Space for evaluation comments.
3. Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form (sample attached), to minimally include the following:
   a. Description of unit processes included in the facility startup.
   b. Sequence of unit process startup to achieve facility startup.
   c. Description of computerized operations, if any, included in the facility.
   d. Contractor certification facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation.
   e. Signature spaces for Contractor and Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Facility Startup Meetings: Schedule, in accordance with requirements of Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings, to discuss test schedule, test methods, materials, chemicals and liquids required, facilities operations interface, and Owner involvement.

B. Contractor's Testing and Startup Representative:

1. Designate and furnish one or more personnel to coordinate and expedite testing and facility startup.
2. Representative(s) shall be present during startup meetings and shall be available at all times during testing and startup.

C. Provide temporary valves, gauges, piping, test equipment and other materials and equipment required for testing and startup.

D. Provide Subcontractor and equipment manufacturers' staff adequate to prevent delays. Schedule ongoing work so as not to interfere with or delay testing and startup.

E. Owner will:

1. Provide water, power, chemicals, and other items as required for startup, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Operate process units and facility with support of Contractor.
3. Provide labor and materials as required for laboratory analyses.
4. Furnish assistance of manufacturer's representative(s) for Owner-furnished products, as specified in Section 01 64 00, Owner-Furnished Products.
5. Make available spare parts, special tools, and operation and maintenance information for Owner-furnished products.

3.02 EQUIPMENT TESTING

A. Preparation:

1. Complete installation before testing.
2. Furnish qualified manufacturers' representatives, when required by individual Specification sections.
3. Obtain and submit from equipment manufacturer's representative Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation Form, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, when required by individual Specification sections.
4. Equipment Test Report Form: Provide written test report for each item of equipment to be tested, to include the minimum information:
    a. Owner/Project Name.
    b. Equipment or item tested.
    c. Date and time of test.
    d. Type of test performed (Functional or Performance).
    e. Test method.
    f. Test conditions.
    g. Test results.
    h. Signature spaces for Contractor and Engineer as witness.
5. Cleaning and Checking: Prior to beginning functional testing:
    a. Calibrate testing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    b. Inspect and clean equipment, devices, connected piping, and structures to ensure they are free of foreign material.

c. Lubricate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
d. Turn rotating equipment by hand when possible to confirm that equipment is not bound.
e. Open and close valves by hand and operate other devices to check for binding, interference, or improper functioning.
f. Check power supply to electric-powered equipment for correct voltage.
g. Adjust clearances and torque.
h. Test piping for leaks.

6. Ready-to-test determination will be by Engineer based at least on the following:
   a. Acceptable Operation and Maintenance Data.
   b. Notification by Contractor of equipment readiness for testing.
   c. Receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, if so specified.
   d. Adequate completion of work adjacent to, or interfacing with, equipment to be tested including items to be furnished by Owner.
   e. Availability and acceptability of manufacturer's representative, when specified, to assist in testing of respective equipment.
   f. Satisfactory fulfillment of other specified manufacturer's responsibilities.
   g. Equipment and electrical tagging complete.
   h. Delivery of all spare parts and special tools.

B. Functional Testing:

1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification sections.
2. Notify Owner and Engineer in writing at least 10 days prior to scheduled date of testing.
3. Prepare Equipment Test Report summarizing test method and results.
4. When, in Engineer's opinion, equipment meets functional requirements specified, such equipment will be accepted for purposes of advancing to performance testing phase, if so required by individual Specification sections. Such acceptance will be evidenced by Engineer/Owner's signature as witness on Equipment Test Report.

C. Performance Testing:

1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification sections.
2. Notify Engineer and Owner in writing at least 10 days prior to scheduled date of test.
3. Performance testing shall not commence until equipment has been accepted by Engineer as having satisfied functional test requirements specified.

4. Type of fluid, gas, or solid for testing shall be as specified.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, furnish labor, materials, and supplies for conducting the test and taking samples and performance measurements.
6. Prepare Equipment Test Report summarizing test method and results.
7. When, in Engineer's opinion, equipment meets performance requirements specified, such equipment will be accepted as to conforming to Contract requirements. Such acceptance will be evidenced by Engineer's signature on Equipment Test Report.

3.03 STARTUP OF UNIT PROCESSES

A. Prior to unit process startup, equipment within unit process shall be accepted by Engineer as having met functional and performance testing requirements specified.

B. Make adjustments, repairs, and corrections necessary to complete unit process startup.

C. Startup shall be considered complete when, in opinion of Engineer, unit process has operated in manner intended for 5 continuous days without significant interruption. This period is in addition to functional or performance test periods specified elsewhere.

D. Significant Interruption: May include any of the following events:

1. Failure of Contractor to provide and maintain qualified onsite startup personnel as scheduled.
2. Failure to meet specified functional operation for more than 2 consecutive hours.
3. Failure of any critical equipment or unit process that is not satisfactorily corrected within 5 hours after failure.
4. Failure of any noncritical equipment or unit process that is not satisfactorily corrected within 8 hours after failure.
5. As determined by Engineer.

E. A significant interruption will require startup then in progress to be stopped. After corrections are made, startup test period to start from beginning again.

3.04 FACILITY PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION

A. When, in the opinion of Engineer, startup of all unit processes has been achieved, sequence each unit process to the point that facility is operational.

B. Demonstrate proper operation of required interfaces within and between individual unit processes.

C. After facility is operating, complete performance testing of equipment and systems not previously tested.

D. Document, as defined in Facility Startup and Performance Demonstration Plan, the performance of the facility, until all unit processes are operable and under control of computer system.

E. Certify, on the Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form, that facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification:

1. Unit Process Startup Form.
2. Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form.

END OF SECTION

UNIT PROCESS STARTUP FORM

OWNER:_____ **PROJECT:**_____

Unit Process Description: (Include description and equipment number of all equipment and devices):

Startup Procedure (Describe procedure for sequential startup and evaluation, including valves to be opened/closed, order of equipment startup, etc.):

Startup Requirements (Water, power, chemicals, etc.):_____

Evaluation Comments:_____

FACILITY PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION/CERTIFICATION FORM

OWNER:_____ **PROJECT:**_____

Unit Processes Description (List unit processes involved in facility startup):

_____

_____

_____

_____

Unit Processes Startup Sequence (Describe sequence for startup, including computerized operations, if any):

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Contractor Certification that Facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation:

Contractor: _____ **Date:** _____**, 20____**

Engineer: _____ **Date:** _____**, 20____**

(Authorized Signature)

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A10.6, Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations.
2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 29 Part 1926—Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
3. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 40:
   a. Part 61—National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
   b. Part 82—Protection of Stratospheric Ozone.
   c. Part 273—Standards for Universal Waste Management.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition: Dismantling, razing, destroying, or wrecking of any fixed building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Modify: Provide all necessary material and labor to modify an existing item to the condition indicated or specified.

C. Salvage/Salvageable: Remove and deliver, to the specified location(s), the equipment, building materials, or other items so identified to be saved from destruction, damage, or waste; such property to remain that of Owner. Unless otherwise specified, title to items identified for demolition shall revert to Contractor.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit proposed Demolition/Renovation Plan, in accordance with requirements specified herein, for approval before such Work is started.
2. Submit copies of any notifications, authorizations and permits required to perform the Work.

1.04 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. When applicable, demolition Work shall be accomplished in strict accordance with 29 CFR 1926-Subpart T.

B. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the General Conditions, Contractor's safety requirements shall conform to ANSI A10.6.

1.05 DEMOLITION/RENOVATION PLAN

A. Demolition/Renovation Plan shall provide for safe conduct of the Work and shall include:

1. Detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation.
2. The Contractor's planned sequence of operations, including coordination with other work in progress.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. The Work of this Specification shall not commence until Contractor's Demolition/Renovation Plan has been approved by Engineer.

B. Include the Work of this Specification in the progress schedule, as specified in Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

C. The Work shall be conducted in sequence in accordance with Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE DEMOLISHED OR RENOVATED

A. Facilities:

1. Facilities scheduled for complete demolition include: Existing wetwell, valve vault and flowmeter vault, and other structures as shown on Drawings.

B. Electrical:

1. When removing designated equipment, conduit and wiring may require rework to maintain service to other equipment.

2. Rework existing circuits, or provide temporary circuits as necessary during renovation to maintain service to existing lighting and equipment not scheduled to be renovated. Verify existing conditions, make all necessary adjustments, and record the Work on the Record Drawings.
3. Reuse of existing luminaires, devices, conduits, boxes, or equipment will be permitted only where specifically indicated.
4. Raceways and Cabling Scheduled for Future Use: Cap/seal and tag.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Dust Control: Prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

B. Existing Work:

1. Survey the site and examine the Drawings and Specifications to determine the extent of the Work before beginning any demolition or renovation.
2. Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items scheduled to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of Owner; any Contractor-damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as directed by Engineer.
3. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded as a result of or during performance of the Work. Responsibility for additional structural elements or increasing the strength of existing structural elements as may be required as a result of any Work performed under this Contract shall be that of the Contractor. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Engineer approval.
4. Do not overload pavements to remain.

C. Facilities:

1. Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities.
2. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural elements that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined by Contractor to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.
3. Protect all facility elements not scheduled for demolition.

4. Provide interior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities.

D. Protection of Personnel:

1. During demolition, continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site.
2. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner's personnel and the general public from injury due to demolition Work.
3. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and the general public to occupied portions of the structure.

3.03 TITLE TO MATERIALS

A. All salvaged equipment and materials will remain the property of Owner.

B. With the exception of the following listed salvaged equipment that are to be reused for the project, all items designated to be removed shall become the property of Contractor:

1. Submersible pumps, discharge elbows and reducer in the wetwell.
2. Float switches.
3. Odor control system.

C. Title to equipment and materials resulting from demolition is vested in the Contractor upon approval by Engineer of Contractor's Demolition Plan, and the resulting authorization by Engineer to begin demolition.

D. Title to temporarily removed equipment and materials that are scheduled to be re-used shall remained with the Owner. They shall be properly stored in accordance to filter manufacturer's written instruction before being re-installed.

3.04 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

A. Do not remove equipment and materials without approval of Contractor's Demolition Plan by Engineer.

B. Remove salvaged items designated as the property of Owner in a manner to prevent damage. Deliver salvaged items that are designated as the property of Owner to a storage site as directed on the Site.

C. Owner will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, property scheduled to become Contractor's property after Engineer's authorization to begin demolition. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the Site.

3.05 CLEANUP

A. Debris and rubbish shall be removed from site. Debris and rubbish shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 10
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Work shall conform to requirements of ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete, unless otherwise specified.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. In accordance with ACI 301 and the following::

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
   b. 305.1, Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
   c. 306.1, Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
   d. 308.1, Specification for Curing Concrete.
   e. SP-66, Detailing Manual.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C1260, Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method).
3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
   a. Manual of Standard Practice.Placing Reinforcing Bars.
   b. ANSI/CRSI – RB 4.1, CRSI Standard for Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete.
4. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cold Weather: When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or is approaching 40 degrees F and falling.

B. Defective Area: Surface defects that include honeycomb, rock pockets, indentations, and surface voids greater than 3/16-inch deep, surface voids greater than 3/4 inch in diameter, cracks that are 0.010-inch wide and widerspalls, chips, embedded debris, sand streaks, mortar leakage from form joints, deviations in formed surface that exceed specified tolerances and include but are not limited to fins, form pop-outs, and other projections. At exposed concrete, defective areas also include texture irregularities, stains, and other color variations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

C. Exposed Concrete: Concrete surface that can be seen inside or outside of structure regardless of whether concrete is above water, dry at all times, or can be seen when structure is drained.

D. Hot Weather: As defined in ACI 305.1.

E. New Concrete: Concrete less than 60 days old.

F. Top Bars: Horizontal bars placed such that 12 inches of fresh concrete is cast below in single placement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Formwork and Formwork Accessories: Unless otherwise specified, conform to requirements of ACI 301.
   b. Reinforcing steel prepared in accordance with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice and ACI SP-66 Detailing Manual:
      1) Bending lists.
      2) Placing drawings.
2. Mix Design:
   a. Contain proportions of materials and admixtures to be used on Project, signed by mix designer.
   b. Documentation of average strength for proposed mix design in accordance with ACI 301.
   c. Test Reports:
      1) Cement: Chemical analysis report.
      2) Supplementary Cementitious Materials: Chemical analysis report and report of other specified test analyses.
      3) Aggregates:
         a) Deleterious substances in fine aggregate per ASTM C33/C33M, Table 2.
         b) Deleterious substances in coarse aggregate per ASTM C33/C33M, Table 4.
      4) Water-Soluble Chloride-Ion Content in Hardened Concrete: One of the following:
         a) Test report in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.
         b) Calculation of water-soluble chloride content based on certified chloride content of each constituent material and proportion of constituent material in concrete mixture.
         c) Or all of the following:
            (1) Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance that each admixture does not intentionally add chlorides and/or that the chloride content of each admixture does not exceed trace amounts.

(2) Verification that potable water is used in the concrete mix or test data documenting the chloride content of the water.
(3) Letter from the concrete supplier stating that fine and coarse aggregates are from sources that are not known to be susceptible to chlorides in the aggregates.

5) Alkali Aggregate Reactivity: Where required, in accordance with Article Concrete Mix Design. Include documentation of test results per applicable standards.
6) Product Data:
a) Admixtures: Manufacturer's product data sheets for each admixture used in proposed mix designs.

3. Detailed plan for curing and protection of concrete placed and cured in cold weather. Details shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
a. Documentation of embeds that must be at a temperature above freezing prior to placement of concrete.
b. Procedures for measuring and recording temperatures of reinforcement and other embedded items prior to concrete placement.
c. Methods for temperature protection during placement.
d. Types of covering, insulation, housing, or heating to be provided.
e. Curing methods to be used during and following protection period.
f. Use of strength accelerating admixtures.
g. Methods for verification of in-place strength.
h. Procedures for measuring and recording concrete temperatures.
i. Procedures for preventing drying during dry, windy conditions.
4. Detailed plan for hot-weather placements including curing and protection for concrete placed in ambient temperatures over 80 degrees F. Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
a. Procedures for measuring and recording temperatures of reinforcement and other embedded items prior to concrete placement.
b. Use of retarding admixture.
c. Methods for controlling temperature of reinforcement and other embedded items and concrete materials before and during placement.
d. Types of shading and wind protection to be provided.
e. Curing methods, including use of evaporation retardant.
f. Procedures for measuring and recording concrete temperatures.
g. Procedures for preventing drying during dry, windy conditions.
5. Concrete repair techniques.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Preinstallation Conference minutes.
2. Manufacturer's application instructions for bonding agent and bond breaker.
3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance to specified standards:
   a. Bonding agent.
   b. Bond breaker.
   c. Repair materials.
4. Statement of Qualification:
   a. Batch Plant: Certification as specified herein.
   b. Mix designer.
   c. Installer.
   d. Testing agency.
5. Manufacturer's written instructions for product shipment, storage, handling, installation/application, and repair for:
   a. Joint filler and primer.
   b. Preformed control joint.
6. Concrete Delivery Tickets:
   a. For each batch of concrete before unloading at Site.
   b. In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, including Requirement 14.2.1. through Requirement 14.2.10.
   c. Indicate amount of mixing water withheld and maximum amount that may be permitted to be added at Site.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Batch Plant: NRMCA Program for Certification of Ready-Mixed Concrete Production Facilities or approved equivalent program.
2. Mix Designer: Person responsible for developing concrete mixture proportions certified as NRMCA Concrete Technologist Level 2 or DOT certified mix designer in jurisdiction of the Work. Requirement may be waived if individual is Contractor's Licensed Design Engineer.
3. Testing Agency: Unless otherwise permitted, an independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
   a. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician–Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician–Grade II.

B. Preinstallation Conference:

1. Required Meeting Attendees:
   a. Contractor, including pumping, placing and finishing, and curing subcontractors.
   b. Ready-mix producer.
   c. Admixture representative.
   d. Testing and sampling personnel.
   e. Steel Reinforcement Installer
   f. Engineer or Engineer's designee.
2. Schedule and conduct prior to incorporation of respective products into Project. Notify Engineer of location and time.
3. Agenda shall include:
   a. Admixture types, dosage, performance, and redosing at Site.
   b. Mix designs, test of mixes, and Submittals.
   c. Placement methods, techniques, equipment, consolidation, and form pressures.
   d. Concrete field testing.
   e. Slump and placement time to maintain slump.
   f. Finish, curing, and water retention.
   g. Steel reinforcement details.
   h. Protection procedures for weather conditions.
   i. Other specified requirements requiring coordination.
4. Conference minutes as specified in Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials:

1. For exposed areas, use hard plastic finished plywood, overlaid waterproof particle board, or steel in new and undamaged condition, of sufficient strength and surface smoothness to produce specified finish.
2. For unexposed areas, use new shiplap or plywood.

B. Beveled Edge Corner Strips: Nonabsorbent material, compatible with form surface, fully sealed on all sides prohibiting loss of paste or water between the two surfaces.

C. Form Ties:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Spreader Inserts:
   a. Conical or spherical type.
   b. Design to maintain positive contact with forming material.

c. Furnish units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to concrete surface when forms, inserts, and tie ends are removed.

3. Wire ties not permitted.

2.02 CONCRETE

A. Materials:

1. Cementitious Materials:
   a. Cement:
      1) Portland Cement: Unless otherwise specified, conform to requirements of ASTM C150/C150M.
      2) Blended Hydraulic Cement:
         a) Unless otherwise specified, conform to requirements of ASTM C595/C595M.
         b) Portland cement used in blended hydraulic cement; conform to requirements of ASTM C150/C150M.
      3) Furnish from one source.
   b. Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM):
      1) Fly Ash (Pozzolan): Class F fly ash in accordance with ASTM C618, except as modified herein:
         a) ASTM C618, Table 1, Loss on Ignition: Unless permitted otherwise, maximum 3 percent.
2. Aggregates: Unless otherwise permitted, furnish from one source for each aggregate type used in a mix design.
   a. Aggregates:
      1) In accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified herein.
         a) Class Designation: 4M unless otherwise specified.
         b) Free of materials and aggregate types causing popouts, discoloration, staining, or other defects on surface of concrete.
         c) Alkali Silica Reactivity: See Article Concrete Mix Design.
      2) Fine Aggregates:
         a) Clean, sharp, natural sand or manufactured sand from the same source as the coarse aggregate.
         b) ASTM C33/C33M.
         c) Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 2 and as follows:
            (1) Limit material finer than 75-µm (No. 200) sieve to 3 percent mass of total sample.
            (2) Limit coal and lignite to 0.5 percent.

3) Coarse Aggregate:
   a) Natural gravels, combination of gravels and crushed gravels, crushed stone, or combination of these materials containing no more than 15 percent flat or elongated particles (long dimension more than five times the short dimension).
   b) Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 4 for specified class designation.

3. Admixtures:
   a. Characteristics:
      1) Compatible with other constituents in mix.
      2) Contain at most, only trace amount chlorides in solution.
      3) Furnish type of admixture as recommended by manufacturer for anticipated temperature ranges.
   b. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A or Type D.
   c. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
   d. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
   e. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or Type G.
   f. Plasticizing Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type I or Type II.
   g. Do not use calcium chloride as an admixture.
   h. Admixtures with no standard, ASTM or other, designation may be used where permitted.
4. Water and Ice: Mixing water for concrete and water used to make ice shall be potable water.

B. Concrete Mix Design:

1. General:
   a. See Supplement at the end of this section for mix design requirements for concrete used on Project.
   b. Prepare design mixture for strength of concrete, selecting and proportioning ingredients in accordance with requirements of ACI 301, unless otherwise specified.
   c. Selection of constituent materials and products in mix design are optional, unless specified otherwise.
   d. Use water-reducing admixture or water-reducing admixture and high-range, water-reducing admixture, or plasticizing admixture in concrete.

e. Unless otherwise specified, desired fresh properties of concrete shall be determined by Contractor, and coordinated with concrete producer. Fresh properties of concrete shall remain stable to satisfaction of Contractor, for duration of placement and consolidation, and shall remain in conformance with requirements of Contract Documents.

2. Potential Alkali-Aggregate Reactivity of Concrete:
   a. Do not use aggregates known to be susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR).
   b. Unless otherwise specified, use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction. Option 3) shall not be used with natural pozzolans, or fly ash that has a CaO content more than 18 percent, or for aggregates with expansions greater than or equal to 0.24 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293. Fly ash with an alkali content greater than 4.0 percent shall not be used in Option 2) or 3).
      1) For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 shall not exceed 0.04 percent at 1 year.
      2) For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 shall not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days. Submit supporting data for each aggregate showing expansion in excess of 0.10 percent at 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1260.
      3) Alkali content in concrete (LBA), excluding that from supplementary cementitious materials and the pozzolans and slags in blended cements, shall not exceed 4 lb/yd^3 for aggregates with expansions more than or equal to 0.04 percent and less than 0.12 percent or 3 lb/yd^3 for aggregates with expansions greater than or equal to 0.12 percent and less than 0.24 percent. Reactivity shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293. Alkali content shall be calculated as follows:
         a) LBA = (cement content, lb/yd^3) x (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent).

3. Proportions:
   a. Design mix to meet aesthetic, durability, and strength requirements.
   b. Where fly ash is included in mix, minimum fly ash content shall be a minimum of 15 percent of weight of total cementitious materials.
   c. Combine fly ash with cement at rate of 1.0 lb fly ash/lb in reduction in cement.

4. Slump:
    a. Contractor shall select a target slump at the point of delivery of concrete mixtures for each application.
    b. Selected target slump shall not exceed 9 inches.
    c. Concrete shall show no signs of visible segregation.
    d. The target slump value shall be enforced for the duration of Project.
    e. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M.
    f. Slump tolerances shall meet the requirements of ACI 117.
    g. Design mixes that include a high-range, water-reducing or a plasticizing admixture shall have a minimum slump of 2 inches prior to addition of admixture. Unless otherwise permitted, slump shall be 8 inches maximum at point of delivery, for concrete with a high-range, water-reducing admixture.

C. Concrete Mixing:

1. General: In accordance with ACI 301, except as modified herein.

2.03 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Deformed Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60. Welding of reinforcing bars is not permitted.

B. Fabrication: Follow CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

2.04 ANCILLARY MATERIALS

A. Bonding Agent:

1. Unless otherwise specified, in accordance with the following:
    a. ASTM C881/C881M, Type V.
    b. Two-component, moisture-insensitive, 100 percent solids epoxy.
    c. Consult manufacturer for surface finish, pot life, set time, vertical or horizontal application, and forming restrictions.
    d. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) BASF Building Systems Inc., Shakopee, MN; MasterInject 1500.
        2) Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Euco No. 352 Epoxy System LV.
        3) Prime Resins, Conyers, GA; Prime Bond 3000 to 3900 Series.
        4) Sika Chemical Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod.

B. Reinforcing Steel Accessories:

1. Exterior and interior surfaces exposed to weather, earth or liquid shall have all plastic or stainless steel supports unless noted otherwise.
2. Use bolsters or chairs tied to bottom mat for supporting upper reinforcing mat in slab.
3. Bar supports shall have sufficient strength and stiffness to carry loads without failure, displacement, or significant deformation. Space bar supports so minimum concrete cover is maintained for reinforcing between supports.
4. Design and fabricate special bar supports for top reinforcing bars in slabs where standard bar supports do not possess necessary geometry, strength, or stiffness.

C. Tie Wire:

1. Black, soft-annealed 16-gauge wire.
2. Nylon-coated, epoxy-coated, or plastic-coated wire.

D. Curing Compound:

1. Water-based, high-solids content, nonyellowing, curing compound meeting requirements of ASTM C1315 Type I, Class A.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Super Diamond Clear VOX.
   b. WR Meadows, Inc., Hampshire, IL; VOCOMP-30.
   c. Vexcon Chemical, Inc., Philadelphia, PA; Starseal 1315.
   d. Dayton Superior; Safe Cure and Seal 1315 EF.

E. Evaporation Retardant:

1. Optional: Fluorescent fugitive dye color tint that disappears completely upon drying.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. BASF Construction Chemicals, Shakopee, MN; MasterKure ER 50.
   b. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Eucobar.

F. Nonshrink Grout:

1. Nonmetallic, nongas-liberating.
2. Prepackaged natural aggregate grout requiring only the addition of water.
3. Aggregate shall show no segregation or settlement at fluid consistency at specified times or temperatures.

4. Test in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M:
   a. Fluid consistency 20 seconds to 30 seconds in accordance with ASTM C939.
   b. Temperatures of 40 degrees F, 80 degrees F, and 100 degrees F.
5. Pass fluid grout through flow cone with continuous flow 1 hour after mixing.
6. Minimum Strength of Fluid Grout:
   a. 3,500 psi at 1 day.
   b. 4,500 psi at 3 days.
   c. 7,500 psi at 28 days.
7. Maintain fluid consistency when mixed in 1 yard to 9 yard loads in ready-mix truck.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. BASF Building Systems, Inc., Shakopee, MN; MasterFlow 928.
   b. Five Star Products Inc., Fairfield, CT; Five Star Fluid Grout 100.
   c. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Hi Flow Grout.
   d. Dayton Superior Corp., Miamisburg, OH; Sure Grip High Performance Grout.

G. Repair Material:

1. Contain only trace amounts of chlorides and other chemicals that can potentially cause steel to oxidize.
2. Where repairs of exposed concrete are required, prepare mockup using proposed repair materials and methods, for confirmation of appearance compatibility prior to use.
3. Obtain Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance that products selected are appropriate for specific applications.
4. Repair mortar shall be Site mixed.
5. Prepare concrete substrate and mix, place, and cure repair material in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. BASF Building Systems Inc., Shakopee, MN; MasterEmaco S Series products.
   b. Sika Chemical Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaTop Series.

H. Crack Repair:

1. Obtain Letter of Certification from manufacturer's technical representative, that products selected are appropriate for the specific applications.
2. Prepare concrete substrate and mix, place, and cure repair material in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3. Use part epoxy injection resin for structural crack repairs.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC-Building Systems Shakopee, MN; MasterInject Series.
      2) Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH.; Euco Series (#452).
      3) Sika Chemical Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ.; Sikadur Series.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Source Quality Control Inspection: Engineer shall have access to and have right to inspect batch plants, cement mills, and supply facilities of suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors, providing products included in this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Construction:

1. Construct forms and provide smooth-form finish.
2. Form 3/4-inch bevels at concrete edges, unless otherwise shown.
3. Make joints tight to prevent escape of mortar and to avoid formation of fins.
4. Brace as required to prevent distortion during concrete placement.
5. On exposed surfaces, locate form ties in uniform pattern or as shown.
6. Construct so ties remain embedded in the member with no metal within 1 inch of concrete surface when forms, inserts, and tie ends are removed.

B. Form Removal:

1. Nonsupporting forms (walls and similar parts of Work) may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours from time of concrete placement if:
   a. Concrete is sufficiently hard so as not to sustain damage by form removal operations.
   b. Curing and protection operations are maintained.
2. Remove forms with care to prevent scarring and damaging the surface.
3. Prior to form removal, provide thermal protection for concrete being placed under the requirements of cold weather concreting.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

A. Unless otherwise specified, in accordance with ACI 301.

B. Splices and Laps:

1. Lap Splice Reinforcing: Refer to General Structural Notes on Drawings for additional information.
2. Tie splices with 18-gauge annealed wire as specified in CRSI Standard.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT INTO FORMWORK

A. Inspection: Notify Engineer at least 1 work day in advance before starting to place concrete.

B. Placement into Formwork:

1. Reinforcement: Secure in position before placing concrete.
2. Place concrete as soon as possible after leaving mixer, without segregation or loss of ingredients, without splashing forms or steel above, and in layers not over 1.5 feet deep, except for slabs that shall be placed full depth. Place and consolidate successive layers prior to initial set of first layer to prevent cold joints.
3. Placement frequency shall be such that lift lines will not be visible in exposed concrete finishes.
4. Use placement devices (such as, chutes, pouring spouts, and pumps) as required to prevent segregation.
5. Use placement device to limit free fall to prevent segregation caused by aggregates hitting steel reinforcement.
6. Provide sufficient illumination in the interior of forms so concrete deposition is visible, permitting confirmation of consolidation quality.
7. Trowel and round off top exposed edges of walls with 1/4-inch radius steel edging tool.

C. Conveyor Belts and Chutes:

1. Design and arrange ends of chutes, hopper gates, and other points of concrete discharge throughout conveying, hoisting, and placing system for concrete to pass without becoming segregated.
2. Do not use chutes longer than 50 feet.
3. Wipe clean with device that does not allow mortar to adhere to belt.
4. Cover conveyor belts and chutes.

D. Retempering: Not permitted for concrete where cement has partially hydrated.

E. Pumping of Concrete:

1. Provide standby pump, conveyor system, crane and concrete bucket, or other system onsite during pumping, for adequate redundancy to ensure completion of concrete placement without cold joints in case of primary placing equipment breakdown.

2. Minimum Pump Hose (Conduit) Diameter: 4 inches.
3. Replace pumping equipment and hoses (conduits) that are not functioning properly.

3.04 CONSOLIDATION AND VISUAL OBSERVATION

A. Provide at least one standby vibrator in operable condition at placement site prior to placing concrete.

3.05 COLD WEATHER PLACEMENT

A. Unless otherwise permitted, shall be in accordance with requirements of ACI 301, ACI 306.1, and as follows:

1. Cold weather requirements shall apply when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or approaching 40 degrees F and falling.
2. Do not place concrete over frozen earth or against surfaces with frost or ice present. Frozen earth shall be thawed to acceptance of Engineer.
3. Unless otherwise permitted, do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 degrees F; requirement is applicable to all surfaces including reinforcement and other embedded items.
4. Provide supplemental external heat as needed when other means of thermal protection are unable to maintain minimum surface temperature of concrete as specified in ACI 306.1.
5. Maintain minimum surface temperature of concrete as specified in ACI 306.1 for no less than 3 days during cold weather conditions.
6. Protect concrete from freezing until end of curing period and until concrete has attained a compressive strength of 3,500 psi or design compressive strength if less than 3,500 psi.

B. Provide maximum and minimum temperature sensors placed on concrete surfaces spaced throughout Work to allow monitoring of concrete surface temperatures representative of Work. Unless otherwise permitted, record surface temperature of concrete at least once every 12 hours during specified curing period.

C. External Heating Units: Do not exhaust heater flue gases directly into enclosed area as it causes concrete carbonation as a result of concentrated carbon dioxide.

D. Cure as specified.

3.06 HOT WEATHER PLACEMENT

A. Prepare ingredients, mix, place, cure, and protect in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 95 degrees F at time of placement, or furnish test data or other proof that admixtures and mix ingredients do not produce flash set plastic shrinkage, or cracking as a result of heat of hydration. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain fresh concrete temperatures as specified or less.
2. Internal concrete temperature in structure shall not exceed 158 degrees F, and maximum temperature differential between center of section and external surfaces of concrete shall not exceed 35 degrees F.
3. Provide for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, sprinkling, ice, wet cover, or other means as necessary to maintain concrete at or below specified temperature.
4. Cure as specified.

3.07 CONCRETE BONDING

A. Construction Joints at Existing Concrete:

1. Thoroughly clean and roughen existing concrete surfaces to roughness profile of 1/4 inch.
2. Saturate surface with water for 24 hours prior to placing new concrete.

3.08 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Provide surface finish 2.0 (SF-2.0) in accordance with ACI 301 and as herein specified.

B. Tie Holes: Unless otherwise specified, fill with specified repair material.

C. Prepare substrate and mix, place, and cure repair material per manufacturer’s written recommendations.

D. Repair defective areas of concrete.

1. Cut edges perpendicular to surface at least 1/2 inch deep. Do not feather edges. Soak area with water for 24 hours.
2. Patch with specified repair material.
3. Repair concrete surfaces using specified materials. Select system, submit for review, and obtain approval from Engineer prior to use.
4. Develop repair techniques with material manufacturer on surface that will not be visible in final construction prior to starting actual repair work and show how finish color will blend with adjacent surfaces. Obtain approval from Engineer.

5. Obtain quantities of repair material and manufacturer's detailed instructions for use to provide repair with finish to match adjacent surface or apply sufficient repair material adjacent to repair to blend finish appearance.
6. Repair of concrete shall provide structurally sound surface finish, uniform in appearance or upgrade finish by other means until acceptable to Engineer.

3.09 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

A. General:

1. Do not dust surfaces with dry materials nor add water to surfaces.
2. Cure concrete as specified.

B. Slab Tolerances:

1. Exposed Slab Surfaces: Comprise of flat planes as required within tolerances specified.
2. Slab Finish Tolerances and Slope Tolerances: Crowns on floor surface not too high as to prevent 10-foot straightedge from resting on end blocks, nor low spots that allow block of twice the tolerance in thickness to pass under supported 10-foot straightedge.
3. Steel gauge block 5/16 inch thick.
4. Thickness: Maximum 1/4 inch minus or 1/2 inch plus from thickness shown.

3.10 EXPOSED METAL OBJECTS

A. Remove metal objects not intended to be exposed in as-built condition of structure including wire, nails, and bolts, by chipping back concrete to depth of 1 inch and then cutting or removing metal object.

B. Repair area of chipped-out concrete as specified for defective areas.

3.11 BLOCKOUTS AT PIPES OR OTHER PENETRATIONS

A. Where shown, install in accordance with requirements of Drawings.

3.12 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. Protect and cure concrete in accordance with requirements of ACI 301, ACI 308.1, and as follows:

1. Vertical Surfaces: Apply curing compound, where allowed, immediately after removal of forms.

2. Horizontal Surfaces: Apply curing compound, where allowed, immediately after final finishing when surface will no longer be damaged by traffic.
3. Protect fresh concrete from direct rays of sunlight, drying winds, and wash by rain.
4. Curing compound shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions as soon as forms are removed and finishing is completed.
5. Remove and replace concrete damaged by freezing.
6. Repair areas damaged by construction, using specified repair materials and approved repair methods.

3.13 NONSHRINK GROUT

A. General: Mix, place, and cure nonshrink grout in accordance with grout manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Provide adequate facilities for safe storage and proper curing of concrete test specimens onsite for first 24 hours and for additional time as may be required before transporting to test lab.
2. Unless otherwise specified, sample concrete for testing for making test specimens, from point of delivery.
   a. Air content: Provided results for first load of the day are within specified limits, testing need only be performed for every third truck.
   b. Slump: Provided results for first load are within specified limits, testing need only be performed for every third truck.
   c. Test cylinders: One composite sample for every 100 cubic yards or one composite sample minimum per day if total quantity is less than 100 cubic yards.
3. When concrete is pumped, sample and test at point of delivery and at point of placement as follows:
   a. Air content: For first load of the day, test at point of delivery and at point of placement. Provided results for first load at point of placement are within specified limits, testing need only be performed at point of delivery for every third truck except that testing should be performed at point of placement every 4 hours.
   b. Slump: For first load of the day test at point of delivery and at point of placement. Provided results for first load at point of placement are within specified limits, testing need only be performed at point of delivery for every third truck except that testing should be performed at point of placement every 4 hours.

c. Test cylinders: Sample concrete for making test specimens at point for placement. One composite sample for every 100 cubic yards or one composite sample minimum per day if total quantity is less than 100 cubic yards.

4. Evaluation will be in accordance with ACI 301 and Specifications.
5. Test specimens shall be made, cured, and tested in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
6. Frequency of testing may be changed at discretion of Engineer.
7. If measured air content at delivery is greater than specified limit, check test of air content will be performed immediately on a new sample from delivery unit. If check test fails, concrete has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents. If measured air content is less than lower specified limit, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, unless otherwise specified. If check test of adjusted mixture fails, concrete has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents. Concrete that has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents shall be rejected.

B. Concrete Strength Test:

1. Unless otherwise specified, one specimen at age of 7 days for information, and two 6-inch diameter or when permitted three 4-inch diameter test specimens at age of 28 days for acceptance.
2. If result of 7-day concrete strength test is less than 50 percent of specified 28-day strength, extend period of moist curing by 7 additional days.
3. Provide a minimum of one spare test specimen per sample. Test spare cylinder as directed by Engineer.
4. Segregation Test Objective: Concrete shall stay together when slumped. Segregation is assumed to cause mortar to flow out of mix even though aggregate may stay piled enough to meet slump test.
5. Test Procedure: Make slump test and check for excessive slump. Observe to see if mortar or moisture flows from slumped concrete.
6. Reject concrete if mortar or moisture separates and flows out of mix.

C. Cold Weather Placement Tests:

1. During cold weather concreting, cast cylinders for field curing as follows. Use method that will produce greater number of specimens:
   a. Six extra test cylinders from last 100 cubic yards of concrete.
   b. Minimum three specimens for each 2 hours of placing time or for each 100 cubic yards.
2. These specimens shall be in addition to those cast for lab testing.
3. Protect test cylinders from weather until they can be placed under same protection provided for concrete of structure that they represent.

4. Keep field test cylinders in same protective environment as parts of structure they represent to determine if specified strength has been obtained.
5. Test cylinders in accordance with applicable sections of ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
6. Use test results to determine specified strength gain prior to falsework removal.

D. Slab Finish Tolerances and Slope Tolerances:

1. Support 10-foot-long straightedge at each end with steel gauge blocks of thicknesses equal to specified tolerance.
2. Compliance with designated limits in four of five consecutive measurements is satisfactory, unless defective conditions are observed.

3.15 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Requirements of concrete mix design following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification and supplement requirements of Part 1 through Part 3 of this section:

1. Concrete Mix Design, Class 4000F0S1W0C1.

END OF SECTION

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN, CLASS 4000F0S1W0C1

A. Exposure Categories and Classifications: F0S1W0C1.

B. Mix Properties:

1. Limit water to cementitious materials ratio (W/Cm) in mix design to maximum value of 0.45.
2. Minimum concrete compressive strength (f'c) shall be 4,000 psi at 28 days.
3. Provide cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
   a. ASTM C150/C150M Type II; inclusion of supplementary cementitious materials in design mix is optional.
   b. ASTM C150/C150M types other than Type II, plus supplementary cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
      1) Tricalcium Aluminate Content of Total Cementitious Materials: Maximum 8 percent by weight.
      2) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
   c. ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IS (less than 70), tested to comply with moderate sulfate resistance option (MS).
      1) Provide documentation of test results in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M, for combinations of cementitious materials providing sulfate resistance with expansion less than 0.10 percent at 6 months.
4. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent, unless otherwise specified.
   a. Limits are stated in terms of chloride ions in percent by weight of cement.
   b. Unless otherwise permitted, provide documentation from concrete tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.

C. Refer to PART 1 through PART 3 of this section for additional requirements.

SECTION 03 63 00
CONCRETE DOWELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C881/C881M, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
   b. E488, Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
3. International Code Council (ICC):
   a. 2015 International Building Code (IBC).
   b. Evaluation Services Reports.
4. Florida Building Code Sixth Edition (2017).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ICC Evaluation Services Report: Published by ICC for products provided by concrete adhesive anchor manufacturers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Manufacturer’s catalog information.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s instructions for preparation, placement, drilling of holes, installation of anchors and adhesive, and handling of cartridges, nozzles, and equipment.
2. Manufacturer’s written letter of certification identifying installers trained and qualified to install products.
3. ICC Evaluation Services Report: Specific to proposed doweling system manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: At least three similar projects with same products within last 3 years.
2. Installers: Trained and qualified by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Container Markings: Include manufacturer's name, product name, batch number, product expiration date, ANSI hazard classification, and appropriate ANSI handling precautions.

B. Store adhesive components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Dispose of when:

1. Shelf life has expired.
2. Stored other than per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Adhesive:

1. Approved by an ICC Evaluation Services Report for conformance to 2015 IBC requirements for doweling of steel reinforcing bars in cracked concrete.
2. Suitable for long-term loads as well as for wind loads.
3. Meet requirements of ASTM C881/C881M.
4. Two-component, insensitive to moisture, designed to be used in adverse freeze/thaw environments.
5. Disposable, Self-Contained Cartridge System:
   a. Capable of dispensing both components in proper mixing ratio.
   b. Fit into manually or pneumatically operated caulking gun.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HIT-RE 500 V3 (ESR-3814) or HIT HY 200 (ESR 3187) Adhesive Anchors.
   b. Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Power PURE110+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor System (ESR-3298).
   c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive Anchors (ESR-2508).

B. Mixing Nozzles: Disposable, manufactured in several sizes to accommodate size of reinforcing dowels.

C. Reinforcing Dowels: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Drilling Equipment:

1. Drilling Hammers for Dowel Holes:
   a. Electric or pneumatic rotary type with medium or light impact.
   b. Hollow drills with flushing air systems are preferred.
2. Where edge distances are less than 2 inches, use lighter impact equipment to prevent microcracking and concrete spalling during drilling process.

B. Hole Diameter: Use drill bit diameter meeting ICC Evaluation Services Report requirements and as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Obstructions in Drill Path: When existing steel reinforcement is encountered during drilling, obtain Engineer approval for proposed fix.

D. Doweling:

1. Install per details shown on Drawings and in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.
2. When using epoxy anchors, dowels may be prebent prior to installation to 15 degrees to align with other bars. Do not heat dowels to bend.
3. Bent Bar Dowels: Where edge distances are critical, and intersection with steel reinforcement or other obstruction is likely, slant drill to address edge distance or to clear obstruction. If drill must be slanted more than indicated in the manufacturer's installation instructions to clear obstruction, notify Engineer for direction on how to proceed.

E. Adhesive:

1. Install in accordance with written manufacturer's instructions.
2. Dispense components through specially designed static mixing nozzle that thoroughly mixes components and places mixed adhesive at base of predrilled hole.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 05 19
POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
   b. 355.2, Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete.
   c. 355.4, Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete.
2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Stainless Steel Type 316.
3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
4. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
   b. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
   c. A380/A380M, Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems.
   d. A385/A385M, Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).
   e. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
   f. A967/A967M, Standard Specification for Chemical Passivation Treatments for Stainless Steel Parts.
   g. E488/E488M, Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.
   h. F436/F436M, Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
   i. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
   j. F594, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.
5. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials Uniform ES (IAPMO-UES): Evaluation Reports for Concrete and Masonry Anchors.
6. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES):
   a. Evaluation Reports for Concrete and Masonry Anchors.
   b. AC70, Acceptance Criteria for Fasteners Power-driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements.

c. AC193, Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements.
d. AC308, Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements. Evaluation Reports for Concrete and Masonry Anchors.

7. Florida Building Code.
8. Specialty Steel Industry of North America (SSINA):
   a. Specifications for Stainless Steel.
   b. Design Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Stainless Steel.
   c. Stainless Steel Fabrication.
   d. Stainless Steel Fasteners.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Corrosive Area: Containment area or area exposed to delivery, storage, transfer, or use of chemicals.

B. Exterior Area: Location not protected from weather by a building or other enclosed structure to include buried roof structures.

C. Interior Dry Area: Location inside building or structure where floor is not subject to liquid spills or wash down, and where wall or roof slab is not common to a water-holding or earth-retaining structure.

D. Interior Wet Area: Location inside building or structure where floor is sloped to floor drains or gutters and is subject to liquid spills or wash down, or where wall, floor, or roof slab is common to a water-holding or earth-retaining structure.

E. Submerged: Location at or below top of wall of open water-holding structure, such as a basin or channel, or wall, ceiling, or floor surface inside a covered water-holding structure, or exterior belowgrade wall or roof surface of water-holding structure, open or covered.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Specific instructions for concrete anchor installation, including drilled hole size and depth, preparation, placement, procedures, and instructions for safe handling of anchoring systems.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Concrete and Masonry Anchors:
   a. Manufacturer’s product description and installation instructions.

b. Current ICC-ES or IAPMO-UES Report for each type of post-installed anchor to be used.
c. Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification.

2. Passivation method for stainless steel members.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers of adhesive anchors horizontally or upwardly inclined to support sustained tension loads shall be certified by an applicable certification program. Certification shall include written and performance tests in accordance with the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Installer Certification Program or equivalent.
2.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package stainless steel items in a manner to provide protection from carbon impregnation.

B. Protect hot-dip galvanized finishes from damage as a result of metal banding and rough handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, meet the following requirements:

Item	ASTM Reference
Stainless Steel:	
Threaded Rods	F593, AISI Type 316, Condition CW
Nuts*	F594, AISI Type 316, Condition CW

2.02 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. General:

1. AISI Type 316 stainless steel, as shown in Fastener Schedule at end of this section.
2. Post-installed anchor systems used in concrete shall be approved by ICC Evaluation Services Report or equivalent for use in cracked concrete and for short-term and long-term loads including wind and earthquake.

3. Mechanical Anchors: Comply with the requirements of ICC-ES AC193 or ACI 355.2.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Comply with the requirements of ICC-ES AC308 or ACI 355.4.

B. Torque-Controlled Expansion Anchors (Wedge Anchors):

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; Kwik-Bolt –TZ (KB-TZ) Anchors (ESR-1917).
   b. DeWalt/Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Power-Stud +SD1, +SD2, +SD4, or +SD6 Anchors (ESR-2502 and ESR-2818).
   c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; Strong-Bolt 2 Anchors (ESR-1771 and ESR-3037).

C. Self-Tapping Concrete Screw Anchors:

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. DeWalt/Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Wedge-Bolt+ (ESR-2526).
   b. DeWalt/Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Vertigo+ Rod Hanger Screw Anchor (ESR-2989).
   c. DeWalt/Powers Fasteners, Brewster, NY; Snake+ Flush Mount Screw Anchor (ESR-2272).
   d. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HUS-EZ Screw Anchor (ESR-3027).
   e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; Titen HD Screw Anchor (ESR-2713 and IAPMO UES-493).

D. Adhesive Anchors:

1. Threaded Rod:
   a. Diameter as shown on Drawings.
   b. Length as required to provide minimum depth of embedment indicated and thread projection required.
   c. Clean and free of grease, oil, or other deleterious material.
2. Adhesive:
   a. Two-component, insensitive to moisture, designed to be used in adverse freeze/thaw environments.
   b. Cure Temperature, Pot Life, and Workability: Compatible for intended use and anticipated environmental conditions.
3. Packaging and Storage:
   a. Disposable, self-contained system capable of dispensing both components in proper mixing ratio and fitting into a manually or pneumatically operated caulking gun.
   b. Store adhesive on pallets or shelving in a covered storage area.

c. Package Markings: Include manufacturer's name, product name, batch number, product expiration date, ANSI hazard classification, and appropriate ANSI handling precautions.
d. Dispose of When:
1) Shelf life has expired.
2) Stored other than in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HIT Doweling Anchor System, HIT RE 500 V3 (ESR-3814).
b. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; SET-3G Epoxy Adhesive Anchors. (ESR-4057).
c. DeWalt/Powers Fasteners, Brewster NY; Pure 110+ Epoxy adhesive anchor system (ESR-3298).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Begin installation only after concrete to receive anchors has attained design strength.

B. Locate existing reinforcing with Ground Penetrating Radar or other method approved by engineer prior to drilling. Coordinate with engineer to adjust anchor locations where installation would result in hitting reinforcing.

C. Install in accordance with written manufacturer's instructions.

D. Provide minimum embedment, edge distance, and spacing as follows, unless indicated otherwise by anchor manufacturer's instructions or shown otherwise on Drawings:

Anchor Type	Minimum Embedment (Bolt Diameters)	Minimum Edge Distance (Bolt Diameters)	Minimum Spacing (Bolt Diameters)
Expansion	9	6	12
Undercut	9	12	16
Adhesive	9	9	13.5

E. Use only drill type and bit type and diameter recommended by anchor manufacturer. Use rotary hammer drill unless otherwise approved by engineer. Core drilling may only be used if specifically allowed by the engineer.

F. Clean hole of debris and dust per manufacturer's requirements.

G. When unidentified embedded steel, rebar, or other obstruction is encountered in drill path, slant drill to clear obstruction. If drill must be slanted more than indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions to clear obstruction, notify engineer for direction on how to proceed.

H. Adhesive Anchors:

1. Unless otherwise approved by engineer and adhesive manufacturer:
   a. Do not install adhesive anchors when temperature of concrete or masonry is below 40 degrees F or above 100 degrees F.
   b. Do not install prior to concrete attaining an age of 21 days.
   c. Remove any standing water from hole with oil-free compressed air. Inside surface of hole shall be dry.
   d. Do not disturb anchor during recommended curing time.
   e. Do not exceed maximum torque as specified in manufacturer's instructions.
2. For hollow-unit masonry, install screen tube in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Adhesive and Mechanical Anchors: Conduct Site training of installation personnel for proper installation, handling, and storage of adhesive anchor system. Notify engineer of time and place for sessions.

3.03 FASTENER SCHEDULE

A. Unless indicated otherwise on Drawings, provide fasteners as follows:

Service Use and Location	Product	Remarks
All locations	Stainless steel adhesive anchors: AISI Type 316	

B. Antiseizing Lubricant: Use on all stainless steel threads.

C. Do not use adhesive anchors to support fire-resistive construction or where ambient temperature will exceed 120 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C203, Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines—Enamel and Tape—Hot-Applied.
   b. C209, Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines.
   c. C213, Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   d. C214, Tape Coating Systems for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
2. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
3. NACE International (NACE): RP0188, Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.
4. NSF International (NSF):
   a. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
   b. NSF/ANSI 372, Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
5. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
6. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
   a. PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages.
   b. PA 3, Guide to Safety in Paint Applications.
   c. SP 1, Solvent Cleaning.
   d. SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning.
   e. SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning.
   f. SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning.
   g. SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
   h. SP 7, Joint Surface Preparation Standard Brush-Off Blast Cleaning.
   i. SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning.
   j. SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.
   k. SP 12, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals Waterjetting Prior to Recoating.
   l. SP 13, Surface Preparation of Concrete.
   m. Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Substrates.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms used in this section:

1. Coverage: Total minimum dry film thickness in mils or square feet per gallon.
2. FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.
3. HCl: Hydrochloric Acid.
4. MDFT: Minimum Dry Film Thickness, mils.
5. MDFTPC: Minimum Dry Film Thickness per Coat, mils.
6. Mil: Thousandth of an inch.
7. PDS: Product Data Sheet.
8. PSDS: Paint System Data Sheet.
9. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
10. SFPG: Square Feet per Gallon.
11. SFPGPC: Square Feet per Gallon per Coat.
12. SP: Surface Preparation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Data Sheets:
      1) For each product, furnish a Product Data Sheet (PDS), the manufacturer's technical data sheets, and paint colors available (where applicable). The PDS form is appended to the end of this section.
      2) For each paint system, furnish a Paint System Data Sheet (PSDS). The PSDS form is appended to the end of this section.
      3) Technical and performance information that demonstrates compliance with Specification.
      4) Furnish copies of paint system submittals to the coating applicator.
      5) Indiscriminate submittal of only manufacturer's literature is not acceptable.
   b. Detailed chemical and gradation analysis for each proposed abrasive material.
2. Samples:
   a. Proposed Abrasive Materials: Minimum 5-pound sample for each type.
   b. Reference Panel:
      1) Surface Preparation:
         a) Prior to start of surface preparation, furnish a 4-inch by 4-inch steel panel for each grade of sandblast specified herein, prepared to specified requirements.

b) Provide panel representative of the steel used; prevent deterioration of surface quality.
c) Panel to be reference source for inspection upon approval by Engineer.

2) Paint:
a) Unless otherwise specified, before painting work is started, prepare minimum 8-inch by 10-inch sample with type of paint and application specified on similar substrate to which paint is to be applied.
b) Furnish additional samples as required until colors, finishes, and textures are approved.
c) Approved samples to be the quality standard for final finishes.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Applicator's Qualification: List of references substantiating experience.
2. Coating Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.
3. Factory Applied Coatings: Manufacturer's certification stating factory applied coating system meets or exceeds requirements specified.
4. Manufacturer's written verification that submitted material is suitable for the intended use.
5. If the manufacturer of finish coating differs from that of shop primer, provide finish coating manufacturer's written confirmation that materials are compatible.
6. Manufacturer's written instructions and special details for applying each type of paint.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in application of specified products.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Meet federal, state, and local requirements limiting the emission of volatile organic compounds.
2. Perform surface preparation and painting in accordance with recommendations of the following:
a. Paint manufacturer's instructions.
b. SSPC PA 3, Guide to Safety in Paint Applications.
c. Federal, state, and local agencies having jurisdiction.

C. Mockup:

1. Before proceeding with Work under this section, finish one complete space or item of each color scheme required showing selected colors, finish texture, materials, quality of work, and special details.

2. After Engineer approval, sample spaces or items shall serve as a standard for similar work throughout the Project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Shipping:

1. Where precoated items are to be shipped to the Site, protect coating from damage. Batten coated items to prevent abrasion.
2. Protect shop painted surfaces during shipment and handling by suitable provisions including padding, blocking, and use of canvas or nylon slings.

B. Storage:

1. Store products in a protected area that is heated or cooled to maintain temperatures within the range recommended by paint manufacturer.
2. Primed surfaces shall not be exposed to weather for more than 2 months before being topcoated, or less time if recommended by coating manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Do not apply paint in temperatures or moisture conditions outside of manufacturer's recommended maximum or minimum allowable.
2. Do not perform final abrasive blast cleaning whenever relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or whenever surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above dew point of ambient air.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Components and Materials in Contact with Water for Human Consumption: Comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Provide certification by manufacturer or an accredited certification organization recognized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction that components and materials comply with the maximum lead content standard in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372.

1. Use or reuse of components and materials without a traceable certification is prohibited.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nationally recognized manufacturers of paints and protective coatings who are regularly engaged in the production of such materials for essentially identical service conditions.

B. Minimum of 5 years' verifiable experience in manufacture of specified product.

C. Each of the following manufacturers is capable of supplying most of the products specified herein:

1. Carboline.
2. Sherwin Williams.
3. Tenemec.
4. PPG.

2.03 ABRASIVE MATERIALS

A. Select abrasive type and size to produce surface profile that meets coating manufacturer's recommendations for specific primer and coating system to be applied.

2.04 PAINT MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Manufacturer's highest quality products suitable for intended service.
2. Compatibility: Only compatible materials from a single manufacturer shall be used in the Work. Particular attention shall be directed to compatibility of primers and finish coats.
3. Thinners, Cleaners, Driers, and Other Additives: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

B. Products:

Product	Definition
Acrylic Latex	Single-component, finish as required
Epoxy Primer—Ferrous Metal	Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments
High Build Epoxy	Polyamidoamine epoxy, minimum 69 percent volume solids, capability of 4 to 8 MDFT per coat
Polyurethane Enamel	Two-component, aliphatic or acrylic based polyurethane; high gloss finish

2.05 MIXING

A. Multiple-Component Coatings:

1. Prepare using each component as packaged by paint manufacturer.
2. No partial batches will be permitted.
3. Do not use multiple-component coatings that have been mixed beyond their pot life.
4. Furnish small quantity kits for touchup painting and for painting other small areas.
5. Mix only components specified and furnished by paint manufacturer.
6. Do not intermix additional components for reasons of color or otherwise, even within the same generic type of coating.

B. Colors: Formulate paints with colorants free of lead, lead compounds, or other materials that might be affected by presence of hydrogen sulfide or other gas likely to be present at Site.

2.06 SHOP FINISHES

A. Shop Blast Cleaning: Reference Paragraph, Shop Coating Requirements.

B. Surface Preparation: Provide Engineer minimum 7 days' advance notice to start of shop surface preparation work and coating application work.

C. Shop Coating Requirements:

1. When required by equipment Specifications, such equipment shall be primed and finish coated in shop by manufacturer and touched up in field with identical material after installation.
2. Where manufacturer's standard coating is not suitable for intended service condition, Engineer may approve use of a tie-coat to be used between manufacturer's standard coating and specified field finish. In such cases, tie-coat shall be surface tolerant epoxy as recommended by manufacturer of specified field finish coat. Coordinate details of equipment manufacturer's standard coating with field coating manufacturer.

D. Pipe:

1. Ductile Iron Pipe:
   a. Use SSPC standards as a guide for desired prepared surface. Follow recommendations of pipe and coating manufacturers for means and methods to achieve SSPC-equivalent surface.
   b. The surface preparation and application of the primer and finish coats shall be performed by pipe manufacturer.

c. For high performance (epoxy) coatings, follow additional recommendations of pipe and coating manufacturers.
d. Prior to blast cleaning, grind smooth surface imperfections, including, but not limited to delaminating metal or oxide layers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide Engineer minimum 7 days' advance notice to start of field surface preparation work and coating application work.

B. Perform the Work only in presence of Engineer, unless Engineer grants prior approval to perform the Work in Engineer's absence.

C. Schedule inspection of cleaned surfaces and all coats prior to succeeding coat in advance with Engineer.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Factory Finished Items:

1. Schedule inspection with Engineer before repairing damaged factory-finished items delivered to Site.
2. Repair abraded or otherwise damaged areas on factory-finished items as recommended by coating manufacturer. Carefully blend repaired areas into original finish. If required to match colors, provide full finish coat in field.

B. Surface Preparation Verification: Inspect and provide substrate surfaces prepared in accordance with these Specifications and printed directions and recommendations of paint manufacturer whose product is to be applied. The more stringent requirements shall apply.

3.03 PROTECTION OF ITEMS NOT TO BE PAINTED

A. Remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, lighting fixtures, switchplates, aluminum surfaces, machined surfaces, couplings, shafts, bearings, nameplates on machinery, and other surfaces not specified elsewhere to be painted.

B. Provide drop cloths to prevent paint materials from falling on or marring adjacent surfaces.

C. Protect working parts of mechanical and electrical equipment from damage during surface preparation and painting process.

D. Mask openings in motors to prevent paint and other materials from entering.

E. Protect surfaces adjacent to or downwind of Work area from overspray.

3.04 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Field Abrasive Blasting:

1. Perform blasting for items and equipment where specified and as required to restore damaged surfaces previously shop or field blasted and primed or coated.
2. Refer to coating systems for degree of abrasive blasting required.
3. Where the specified degree of surface preparation differs from manufacturer's recommendations, the more stringent shall apply.

B. Metal Surface Preparation:

1. Where indicated, meet requirements of SSPC Specifications summarized below:
   a. SP 1, Solvent Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and other soluble contaminants by cleaning with solvent.
   b. SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale, loose paint, and other loose detrimental foreign matter, using nonpower hand tools.
   c. SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale, loose paint, and other loose detrimental foreign matter, using power-assisted hand tools.
   d. SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter by blast cleaning.
   e. SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for random staining limited to no more than 33 percent of each unit area of surface which may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discolorations caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied coatings.
   f. SP 7, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible rust, oil, grease, soil, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, and loose coatings. Tightly adherent mill scale, rust, and coating may remain on surface.
   g. SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for random staining limited to no

more than 5 percent of each unit area of surface which may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discolorations caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied coatings.

h. SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal: Removal of visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxide, corrosion products, and other foreign matter using power-assisted hand tools capable of producing suitable surface profile. Slight residues of rust and paint may be left in lower portion of pits if original surface is pitted.

i. SP 12, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating: Surface preparation using high-pressure and ultrahigh-pressure water jetting to achieve specified surface cleanliness condition. Surface cleanliness conditions are defined in SSPC SP 12 and are designated WJ-1 through WJ-4 for visual surface preparation definitions and SC-1 through SC-3 for nonvisual surface preparation definitions.

2. The words “solvent cleaning”, “hand tool cleaning”, “wire brushing”, and “blast cleaning”, or similar words of equal intent in these Specifications or in paint manufacturer’s specification refer to the applicable SSPC Specification.
3. Where OSHA or EPA regulations preclude standard abrasive blast cleaning, wet or vacu-blast methods may be required. Coating manufacturers’ recommendations for wet blast additives and first coat application shall apply.
4. Ductile Iron Pipe Supplied with Asphaltic Varnish Finish: Remove asphaltic varnish finish prior to performing specified surface preparation.
5. Hand tool clean areas that cannot be cleaned by power tool cleaning.
6. Round or chamfer sharp edges and grind smooth burrs, jagged edges, and surface defects.
7. Welds and Adjacent Areas:
   a. Prepare such that there is:
      1) No undercutting or reverse ridges on weld bead.
      2) No weld spatter on or adjacent to weld or any area to be painted.
      3) No sharp peaks or ridges along weld bead.
   b. Grind embedded pieces of electrode or wire flush with adjacent surface of weld bead.
8. Preblast Cleaning Requirements:
   a. Remove oil, grease, welding fluxes, and other surface contaminants prior to blast cleaning.
   b. Cleaning Methods: Steam, open flame, hot water, or cold water with appropriate detergent additives followed with clean water rinsing.

c. Clean small isolated areas as above or solvent clean with suitable solvent and clean cloth.

9. Blast Cleaning Requirements:
   a. Type of Equipment and Speed of Travel: Design to obtain specified degree of cleanliness. Minimum surface preparation is as specified herein and takes precedence over coating manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. Select type and size of abrasive to produce surface profile that meets coating manufacturer's recommendations for particular primer to be used.
   c. Use only dry blast cleaning methods.
   d. Do not reuse abrasive, except for designed recyclable systems.
   e. Meet applicable federal, state, and local air pollution and environmental control regulations for blast cleaning, confined space entry (if required), and disposition of spent aggregate and debris.
10. Post-Blast Cleaning and Other Cleaning Requirements:
   a. Clean surfaces of dust and residual particles from cleaning operations by dry (no oil or water vapor) air blast cleaning or other method prior to painting. Vacuum clean enclosed areas and other areas where dust settling is a problem and wipe with a tack cloth.
   b. Paint surfaces the same day they are blasted. Reblast surfaces that have started to rust before they are painted.

3.05 SURFACE CLEANING

A. Brush-off Blast Cleaning:

1. Equipment, procedure, and degree of cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 7.
2. Abrasive: Either wet or dry blasting sand, grit, or nutshell.
3. Select various surface preparation parameters, such as size and hardness of abrasive, nozzle size, air pressure, and nozzle distance from surface such that surface is cleaned without pitting, chipping, or other damage.
4. Verify parameter selection by blast cleaning a trial area that will not be exposed to view.
5. Engineer will review acceptable trial blast cleaned area and use area as a representative sample of surface preparation.
6. Repair or replace surface damaged by blast cleaning.

B. Acid Etching:

1. After precleaning, spread the following solution by brush or plastic sprinkling can: One part commercial muriatic acid reduced by two parts water by volume. Adding acid to water in these proportions gives an approximate 10 percent solution of HCl.

2. Application:
    a. Rate: Approximately 2 gallons per 100 square feet.
    b. Work acid solution into surface by hard-bristled brushes or brooms until complete wetting and coverage is obtained.
    c. Acid will react vigorously for a few minutes, during which time brushing shall be continued.
    d. After bubbling subsides (10 minutes), hose down remaining slurry with high pressure clean water.
    e. Rinse immediately to avoid formation on the surface of salts that are difficult to remove.
    f. Thoroughly rinse to remove any residual acid surface condition that may impair adhesion.
3. Ensure surface is completely dry before application of coating.
4. Apply acid etching to obtain a “grit sandpaper” surface profile. If not, repeat treatment.

C. Solvent Cleaning:

1. Consists of removal of foreign matter such as oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and any other surface contaminants by using solvents, emulsions, cleaning compounds, steam cleaning, or similar materials and methods that involve a solvent or cleaning action.
2. Meet requirements of SSPC SP 1.

3.06 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. The intention of these Specifications is for new, exterior surfaces to be painted, whether specifically mentioned or not, except as specified otherwise.
2. Extent of Coating (Immersion): Coatings shall be applied to internal vessel and pipe surfaces, nozzle bores, flange gasket sealing surfaces, carbon steel internals, and stainless steel internals, unless otherwise specified.
3. For coatings subject to immersion, obtain full cure for completed system. Consult coatings manufacturer’s written instructions for these requirements. Do not immerse coating until completion of curing cycle.
4. Apply coatings in accordance with these Specifications and paint manufacturers’ printed recommendations and special details. The more stringent requirements shall apply. Allow sufficient time between coats to assure thorough drying of previously applied paint.
5. Sand wood lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
6. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles. Use tack cloth just prior to applying next coat.

7. Fusion Bonded Coatings Method Application: Electrostatic, fluidized bed, or flocking.
8. Coat units or surfaces to be bolted together or joined closely to structures or to one another prior to assembly or installation.
9. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board: Use only solvent type paints and coatings.
10. On pipelines, terminate coatings along pipe runs to 1 inch inside pipe penetrations.
11. Keep paint materials sealed when not in use.
12. Where more than one coat is applied within a given system, alternate colors to provide a visual reference showing required number of coats have been applied.

B. Galvanized Metal, Copper, and Nonferrous Metal Alloys:

1. Concealed galvanized, copper, and nonferrous metal alloy surfaces (behind building panels or walls) do not require painting, unless specifically indicated herein.
2. Prepare surface and apply primer in accordance with System No. 10 specification.
3. Apply intermediate and finish coats of the coating system appropriate for the exposure.

C. Porous Surfaces, Such As Concrete and Masonry:

1. Filler/Surfacer: Use coating manufacturer's recommended product to fill air holes, bug holes, and other surface voids or defects.
2. Prime Coat: May be thinned to provide maximum penetration and adhesion.
    a. Type and Amount of Thinning: Determined by paint manufacturer and dependent on surface density and type of coating.
3. Surface Specified to Receive Water Base Coating: Damp, but free of running water, just prior to application of coating.

D. Film Thickness and Coverage:

1. Number of Coats:
    a. Minimum required without regard to coating thickness.
    b. Additional coats may be required to obtain minimum required paint thickness, depending on method of application, differences in manufacturers' products, and atmospheric conditions.
2. Application Thickness:
    a. Do not exceed coating manufacturer's recommendations.
    b. Measure using a wet film thickness gauge to ensure proper coating thickness during application.

3. Film Thickness Measurements and Electrical Inspection of Coated Surfaces:
   a. Perform with properly calibrated instruments.
   b. Recoat and repair as necessary for compliance with Specification.
   c. Coats are subject to inspection by Engineer and coating manufacturer's representative.
4. Visually inspect concrete, masonry, nonferrous metal, plastic, and wood surfaces to ensure proper and complete coverage has been attained.
5. Give particular attention to edges, angles, flanges, and other similar areas, where insufficient film thicknesses are likely to be present, and ensure proper millage in these areas.
6. Apply additional coats as required to achieve complete hiding of underlying coats. Hiding shall be so complete that additional coats would not increase the hiding.

3.07 PROTECTIVE COATINGS SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, paint surfaces in accordance with the following application schedule. In the event of discrepancies or omissions in the following, request clarification from Engineer before starting work in question.

B. Additional requirements are included in the Piping Schedule.

C. System No. 4 Exposed Metal—Highly Corrosive:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning	Epoxy Primer—Ferrous Metal	1 coat, 2.5 MDFT
	High Build Epoxy	1 coat, 4 MDFT
	Polyurethane Enamel	1 coat, 3 MDFT

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. Exposed metal surfaces.

D. System No. 25 Exposed PVC:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
In accordance with Paragraph Plastic and FRP Surface Preparation	Acrylic Latex Semigloss	2 coats, 320 SFPGPC

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. All exposed-to-view PVC surfaces.

3.08 COLORS

A. Provide as and shown in Piping Schedule.

B. Proprietary identification of colors is for identification only. Selected manufacturer may supply matches.

C. Equipment Colors:

1. Equipment includes the machinery or vessel itself plus the structural supports and fasteners and attached electrical conduits.
2. Paint nonsubmerged portions of equipment the same color as the piping it serves, except as itemized below:
    a. Dangerous Parts of Equipment and Machinery: OSHA Orange.
    b. Fire Protection Equipment and Apparatus: OSHA Red.
    c. Radiation Hazards: OSHA Purple.
    d. Physical hazards in normal operating area and energy lockout devices, including, but not limited to, electrical disconnects for equipment and equipment isolation valves in air and liquid lines under pressure: OSHA Yellow.

D. Pipe Identification Painting:

1. Color code nonsubmerged metal piping, except electrical conduit. Paint fittings and valves the same color as pipe, except equipment isolation valves.
2. Pipe Color Coding: In accordance with Piping Schedule.
3. On exposed stainless steel piping, apply color 24 inches in length along pipe axis at connections to equipment, valves, or branch fittings, at wall boundaries, and at intervals along piping not greater than 9 feet on center.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Equipment:

1. Provide magnetic type dry film thickness gauge to test coating thickness specified in mils, as manufactured by Nordson Corp., Anaheim, CA, Mikrotest.
2. Provide low-voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector to test completed coating systems, 20 mils dry film thickness or less, except zinc primer, high-build elastomeric coatings, and galvanizing, for pinholes, holidays, and discontinuities, as manufactured by Tinker and Rasor, San Gabriel, CA, Model M-1.

3. Provide high-voltage spark tester to test completed coating systems in excess of 20 mils dry film thickness. Unit as recommended by coating manufacturer.

B. Testing:

1. Thickness and Continuity Testing:
   a. Measure coating thickness specified in mils with a magnetic type, dry film thickness gauge, in accordance with SSPC PA 2. Check each coat for correct millage. Do not make measurement before a minimum of 8 hours after application of coating.
   b. Holiday detect coatings 20 mils thick or less, except zinc primer and galvanizing, with low voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector in accordance with NACE RP0188.
   c. Holiday detect coatings in excess of 20 mils dry with high voltage spark tester as recommended by coating manufacturer and in accordance with NACE RP0188.
   d. After repaired and recoated areas have dried sufficiently, retest each repaired area. Final tests may also be conducted by Engineer.

C. Inspection: Leave staging and lighting in place until Engineer has inspected surface or coating. Replace staging removed prior to approval by Engineer. Provide additional staging and lighting as requested by Engineer.

D. Unsatisfactory Application:

1. If item has an improper finish color or insufficient film thickness, clean surface and topcoat with specified paint material to obtain specified color and coverage. Obtain specific surface preparation information from coating manufacturer.
2. Evidence of runs, bridges, shiners, laps, or other imperfections is cause for rejection.
3. Repair defects in accordance with written recommendations of coating manufacturer.

E. Damaged Coatings, Pinholes, and Holidays:

1. Feather edges and repair in accordance with recommendations of paint manufacturer.
2. Hand or power sand visible areas of chipped, peeled, or abraded paint, and feather the edges. Follow with primer and finish coat. Depending on extent of repair and appearance, a finish sanding and topcoat may be required.
3. Apply finish coats, including touchup and damage-repair coats in a manner that will present a uniform texture and color-matched appearance.

3.10 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Coating manufacturer's representative shall be present at Site as follows:

1. On first day of application of any coating system.
2. A minimum of two additional Site inspection visits, each for a minimum of 4 hours, in order to provide Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. As required to resolve field problems attributable to or associated with manufacturer's product.
4. To verify full cure of coating prior to coated surfaces being placed into immersion service.

3.11 CLEANUP

A. Place cloths and waste that might constitute a fire hazard in closed metal containers or destroy at end of each day.

B. Upon completion of the Work, remove staging, scaffolding, and containers from Site or destroy in a legal manner.

C. Remove paint spots, oil, or stains upon adjacent surfaces and floors and leave entire job clean.

3.12 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification:

1. Paint System Data Sheet (PSDS).
2. Paint Product Data Sheet (PPDS).

END OF SECTION

PAINT SYSTEM DATA SHEET

Complete this PSDS for each coating system, include all components of the system (surface preparation, primer, intermediate coats, and finish coats). Include all components of a given coating system on a single PSDS.

Paint System Number (from Spec.):		
Paint System Title (from Spec.):		
Coating Supplier:		
Representative:		
Surface Preparation:		
Paint Material (Generic)	**Product Name/Number (Proprietary)**	**Min. Coats, Coverage**

PAINT PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Complete and attach manufacturer's Technical Data Sheet to this PPDS for each product submitted. Provide manufacturer's recommendations for the following parameters at temperature (F)/relative humidity:

Temperature/RH	50/50	70/30	90/25
Induction Time			
Pot Life			
Shelf Life			
Drying Time			
Curing Time			
Min. Recoat Time			
Max. Recoat Time			

Provide manufacturer's recommendations for the following:

Mixing Ratio: _____

Maximum Permissible Thinning:_____

Ambient Temperature Limitations: min.:_____ max.:_____

Surface Temperature Limitations: min.:_____ max.:_____

Surface Profile Requirements: min.:_____ max.:_____

SECTION 26 05 02
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Requirements specified within this section apply to all Divisions in Contract. Work specified herein shall be performed as if specified in the individual sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA): National Electrical Installation Standards.
2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
   b. Z535.4, Product Safety Signs and Labels.
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide comprehensive short circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash study per Section 26 05 70, Electrical System Analysis. Initial complete short circuit, protective device and arc flash studies shall be submitted, reviewed and approved before any major electrical equipment shop drawings will be reviewed.

1.04 ELECTRIC SERVICE DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITY

A. Incoming aerial electrical service facilities provided by the serving utility as part of its normal obligation to customers is work provided outside this Contract. Under this Contract, provide customer required service provisions and electrical work including, but not limited to, metering components and associated conduit, and secondary facilities. Schedule and coordinate work of serving utility as required to provide electric service to the Work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Provide manufacturers' data for the following: Nameplates, signs, and labels.

2. Anchorage and bracing drawings and catalog information, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing, for loads in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

B. Informational Submittals: Anchorage and bracing calculations, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing, for loads in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70. Where required by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ, in order to provide a basis for approval under the NEC.

B. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by UL shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark or label.

C. Provide materials and equipment acceptable to AHJ for Class, Division, and Group of hazardous area indicated.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. because of the potential for accumulation of hazardous concentrations of combustible gases, and for exposure to corrosive environment. Use materials and methods required for such areas.

1. Enclosed, belowgrade valve and metering vaults with closed piping systems containing wastewater.
2. Lift Station wet well.

B. The following areas are classified nonhazardous and wet. Use materials and methods required for such areas.

1. Outdoor abovegrade areas not covered above.

C. The following areas are not classified. Use dust-tight and oil-tight NEMA 12 materials and methods.

1. Areas not covered above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Where two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer. Component parts of materials or equipment need not be products of the same manufacturer.

B. Material and equipment installed in heated and ventilated areas shall be capable of continuous operation at their specified ratings within an ambient temperature range of 40 degrees F to 104 degrees F.

C. Materials and equipment installed outdoors shall be capable of continuous operation at their specified rating within the ambient temperature range stated in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

D. Equip panels installed outdoors in direct sun with sun shields.

2.02 EQUIPMENT FINISH

A. Manufacturer's standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated. If manufacturer has no standard color, finish equipment in accordance with ANSI No. 61, light gray color**.**

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Material: Laminated plastic.

B. Attachment Screws:

1. Stainless steel.
2. Adhesive: Single-part, room temperature vulcanizing adhesive suitable for the environment and materials installed. Use adhesive on NEMA 4 or NEMA 4X enclosures only.

C. Color: Black, engraved to a white core.

D. Letter Height:

1. Pushbuttons/Selector Switches: 1/8 inch.
2. Other Electrical Equipment: 1/4 inch.

2.04 SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Sign size, lettering, and color shall be in accordance with NEMA Z535.4.

B. Warning labels for arc flash hazards shall be provided per NEC Code and Section 26 05 70, Electrical System Analysis.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Electrical Drawings show general locations of equipment, devices, and raceway, unless specifically dimensioned. Contractor shall be responsible for actual location of equipment and devices and for proper routing and support of raceways, subject to approval of Engineer. Coordinate the conduit installation with other trades and the actual equipment. Obtain information relevant to the placing at electrical work and in case of any interference with other work. Processed as directed by the Engineer and furnished all labor and materials necessary to complete the Work in an approved manner.

B. Check approximate locations of light fixtures, switches, electrical outlets, equipment, and other electrical system components shown on Drawings for conflicts with openings, structural members, and components of other systems and equipment having fixed locations. In the event of conflicts, notify Engineer in writing. Any adjustments required in the field shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Install work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation, unless otherwise specified.

D. Keep openings in boxes and equipment closed during construction.

E. Lay out work carefully in advance. Do not cut or notch any structural member or building surface without specific approval of Engineer. Carefully perform cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, paving, or other surfaces required for the installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical materials and equipment. Following such work, restore surfaces to original condition.

F. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, conduit shown exposed shall be installed exposed; conduit shown concealed shall be installed concealed.

G. Where circuits are shown as “homeruns” all necessary fittings and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.

H. Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Furnish all labor and materials necessary to install and place in satisfactory operation all power, lighting, and other electrical systems shown. Additional circuits shall be installed wherever needed to conform to the specific requirements of the approved equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. Redesign of electrical or mechanical work, which is required due to the Contractor's use of an alternate item, arrangement or equipment and/or layout other than specified herein, shall be done by the Contractor at his/her own expense. Redesign and detailed plans shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. No additional compensation will be provided for changes in the work, either his/her own or others, caused by such redesign.

J. Surface mounted panel boxes, junction boxes, conduit, etc., shall be supported by 1/2-inch spacers to provide a clearance between wall and equipment.

K. All floor mounted electrical equipment shall be placed on 4-inch thick (3/4-inch, 45-degree chamfer at all exposed edges) concrete pads, provide reinforcement, anchors, etc.

L. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the different trades so that interferences between conduits, piping, equipment, architectural and structural work will be avoided. All necessary offsets shall be furnished so as to take up a minimum space and all such offsets, fittings, etc, required to accomplish this shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional expense to the Owner. In case interference develops, the Engineer is to decide which equipment, piping, etc., must be relocated, regardless of which was installed first.

M. Provide No. 10 wire instead of No. 12 wire for all 20 ampere 120 volt, 240 volt, or 208Y/120 volt circuits exceeding 150 feet conduit length.

N. Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. Coordinate shipping splits with the manufacturer to permit safe handling and passage through restricted areas in the structure.

O. The equipment shall be kept upright at all times during storage and handling. When equipment must be tilted for passage through restricted areas, brace the equipment to ensure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

3.02 ANCHORING, BRACING, AND MOUNTING

A. Equipment anchoring and mounting shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for Project design criteria provided in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, to meet the requirements of Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

3.03 COMBINING CIRCUITS INTO COMMON RACEWAY

A. Homerun circuits shown on Drawings indicate functional wiring requirements for power and control circuits. Circuits may be combined into common raceways in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Analog control circuits from devices in same general area to same destination.
    a. No power or ac discrete control circuits shall be combined in same conduit with analog circuits.
    b. No Class 2 or Class 3 circuits including, but not limited to, HVAC control circuits, fire alarm circuits, paging system circuits shall be combined with power or Class 1 circuits.
    c. Analog circuits shall be continuous from source to destination. Do not add TJB, splice, or combine into a multi-pair cable without authorization of Engineer.
    d. Raceways shall be sized per General Circuit and Raceway Schedule and do not exceed 40 percent fill.
    e. Changes shall be documented on record drawings.
2. Discrete control circuits from devices in the same general area to the same destination.
    a. No power or analog control circuits shall be combined in same conduit with discrete circuits.
    b. No Class 2 or Class 3 circuits including, but not limited to, HVAC control circuits, fire alarm circuits, and paging system circuits shall be combined with power or Class 1 circuits.
    c. Raceways shall be sized per the General Circuit and Raceway Schedule and do not exceed 40 percent fill.
    d. Changes shall be documented on record drawings.
3. Power circuits from loads in same general area to same source location (such as: panelboard, switchboard, low voltage motor control center).
    a. Lighting Circuits: Combine no more than three circuits to a single raceway. Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conduit and conductor size if derating is required by NEC.
    b. Receptacle Circuits, 120 Volt Only: Combine no more than three circuits to a single raceway. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit. Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conduit and conductor size if derating is required by NEC.
    c. All Other Power Circuits: Do not combine power circuits without authorization of Engineer.

3.04 NAMEPLATES, SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Arc Flash Protection Warning Signs:

1. Field mark panelboards, control panels, etc. to warn qualified persons of potential arc-flash hazards. Locate marking so to be clearly visible to persons before working on energized equipment.
2. Use arc flash hazard boundary, energy level, PPE level and description, shock hazard, bolted fault current, and equipment name from study required in Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis as basis for warning signs.

B. Multiple Power Supply Sign: Install permanent plaque or directory at each service disconnect location denoting other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying a building, and the area served by each.

C. Equipment Nameplates:

1. Provide a nameplate to label electrical equipment including panelboards, motor starters, control panels, transformers, terminal junction boxes, disconnect switches, switches and control stations.
2. Terminal junction box nameplates shall include equipment designation.
3. Disconnect switch, starter, and control station nameplates shall include name and number of equipment powered or controlled by that device.
4. Panelboard nameplates shall include equipment designation, service voltage, and phases.

3.05 LOAD BALANCE

A. Drawings and Specifications indicate circuiting to electrical loads and distribution equipment.

B. Balance electrical load between phases as nearly as possible on panelboards, motor control centers, and other equipment where balancing is required.

C. When loads must be reconnected to different circuits to balance phase loads, maintain accurate record of changes made, and provide circuit directory that lists final circuit arrangement.

3.06 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Cleaning: Throughout the Work, clean interior and exterior of devices and equipment by removing debris and vacuuming.

B. Touchup Paint:

1. Touchup scratches, scrapes and chips on exterior and interior surfaces of devices and equipment with finish matching type, color, and consistency and type of surface of original finish.

2. If extensive damage is done to equipment paint surfaces, refinish entire equipment in a manner that provides a finish equal to or better than factory finish, that meets requirements of Specification, and is acceptable to Engineer.

3.07 PROTECTION FOLLOWING INSTALLATION

A. Protect materials and equipment from corrosion, physical damage, and effects of moisture on insulation and contact surfaces.

B. When equipment intended for indoor installation is installed at Contractor's convenience in areas where subject to dampness, moisture, dirt or other adverse atmosphere until completion of construction, ensure adequate protection from these atmospheres is provided and acceptable to Engineer.

3.08 CHECKOUT AND STARTUP

A. Voltage Field Test:

1. Check voltage at point of termination of power company supply system to project when installation is essentially complete and is in operation.
2. Check voltage amplitude and balance between phases for loaded and unloaded conditions.
3. Record supply voltage (all three phases simultaneously on same graph) for 24 hours during normal working day.
   a. Submit Voltage Field Test Report within 5 days of test.
4. Unbalance Corrections:
   a. Make written request to power company to correct condition if balance (as defined by NEMA) exceeds 1 percent, or if voltage varies throughout the day and from loaded to unloaded condition more than plus or minus 4 percent of nominal.
   b. Obtain a written certification from a responsible power company official that the voltage variations and unbalance are within their normal standards if corrections are not made.

B. Equipment Line Current Tests:

1. Check line current in each phase for each piece of equipment.
2. Make line current check after power company has made final adjustments to supply voltage magnitude or balance.
3. If any phase current for any piece of equipment is above rated nameplate current, prepare Equipment Line Phase Current Report that identifies cause of problem and corrective action taken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 04
BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy and High-Strength Low Alloy Formability.
   b. E814, Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
2. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): 18, Standard for Shunt Power Capacitors.
4. International Society of Automation (ISA): RP12.06.01, Wiring Practices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations Instrumentation–Part 1: Intrinsic Safety.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. C12.1, Code for Electricity Metering.
   c. C12.6, Phase-Shifting Devices Used in Metering, Marking and Arrangement of Terminals.
   d. ICS 2, Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
   e. ICS 5, Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
   f. KS 1, Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. 98, Standard for Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
   b. 248, Standard for Low Voltage Fuses.
   c. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
   d. 489, Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
   e. 508, Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
   f. 810, Standard for Capacitors.
   g. 943, Standard for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

h. 1059, Standard for Terminal Blocks.
i. 1479, Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Provide manufacturers' data for the following:
a. Control devices.
b. Control relays.
c. Circuit breakers.
d. Fused switches.
e. Nonfused switches.
f. Timers.
g. Fuses.
h. Magnetic contactors.
i. Intrinsic safety barriers.
j. Firestopping.
k. Enclosures: Include enclosure data for products having enclosures.

1.03 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts and special tools:

1. Fuses, 0 Volt to 600 Volts: Six of each type and each current rating installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER THERMAL MAGNETIC, LOW VOLTAGE

A. General:

1. Type: Molded case.
2. Trip Ratings: 15 amps to 800 amps.
3. Voltage Ratings: 120, 240, 277, 480, and 600V ac.
4. Suitable for mounting and operating in any position.
5. UL 489.

B. Operating Mechanism:

1. Overcenter, trip-free, toggle type handle.
2. Quick-make, quick-break action.

3. Locking provisions for padlocking breaker in OPEN position.
4. ON/OFF and TRIPPED indicating positions of operating handle.
5. Operating handle to assume a CENTER position when tripped.

C. Trip Mechanism:

1. Individual permanent thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
2. Variable magnetic trip elements with a single continuous adjustment 3X to 10X for frames greater than 100 amps.
3. Two and three pole, common trip.
4. Automatically opens all poles when overcurrent occurs on one pole.
5. Test button on cover.
6. Calibrated for 40 degrees C ambient, unless shown otherwise.
7. Do not provide single-pole circuit breakers with handle ties where multi-pole circuit breakers are shown.

D. Short Circuit Interrupting Ratings:

1. Equal to, or greater than, available fault current or interrupting rating shown.
2. Equal to rating of existing equipment.
3. Not less than the following rms symmetrical currents for the indicated trip ratings:
   a. Less than 250V ac: 10,000 amps or as shown.
   b. 250V ac to 600V ac: 65,000 amps or as shown.
4. Series Connected Ratings: Do not apply series connected short circuit ratings.

E. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI): Where indicated, equip breaker as specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 5-mA ground fault within 0.025 second (UL 943, Class A sensitivity, for protection of personnel).

1. Ground fault sensor shall be rated same as circuit breaker.
2. Push-to-test button.

F. Equipment Ground Fault Interrupter (EGFI): Where indicated, equip breaker specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 30-mA ground fault (UL-listed for equipment ground fault protection).

G. Magnetic Only Type Breakers: Where shown; instantaneous trip adjustment which simultaneously sets magnetic trip level of each individual pole continuously through a 3X to 10X trip range.

H. Accessories: Shunt trip, auxiliary switches, handle lock ON devices, mechanical interlocks, key interlocks, unit mounting bases, double lugs as shown or otherwise required. Shunt trip operators shall be continuous duty rated or have coil-clearing contacts.

I. Connections:

1. Supply (line side) at either end.
2. Mechanical wire lugs, except crimp compression lugs where shown.
3. Lugs removable/replaceable for breaker frames greater than 100 amperes.
4. Suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors without derating breaker or conductor ampacity.
5. Use bolted bus connections, except where bolt-on is not compatible with existing breaker provisions.

J. Enclosures for Independent Mounting:

1. See Article Enclosures.
2. Service Entrance Use: Breakers in required enclosure and required accessories shall be UL 489 listed.
3. Interlock: Enclosure and switch shall interlock to prevent opening cover with switch in the ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.02 FUSED SWITCH, INDIVIDUAL, LOW VOLTAGE

A. UL 98 listed for use and location of installation.

B. NEMA KS 1.

C. Short Circuit Rating: 200,000 amps rms symmetrical with Class R, Class J, or Class L fuses installed.

D. Quick-make, quick-break, motor rated, load-break, heavy-duty (HD) type with external markings clearly indicating ON/OFF positions.

E. Connections:

1. Mechanical lugs, except crimp compression lugs where shown.
2. Lugs removable/replaceable.
3. Suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors at NEC 75 degrees C ampacity.

F. Fuse Provisions:

1. 30-amp to 600-amp rated shall incorporate rejection feature to reject all fuses except Class R.
2. 601-amp rated and greater shall accept Class L fuses, unless otherwise shown.

G. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

H. Interlock: Enclosure and switch to prevent opening cover with switch in ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.03 NONFUSED SWITCH, INDIVIDUAL, LOW VOLTAGE

A. NEMA KS 1.

B. Quick-make, quick-break, motor rated, load-break, heavy-duty (HD) type with external markings clearly indicating ON/OFF positions.

C. Lugs: Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at NEC 75 degrees C ampacity.

D. Auxiliary Contact:

1. Operation: Make before power contacts make and break before power contacts break.
2. Contact Rating: 7,200VA make, 720VA break, at 600V, NEMA ICS 5 Designation A600.

E. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

F. Interlock: Enclosure and switch to prevent opening cover with switch in ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.04 FUSE, 250-VOLT AND 600-VOLT

A. Power Distribution, General:

1. Current-limiting, with 200,000 ampere rms interrupting rating.
2. Provide to fit mountings specified with switches.
3. UL 248.

B. Power Distribution, Ampere Ratings 1 Amp to 600 Amps:

1. Class: RK-1.
2. Type: Dual element, with time delay.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Bussmann; Types LPS-RK (600 volts) and LPN-RK (250 volts).
   b. Littelfuse; Types LLS-RK (600 volts) and LLN-RK (250 volts).

C. Power Distribution, Ampere Ratings 601 Amps to 6,000 Amps:

1. Class: L.
2. Double O-rings and silver links.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Bussmann; Type KRP-C.
   b. Littelfuse, Inc.; Type KLPC.

D. Cable Limiters:

1. 600V or less; crimp to copper cable, bolt to bus or terminal pad.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Bussmann; K Series.

E. Ferrule:

1. 600V or less, rated for applied voltage, small dimension.
2. Ampere Ratings: 1/10 amp to 30 amps.
3. Dual-element time-delay, time-delay, or nontime-delay as required.
4. Provide with blocks or holders as indicated and suitable for location and use.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Bussmann.
   b. Littlefuse, Inc.

2.05 PUSHBUTTON, INDICATING LIGHT, AND SELECTOR SWITCH

A. Contact Rating: 7,200VA make, 720VA break, at 600V, NEMA ICS 5 Designation A600.

B. Selector Switch Operating Lever: Standard.

C. Indicating Light: Push-to-test. LED, full voltage.

D. Pushbutton Color:

1. ON or START: Red.
2. OFF or STOP: Black or green.

E. Pushbutton and selector switch lockable in OFF position where indicated.

F. Legend Plate:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Engraving: Enamel filled in high contrasting color.
3. Text Arrangement: 11-character/spaces on one line, 14-character/spaces on each of two lines, as required, indicating specific function.
4. Letter Height: 7/64 inch.

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Heavy-Duty, Oil-Tight Type:
   a. General Electric Co.; Type CR 104P.
   b. Square D Co.; Type T.
   c. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type 10250T.
2. Heavy-Duty, Watertight, and Corrosion-Resistant Type:
   a. Square D Co.; Type SK.
   b. General Electric Co.; Type CR 104P.
   c. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type E34.
   d. Crouse-Hinds; Type NCS.

2.06 TERMINAL BLOCK, 600 VOLTS

A. UL 486E and UL 1059.

B. Size components to allow insertion of necessary wire sizes.

C. Capable of termination of control circuits entering or leaving equipment, panels, or boxes.

D. Screw clamp compression, dead front barrier type, with current bar providing direct contact with wire between compression screw and yoke.

E. Yoke, current bar, and clamping screw of high strength and high conductivity metal.

F. Yoke shall guide all strands of wire into terminal.

G. Current bar shall ensure vibration-proof connection.

H. Terminals:

1. Capable of wire connections without special preparation other than stripping.
2. Capable of jumper installation with no loss of terminal or rail space.
3. Individual, rail mounted.

I. Marking system, allowing use of preprinted or field-marked tags.

J. Manufacturers:

1. Weidmuller, Inc.
2. Ideal.
3. Electrovert USA Corp.

2.07 MAGNETIC CONTROL RELAY

A. Industrial control with field convertible contacts rated 10 amps continuous, 7,200VA make, 720VA break.

B. NEMA ICS 2, Designation: A600 (600 volts).

C. Time Delay Relay Attachment:

1. Pneumatic type, timer adjustable from 0.2 second to 60 seconds (minimum) or as shown.
2. Field convertible from ON delay to OFF delay and vice versa.

D. Latching Attachment: Mechanical latch, having unlatching coil and coil clearing contacts.

E. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; D26 Type M.
2. General Electric Co.; Type CR120B**.**
3. Square D; Type X.

2.08 TIME DELAY RELAY

A. Industrial relay with contacts rated 5 amps continuous, 3,600VA make, 360VA break.

B. NEMA ICS 2 Designation: B150 (150 volts).

C. Solid-state electronic, field convertible ON/OFF delay.

D. One normally open and one normally closed contact (minimum).

E. Repeat accuracy plus or minus 2 percent.

F. Timer adjustment from 1 second to 60 seconds, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Square D Co.; Type XO.
2. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type D26MR.
3. General Electric Co.; Type CR120.

2.09 RESET TIMER

A. Drive: Synchronous motor, solenoid-operated clutch.

B. Mounting: Semiflush panel.

C. Contacts: 10 amps, 120 volts.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Eagle Signal Controls; Bulletin 125.
2. Automatic Timing and Controls; Bulletin 305.

2.10 ELAPSED TIME METER

A. Drive: Synchronous motor.

B. Range: 0 hour to 99,999.9 hours, nonreset type.

C. Mounting: Semiflush panel.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. General Electric Co.; Type 240, 2-1/2-inch Big Look.
2. Eagle Signal Controls; Bulletin 705.

2.11 MAGNETIC CONTACTOR

A. UL listed.

B. Electrically operated, electrically held.

C. Main Contacts:

1. Power driven in one direction with mechanical spring dropout.
2. Silver alloy with wiping action and arc quenchers.
3. Continuous-duty, rated: 30 amperes or as shown.
4. Poles: As shown.

D. Control: As shown.

E. Auxiliary Contacts: One normally open and one normally closed, or quantity as shown, rated 7200VA make, 720VA break, at 600V, A600 per NEMA ICS 5.

F. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Class A201.
2. General Electric Co.; CR 353.
3. Square D Co.; Class 8910.

2.12 PHASE MONITOR RELAY

A. Features:

1. Voltage and phase monitor relay shall drop out on low voltage, voltage unbalance, loss of phase, or phase reversal.
2. Contacts: Single-pole, double-throw, 10 amperes, 120/240V ac. Where additional contacts are shown or required, provide magnetic control relays.
3. Adjustable trip and time delay settings.
4. Transient Protection: 1,000V ac.
5. Mounting: Multipin plug-in socket base.

B. Manufacturer and Product: Automatic Timing and Controls; SLD Series.

2.13 SUPPORT AND FRAMING CHANNELS

A. PVC-Coated Framing Channel: Carbon steel framing channel with 40-mil polyvinyl chloride coating.

B. Stainless Steel Framing Channel: Rolled, Type 316 stainless steel, 12-gauge minimum.

C. Extruded Aluminum Framing Channel:

1. Material: Extruded from Type 6063-T6 aluminum alloy.
2. Fittings fabricated from Alloy 5052-H32.

D. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
2. Unistrut Corp.
3. Aickinstrut.

2.14 INTRINSIC SAFETY BARRIER

A. Provides a safe energy level for exposed wiring in a Class I, Division 1 or Division 2 hazardous area when circuit is connected to power source in nonhazardous area.

B. Rating: Power source shall be rated 24 volts dc, nominal, with not more than 250 volts available under fault conditions.

C. Contact Rating: 5 amps, 250 volts ac.

D. Mounting: Rail or surface.

E. Manufacturers and Products:

1. MTL, Inc.; Series 2000 or Series 3000.
2. R. Stahl, Inc.

2.15 SWITCHBOARD MATTING

A. Provide matting having a breakdown of 20 kV minimum.

B. Manufacturer: U.S. Mat and Rubber Company.

2.16 FIRESTOPS

A. General:

1. Provide UL 1479 classified hourly fire rating equal to, or greater than, the assembly penetrated.
2. Prevent the passage of cold smoke, toxic fumes, and water before and after exposure to flame.
3. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with ASTM E814, by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Firestop System:

1. Formulated for use in through-penetration firestopping around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors.
2. Fill, Void, or Cavity Material: 3M Brand Fire Barrier Caulk CP25, Putty 303, Wrap/Strip FS195, Composite Sheet CS195 and Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 and 7904 Series.
3. Two-Part, Foamed-In-Place, Silicone Sealant: Dow Corning Corp. Fire Stop Foam, General Electric Co. Pensil 851.
4. Fire Stop Devices: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes, for raceway and cable fittings.

2.17 ENCLOSURES

A. Finish: Sheet metal structural and enclosure parts shall be completely painted using an electrodeposition process so interior and exterior surfaces as well as bolted structural joints have a complete finish coat on and between them.

B. Color: Manufacturer's standard color (gray) baked-on enamel, unless otherwise shown.

C. Barriers: Provide metal barriers within enclosures to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

D. Enclosure Selections:

1. Except as shown otherwise, provide electrical enclosures according to the following table:

Enclosures			
Location	**Finish**	**Environment**	**NEMA 250 Type**
Indoor	Finished	Dry	1
Indoor	Unfinished	Dry	1
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Denoted "WP"	3R
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Wet and/or Corrosive	4X Type 316 Stainless Steel
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Hazardous Gas	7
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Hazardous Dust	9

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 PUSHBUTTON, INDICATING LIGHT, AND SELECTOR SWITCH

A. Install heavy-duty, oil-tight type in nonhazardous, indoor, dry locations, including motor control centers, control panels, and individual stations, unless otherwise shown.

B. Install heavy-duty, watertight and corrosion-resistant type in nonhazardous, outdoor, or normally wet areas, unless otherwise shown.

3.03 SUPPORT AND FRAMING CHANNEL

A. Install where required for mounting and supporting electrical equipment, raceway, and cable tray systems.

B. Channel Type:

1. Interior, Wet or Dry (Noncorrosive) Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway: Extruded aluminum or carbon steel with neoprene material isolators.
   b. PVC-Coated Conduit: PVC coated.
2. Interior, Corrosive (Wet or Dry) Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway: Extruded aluminum.
   b. PVC Conduit: Type 316 stainless steel.
   c. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit and Other Systems Not Covered: Type 316 stainless steel or PVC-coated steel.
3. Outdoor, Noncorrosive Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway and Other Systems Not Covered: Aluminum framing channel.
4. Outdoor Corrosive Locations:
   a. PVC Conduit: Type 316 stainless steel.
   b. Aluminum Raceway: Aluminum.
   c. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit and Other Systems Not Covered: Type 316 stainless steel or PVC-coated steel.

C. Paint cut ends prior to installation with the following:

1. PVC-Coated Channel: PVC patch.

3.04 INTRINSIC SAFETY BARRIERS

A. Install in compliance with ISA RP12.06.01.

B. Arrange conductors such that wiring from hazardous areas cannot short to wiring from nonhazardous area.

C. Stencil “INTRINSICALLY SAFE CIRCUIT” on all boxes enclosing barriers.

3.05 SWITCHBOARD MATTING

A. Install 36-inch width at switchgear, switchboard, motor control centers, and panelboards.

B. Matting shall run full length of all sides of equipment that have operator controls or afford access to devices.

3.06 FIRESTOPS

A. Install in strict conformance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

B. Sealant: Install sealant including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide firestops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05
CONDUCTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC): CS 8, Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 kV through 46 kV.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   b. B3, Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
   c. B8, Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
   d. B496, Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors.
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV Through 500 kV.
   b. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V.
   c. 404, Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500000 V.
4. Insulated Cable Engineer's Association, Inc. (ICEA):
   a. S-58-679, Standard for Control Cable Conductor Identification.
   b. S-73-532, Standard for Control Thermocouple Extensions and Instrumentation Cables.
   c. T-29-520, Conducting Vertical Cable Tray Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input of 210,000 Btu/hour.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA):
   a. CC 1, Electric Power Connectors for Substations.
   b. WC 57, Standard for Control, Thermocouple Extension, and Instrumentation Cables.
   c. WC 70, Standard for Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
   d. WC 71, Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of Electric Energy.
   e. WC 74, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
7. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): TIA-568-C, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
8. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. 13, Standard for Safety for Power-Limited Circuit Cables.
   b. 44, Standard for Safety for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
   c. 62, Standard for Safety for Flexible Cord and Cables.
   d. 486A-486B, Standard for Safety for Wire Connectors.
   e. 486C, Standard for Safety for Splicing Wire Connectors.
   f. 510, Standard for Safety for Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.
   g. 854, Standard for Safety for Service-Entrance Cables.
   h. 1072, Standard for Safety for Medium-Voltage Power Cables.
   i. 1277, Standard for Safety for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members.
   j. 1569, Standard for Safety for Metal-Clad Cables.
   k. 1581, Standard for Safety for Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
   a. Wire and cable.
   b. Wire and cable accessories.
2. Cable Pulling Calculations:
   a. Ensure submitted and reviewed before cable installation.
   b. Provide for the following cable installations:
      1) Medium voltage cable runs that cannot be hand pulled.
      2) Multiconductor 600-volt cable sizes larger than 2 AWG that cannot be hand pulled.
      3) Power and control conductor, and control and instrumentation cable installations in ductbanks that cannot be hand pulled.
      4) Feeder circuits; single conductors No. 4/0 and larger.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified Factory Test Report for conductors 600 volts and below.
2. Certified Factory Test Report per AEIC CS 8, including AEIC qualification report for conductors above 600 volts.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70. Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Conform to applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Type:

1. 120-Volt and 277-Volt Lighting, 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
2. 120-Volt Receptacle Circuits, 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
3. All Other Circuits: Stranded copper.

C. Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2, except for sizes No. 6 and larger, with XHHW-2 insulation**.**

D. Direct Burial and Aerial Conductors and Cables:

1. Type USE/RHH/RHW insulation, UL 854 listed, or Type RHW-2/USE-2.
2. Conform to physical and minimum thickness requirements of NEMA WC 70.

E. Flexible Cords and Cables:

1. Type SOW-A/50 with ethylene propylene rubber insulation in accordance with UL 62.
2. Conform to physical and minimum thickness requirements of NEMA WC 70.

2.02 600-VOLT RATED CABLE

A. General:

1. Type TC, meeting requirements of UL 1277, including Vertical Tray Flame Test at 70,000 Btu per hour, and NFPA 70, Article 340, or UL 13 meeting requirements of NFPA 70, Article 725.

2. Permanently and legibly marked with manufacturer's name, maximum working voltage for which cable was tested, type of cable, and UL listing mark.
3. Suitable for installation in open air, in cable trays, or conduit.
4. Minimum Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C dry locations, 75 degrees C wet locations.
5. Overall Outer Jacket: PVC, flame-retardant, sunlight- and oil-resistant.

B. Type 1, Multiconductor Control Cable:

1. Conductors:
   a. 14 AWG, seven-strand copper.
   b. Insulation: 15-mil PVC with 4-mil nylon.
   c. UL 1581 listed as Type THHN/THWN rated VW-1.
   d. Conductor group bound with spiral wrap of barrier tape.
   e. Color Code: In accordance with ICEA S-58-679, Method 1, Table 2.
2. Cable: Passes the ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.
3. Cable Sizes:

No. of Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
3	0.41	45
5	0.48	45
7	0.52	45
12	0.72	60
19	0.83	60
25	1.00	60
37	1.15	80

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Southwire.

C. Type 2, Multiconductor Power Cable:

1. General:
   a. Meet or exceed UL 1581 for cable tray use.
   b. Meet or exceed UL 1277 for direct burial and sunlight-resistance.
   c. Overall Jacket: PVC.

2. Conductors:
   a. Class B stranded, coated copper.
   b. Insulation: Chemically cross-linked ethylene-propylene or cross-linked polyethylene.
   c. UL rated VW-1 or listed Type XHHW-2.
   d. Color Code:
      1) Conductors, size 8 AWG and smaller, colored conductors, ICEA S-58-679, Method 1, Table 1.
      2) Conductors, size 6 AWG and larger, ICEA S-73-532, Method 4.
3. Cable shall pass ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.
4. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size	No. of Current Carrying Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12	12	2 3 4	0.42 0.45 0.49	45
10	10	2 3 4	0.54 0.58 0.63	60
8	10	3 4	0.66 0.75	60
6	8	3 4	0.74 0.88	60
4	6	3 4	0.88 1.04	60 80
2	6	3 4	1.01 1.16	80
1	6	3 4	1.10 1.25	80
1/0	6	3 4	1.22 1.35	80
2/0	4	3 4	1.32 1.53	80
3/0	4	3 4	1.40 1.60	80
4/0	4	3 4	1.56 1.78	80 110

5. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Southwire.

D. Type 3, 16 AWG, Twisted, Shielded Pair, Instrumentation Cable: Single pair, designed for noise rejection for process control, computer, or data log applications meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Outer Jacket: 45-mil nominal thickness.
2. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage.
3. Dimension: 0.31-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
    a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, meeting requirements of ASTM B8.
    b. 20 AWG, seven-strand tinned copper drain wire.
    c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
    d. Jacket: 4-mil nominal nylon.
    e. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Alpha Wire Corp.
    c. Belden.

E. Type 4, 16 AWG, Twisted, Shielded Triad Instrumentation Cable: Single triad, designed for noise rejection for process control, computer, or data log applications meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Outer Jacket: 45-mil nominal.
2. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage.
3. Dimension: 0.32-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
    a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, meeting requirements of ASTM B8.
    b. 20 AWG, seven-strand, tinned copper drain wire.
    c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
    d. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.
    e. Color Code: Triad conductors black, red, and blue.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Alpha Wire Corp.
    c. Belden.

F. Type 5, 18 AWG, Multitwisted Shielded Pairs, with a Common Overall Shield, Instrumentation Cable: Designed for use as instrumentation, process control, and computer cable, meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Conductors:
   a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, in accordance with ASTM B8.
   b. Tinned copper drain wires.
   c. Pair drain wire size AWG 20, group drain wire size AWG 18.
   d. Insulation: 15-mil PVC.
   e. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.
   f. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red with red conductor numerically printed for group identification.
   g. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer.
2. Cable Shield: 2.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped for 100 percent coverage.
3. Cable Sizes:

Number of Pairs	Maximum Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
4	0.50	45
8	0.68	60
12	0.82	60
16	0.95	80
24	1.16	80
36	1.33	80
50	1.56	80

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Alpha Wire Corp.
   c. Belden.

G. Type 6, 18 AWG, Multitwisted Pairs with Common Overall Shield Instrumentation Cable: Designed for use as instrumentation, process control, and computer cable meeting NEMA WC 57.

1. Conductors:
   a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, in accordance with ASTM B8.
   b. Tinned copper drain wire size AWG 18.

c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
d. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.
e. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red with red conductor numerically printed for group identification.

2. Cable Shield: 2.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped for 100 percent coverage.

Cable Sizes: Number of Pairs	Maximum Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
4	0.48	45
8	0.63	60
12	0.75	60
16	0.83	60
24	1.10	80
36	1.21	80
50	1.50	80

3. Manufacturers:
a. Okonite Co.
b. Alpha Wire Corp.
c. Belden.

H. Type 7, Multiconductor Metal-Clad (UL Type MC) Power Cable:

1. Meeting requirements of UL 44 and UL 1569.
2. Conductors:
a. Class B stranded, coated copper.
b. Insulation: 600-volt cross-linked polyethylene, UL Type XHHW or EPR.
c. Grounding Conductors: Bare, stranded copper.
3. Sheath:
a. UL listed Type MC.
b. Continuous welded, corrugated aluminum sheath.
c. Suitable for use as grounding conductor.
4. Outer Jacket: PVC per UL 1569.
5. Cable shall pass ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.

6. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12 AWG	12 or 3x16	3 4	0.79 0.85	50
10 AWG	10 or 3x14	3 4	0.82 0.90	50
8 AWG	10 or 3x14	3 4	0.85 1.00	50
6 AWG	8 or 3x12	3 4	0.99 1.10	50
4 AWG	8 or 3x12	3 4	1.08 1.20	50
2 AWG	6 or 3x10	3 4	1.24 1.45	50
1 AWG	6 or 3x10	3 4	1.40 1.55	50
1/0 KCM	6 or 3x10	3 4	1.52 1.60	50
2/0 AWG	4 or 3x8	3 4	1.67 1.75	50
4/0 AWG	4 or 3x8	3 4	1.93 2.10	60
250 KCM	4 or 3x8	3 4	2.11 2.20	60
350 KCM	3 or 3x8	3 4	2.39 2.50	60
500 KCM	2 or 3x8	3 4	2.80 2.90	75

7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Okonite Co.; Type CLX.
   b. Southwire Type MC.
   c. General Cable, CCW Armored Power.

I. Type 8, Multiconductor Adjustable Frequency Drive Power Cable:

1. Conductors:
   a. Class B, stranded coated copper.
   b. Insulation: 600-volt cross-linked polyethylene, UL Type XHHW-2.
   c. Grounding Conductors: Insulated stranded copper.
2. Sheath:
   a. UL 1277 Type TC, 90 degrees C.
   b. Continuous shield, A1/polyester foil, drain wires, overall copper braid.
3. Outer Jacket: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) per UL 1569.
4. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Minimum Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12 AWG	12	4	0.655	50
10 AWG	10	4	0.769	50
8 AWG	8	4	0.940	50
6 AWG	6	4	1.038	50
4 AWG	4	4	1.180	50
2 AWG	2	4	1.351	50

5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Alpha Wire; Series V.
   b. Belden; Series 29500.
   c. LAPP USA; OLFLEX VFD Slim.

J. Type 9, Multiconductor Metal-Clad (UL Type MC) Power Cable for Adjustable Frequency Drive Applications:

1. Meeting requirements of UL 44 and UL 1569.
2. Conductors:
   a. Class B, stranded coated copper.
   b. Insulation: 600-volt cross-linked polyethylene, UL Type XHHW or EPR.
   c. Grounding Conductors: Bare, stranded copper. Provide three symmetrical grounding conductors.
3. Sheath:
   a. UL listed Type MC.
   b. Continuous welded, corrugated aluminum sheath.
   c. Suitable for use as grounding conductor.

4. Outer Jacket: PVC per UL 1569.
5. Cable shall pass ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.
6. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size (AWG)	No. of Insulated Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12 AWG	3x16	3 4	0.79 0.85	50
10 AWG	3x14	3 4	0.82 0.90	50
8 AWG	3x14	3 4	0.85 1.00	50
6 AWG	3x12	3 4	0.99 1.10	50
4 AWG	3x12	3 4	1.08 1.20	50
2 AWG	3x10	3 4	1.24 1.45	50
1 AWG	3x10	3 4	1.40 1.55	50
1/0 KCM	3x10	3 4	1.52 1.60	50
2/0 AWG	3x8	3 4	1.67 1.75	50
4/0 AWG	3x8	3 4	1.93 2.10	60
250 KCM	3x8	3 4	2.11 2.20	60
350 KCM	3x8	3 4	2.39 2.50	60
500 KCM	3x8	3 4	2.80 2.90	75

7. Manufacturer and Product: Okonite Co.; Type CLX MC-HL.

2.03 SPECIAL CABLES

A. Type 30, Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Telephone and Data Cable, 300V:

1. Category 6 UTP, UL listed, and third party verified to comply with TIA/EIA 568-C Category 6 requirements.
2. Suitable for high speed network applications including gigabit ethernet and video. Cable shall be interoperable with other standards compliant products and shall be backward compatible with Category 5 and Category 5e.
3. Provide four each individually twisted pair, 23 AWG conductors, with FEP insulation and blue PVC jacket.
4. NFPA 70 Plenum (CMP) rated; comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 262.
5. Cable shall withstand a bend radius of 1-inch minimum at a temperature of minus 20 degrees C maximum without jacket or insulation cracking.
6. Manufacturer and Product: Belden; 7852A.

B. Type 31, Modbus RTU/RS 485 Twin Axial Cable, 600V, Class 1, Twisted Shielded Pairs with Overall Shield:

1. Outer Jacket: PVC.
2. Shield: Aluminum foil-polyester tape, plus tinned copper braid, 20 AWG tinned copper drain wire.
3. Dimension: 0.460-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
   a. 18 AWG stranded tinned copper.
   b. Insulation: Flame retardant polydefin (FRPO).
5. Manufacturer and Product: Belden; 3074 Twinax-Datatray.

C. Type 32, RG-8 Coaxial Transmission Cable, Shielded Solid Conductor, Watertight:

1. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene.
2. Overall Braid: Tinned copper.
3. Outer Conductor: Aluminum tape.
4. Inner Conductor: Solid BCCAI.
5. Dielectric: Foam polyethylene.
6. Maximum Impedance: 50 Ohms.
7. Minimum Bend Radius: 1 inch.
8. Shielding Effectiveness: Greater than 90 dB.
9. Maximum Operating Frequency: 6 GHz.
10. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Times Microwave Systems, LMR-400
    b. Belden; 7810A

11. Surge Protection Accessories: Provide Type-N F/F bulkhead coaxial RF surge protector and install between antenna and terminating device.
    a. Maximum Input Power: 1,500 Watts.
    b. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Polyphaser; B50LN-C2.
        2) Fairview Microwave; FMSP-1024

2.04 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment: Stranded copper with green, Type USE/RHH/RHW-XLPE or THHN/THWN, insulation.

B. Direct Buried: Bare stranded copper.

2.05 ACCESSORIES FOR CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Tape:

1. General Purpose, Flame Retardant: 7-mil, vinyl plastic, Scotch Brand 33+, rated for 90 degrees C minimum, meeting requirements of UL 510.
2. Flame Retardant, Cold and Weather Resistant: 8.5-mil, vinyl plastic, Scotch Brand 88.
3. Arc and Fireproofing:
    a. 30-mil, elastomer.
    b. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) 3M; Scotch Brand 77, with Scotch Brand 69 glass cloth tapebinder.
        2) Plymouth; 53 Plyarc, with 77 Plyglas glass cloth tapebinder.

B. Identification Devices:

1. Sleeve:
    a. Permanent, PVC, yellow or white, with legible machine-printed black markings.
    b. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Raychem; Type D-SCE or ZH-SCE.
        2) Brady, Type 3PS.
2. Heat Bond Marker:
    a. Transparent thermoplastic heat bonding film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
    b. Self-laminating protective shield over text.
    c. Machine printed black text.
    d. Manufacturer and Product: 3M Co.; Type SCS-HB.
3. Marker Plate: Nylon, with legible designations permanently hot stamped on plate.

4. Tie-On Cable Marker Tags:
   a. Chemical-resistant white tag.
   b. Size: 1/2 inch by 2 inches.
   c. Manufacturer and Product: Raychem; Type CM-SCE.
5. Grounding Conductor: Permanent green heat-shrink sleeve, 2-inch minimum.

C. Connectors and Terminations:

1. Nylon, Self-Insulated Crimp Connectors:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Sta-Kon.
      2) Burndy; Insulug.
      3) ILSCO.
2. Nylon, Self-Insulated, Crimp Locking-Fork, Torque-Type Terminator:
   a. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
   b. Seamless.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Sta-Kon.
      2) Burndy; Insulink.
      3) ILSCO; ILSCONS.
3. Self-Insulated, Freespring Wire Connector (Wire Nuts):
   a. UL 486C.
   b. Plated steel, square wire springs.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts.
      2) Ideal; Twister.
4. Self-Insulated, Set Screw Wire Connector:
   a. Two piece compression type with set screw in brass barrel.
   b. Insulated by insulator cap screwed over brass barrel.
   c. Manufacturers:
      1) 3M Co.
      2) Thomas & Betts.
      3) Marrette.

D. Cable Lugs:

1. In accordance with NEMA CC 1.
2. Rated 600 volts of same material as conductor metal.
3. Uninsulated Crimp Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Color-Keyed.
      2) Burndy; Hydent.
      3) ILSCO.

4. Uninsulated, Bolted, Two-Way Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Locktite.
      2) Burndy; Quiklug.
      3) ILSCO.

E. Cable Ties:

1. Nylon, adjustable, self-locking, and reusable.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Thomas & Betts; TY-RAP.

F. Heat Shrinkable Insulation:

1. Thermally stabilized cross-linked polyolefin.
2. Single wall for insulation and strain relief.
3. Dual Wall, adhesive sealant lined, for sealing and corrosion resistance.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Thomas & Betts; SHRINK-KON.
   b. Raychem; RNF-100 and ES-2000.

G. Data Cable Accessories: Terminators, connectors, and junctions necessary for a complete Modbus RTU/RS 485 system.

2.06 PULLING COMPOUND

A. Nontoxic, noncorrosive, noncombustible, nonflammable, water-based lubricant; UL listed.

B. Suitable for rubber, neoprene, PVC, polyethylene, hypalon, CPE, and lead-covered wire and cable.

C. Approved for intended use by cable manufacturer.

D. Suitable for zinc-coated steel, aluminum, PVC, bituminized fiber, and fiberglass raceways.

E. Manufacturers:

1. Ideal Co.
2. Polywater, Inc.
3. Cable Grip Co.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conductors 600 Volts and Below: Test in accordance with UL 44 and UL 854.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Conductor installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Conductor and cable sizing shown is based on copper conductors, unless noted otherwise.

C. Do not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations for maximum pulling tensions and minimum bending radii.

D. Terminate conductors and cables, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and terminal bolts in accordance with UL 486A-486B for copper conductors.

F. Cable Lugs: Provide with correct number of holes, bolt size, and center-to-center spacing as required by equipment terminals.

G. Bundling: Where single conductors and cables in manholes, handholes, vaults, cable trays, and other indicated locations are not wrapped together by some other means, bundle conductors from each conduit throughout their exposed length with cable ties placed at intervals not exceeding 18 inches on center.

H. Ream, remove burrs, and clear interior of installed conduit before pulling wires or cables.

I. Concrete-Encased Raceway Installation: Prior to installation of conductors, pull through each raceway a mandrel approximately 1/4 inch smaller than raceway inside diameter.

3.02 POWER CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Conductors 600 Volts and Below:

1. 6 AWG and Larger: Apply general purpose, flame retardant tape at each end, and at accessible locations wrapped at least six full overlapping turns, covering area 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches wide.
2. 8 AWG and Smaller: Provide colored conductors.

3. Colors:

System	Conductor	Color
All Systems	Equipment Grounding	Green
240/120 Volts, Single-Phase, Three-Wire	Grounded Neutral One Hot Leg Other Hot Leg	White Black Red
208Y/120 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire	Grounded Neutral Phase A Phase B Phase C	White Black Red Blue
240/120 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire, Delta, Center Tap, Ground on Single-Phase	Grounded Neutral Phase A High (wild) Leg Phase C	White Black Orange Blue
480Y/277 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire	Grounded Neutral Phase A Phase B Phase C	White Brown Orange Yellow
Note: Phase A, B, C implies direction of positive phase rotation.		

4. Tracer: Outer covering of white with identifiable colored strip, other than green, in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify power, instrumentation, and control conductor circuits at each termination, and in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, panels, switchboards, motor control centers, pull boxes, and terminal boxes.

B. Circuits Appearing in Circuit Schedules: Identify using circuit schedule designations.

C. Circuits Not Appearing in Circuit Schedules:

1. Assign circuit name based on device or equipment at load end of circuit.
2. Where this would result in same name being assigned to more than one circuit, add number or letter to each otherwise identical circuit name to make it unique.

D. Method:

1. Conductors 3 AWG and Smaller: Identify with sleeves or heat bond markers.

2. Cables and Conductors 2 AWG and Larger:
   a. Identify with marker plates or tie-on cable marker tags.
   b. Attach with nylon tie cord.
3. Taped-on markers or tags relying on adhesives not permitted.

3.04 CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Install 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors for branch circuit power wiring in lighting and receptacle circuits.

B. Do not splice incoming service conductors and branch power distribution conductors 6 AWG and larger, unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer.

C. Connections and Terminations:

1. Install wire nuts only on solid conductors. Wire nuts are not allowed on stranded conductors.
2. Install nylon self-insulated crimp connectors and terminators for instrumentation and control, circuit conductors.
3. Install self-insulated, set screw wire connectors for two-way connection of power circuit conductors 12 AWG and smaller.
4. Install uninsulated crimp connectors and terminators for instrumentation, control, and power circuit conductors 4 AWG through 2/0 AWG.
5. Install uninsulated, bolted, two-way connectors and terminators for power circuit conductors 3/0 AWG and larger.
6. Install uninsulated terminators bolted together on motor circuit conductors 10 AWG and larger.
7. Place no more than one conductor in any single-barrel pressure connection.
8. Install crimp connectors with tools approved by connector manufacturer.
9. Install terminals and connectors acceptable for type of material used.
10. Compression Lugs:
    a. Attach with a tool specifically designed for purpose. Tool shall provide complete, controlled crimp and shall not release until crimp is complete.
    b. Do not use plier type crimpers.

D. Do not use soldered mechanical joints.

E. Splices and Terminations:

1. Insulate uninsulated connections.
2. Indoors: Use general purpose, flame retardant tape or single wall heat shrink.

3. Outdoors, Dry Locations: Use flame retardant, cold- and weather-resistant tape or single wall heat shrink.
4. Below Grade and Wet or Damp Locations: Use dual wall heat shrink.

F. Cap spare conductors with UL listed end caps.

G. Cabinets, Panels, and Motor Control Centers:

1. Remove surplus wire, bridle and secure.
2. Where conductors pass through openings or over edges in sheet metal, remove burrs, chamfer edges, and install bushings and protective strips of insulating material to protect the conductors.

H. Control and Instrumentation Wiring:

1. Where terminals provided will accept such lugs, terminate control and instrumentation wiring, except solid thermocouple leads, with insulated, locking-fork compression lugs.
2. Terminate with methods consistent with terminals provided, and in accordance with terminal manufacturer's instructions.
3. Locate splices in readily accessible cabinets or junction boxes using terminal strips.
4. Where connections of cables installed under this section are to be made under Section 40 90 01, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems, leave pigtails of adequate length for bundled connections.
5. Cable Protection:
    a. Under Infinite Access Floors: May install without bundling.
    b. All Other Areas: Install individual wires, pairs, or triads in flex conduit under floor or grouped into bundles at least 1/2 inch in diameter.
    c. Maintain integrity of shielding of instrumentation cables.
    d. Ensure grounds do not occur because of damage to jacket over shield.

I. Extra Conductor Length: For conductors to be connected by others, install minimum 6 feet of extra conductor in freestanding panels and minimum 2 feet in other assemblies.

3.05 CONDUCTOR ARC AND FIREPROOFING

A. Install arc and fireproofing tape on 600-volt single conductors and cables, except those rated Type TC throughout entire exposed length in manholes, handholes, vaults, cable trays, and other indicated locations.

B. Wrap conductors of same circuit entering from separate conduit together as single cable.

C. Follow tape manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Secure tape at intervals of 5 feet with bands of tapebinder. Each band to consist of a minimum of two wraps directly over each other.

3.06 UNDERGROUND DIRECT BURIAL CABLE

A. Install in trench as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

B. Warning Tape: Install approximately 6 inches above cable, aligned parallel to, and within 12 inches of centerline of the run.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C2, National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code. (NEC).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Product data for the following:
      1) Exothermic weld connectors.
      2) Compression connectors.
      3) Specialty tools.
      4) Ground rods.
      5) Grounding wells.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, provide material and equipment labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by UL:
   a. Confirm conformance with UL standards.
   b. Supply with an applied UL listing mark.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUND ROD

A. Material: Copper-clad.

B. Diameter: Minimum 3/4 inch.

C. Length: 20 feet.

2.02 GROUND CONDUCTORS

A. As specified in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

2.03 CONNECTORS

A. Exothermic Weld Type:

1. Outdoor Weld: Suitable for exposure to elements or direct burial.
2. Indoor Weld: Use low-smoke, low-emission process.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Erico Products, Inc.**;** Cadweld and Cadweld Exolon.
   b. Thermoweld.

B. Compression Type:

1. Compress-deforming type; wrought copper extrusion material.
2. Single indentation for conductors 6 AWG and smaller.
3. Double indentation with extended barrel for conductors 4 AWG and larger.
4. Barrels prefilled with oxide-inhibiting and antiseizing compound and sealed.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy Corp.; Hyground Irreversible Compression.
   b. Thomas and Betts Co.
   c. ILSCO.

2.04 GROUNDING WELLS

A. H-20 rated precast concrete ground rod box complete with cast-iron riser ring and traffic cover marked “GROUND ROD”.

B. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Christy Co.; No. G5.
2. Lightning and Grounding Systems, Inc.; I-R Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Grounding: In compliance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2.

B. Ground electrical service neutral at service entrance equipment with grounding electrode conductor to grounding electrode system.

C. Ground each separately derived system neutral with common grounding electrode conductor to grounding electrode system.

D. Bond together all grounding electrodes that are present at each building or structure served to form one common grounding electrode system.

E. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceways, ground conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connections, and metal piping systems.

F. Shielded Power Cables: Ground shields at each splice or termination in accordance with recommendations of splice or termination manufacturer.

G. Shielded Instrumentation Cables:

1. Ground shield to ground bus at power supply for analog signal.
2. Expose shield minimum 1 inch at termination to field instrument and apply heat shrink tube.
3. Do not ground instrumentation cable shield at more than one point.

3.02 WIRE CONNECTIONS

A. Ground Conductors: Install in conduit containing power conductors and control circuits above 50 volts.

B. Nonmetallic Raceways and Flexible Tubing: Install equipment grounding conductor connected at both ends to noncurrent-carrying grounding bus.

C. Connect ground conductors to raceway grounding bushings.

D. Extend and connect ground conductors to ground bus in all equipment containing a ground bus.

E. Connect enclosure of equipment containing ground bus to that bus.

F. Bolt connections to equipment ground bus.

G. Bond grounding conductors to metallic enclosures at each end, and to intermediate metallic enclosures.

H. Junction Boxes: Furnish materials and connect to equipment grounding system with grounding clips mounted directly on box, or with 3/8-inch machine screws.

I. Metallic Equipment Enclosures: Use furnished ground lug; if none furnished, tap equipment housing and install solderless terminal connected to box with machine screw. For circuits greater than 20 amps use minimum 5/16-inch diameter bolt.

3.03 MOTOR GROUNDING

A. Extend equipment ground bus via grounding conductor installed in motor feeder raceway; connect to motor frame.

B. Nonmetallic Raceways and Flexible Tubing: Install an equipment grounding conductor connected at both ends to noncurrent-carrying grounding bus.

C. Motors Less Than 10 hp: Use furnished ground lug in motor connection box. If none furnished, provide compression, spade-type terminal connected to conduit box mounting screw.

D. Motors 10 hp and Above: Use furnished ground lug in motor connection box. If none furnished, tap motor frame or equipment housing; furnish compression, one-hole, lug type terminal connected with minimum 5/16-inch brass threaded stud with bolt and washer.

E. Circuits 20 Amps or Above: Tap motor frame or equipment housing. Install solderless terminal with minimum 5/16-inch diameter bolt.

3.04 GROUND RODS

A. Install full length with conductor connection at upper end.

B. Install with connection point below finished grade, unless otherwise shown.

C. Space multiple ground rods by one rod length.

D. Install to 8 feet below local frost depth.

3.05 GROUNDING WELLS

A. Install for ground rods located inside buildings, asphalt and paved areas, and where shown on Drawings.

B. Install riser ring and cover flush with surface.

C. Place 12 inches of crushed rock in bottom of each well.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. General:

1. Abovegrade Connections: Install exothermic weld, mechanical, or compression-type connectors; or brazing.
2. Belowgrade Connections: Install exothermic weld or compression type connectors.
3. Remove paint, dirt, or other surface coverings at connection points to allow good metal-to-metal contact.
4. Notify Engineer prior to backfilling ground connections.

B. Exothermic Weld Type:

1. Wire brush or file contact point to bare metal surface.
2. Use welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Avoid using badly worn molds.
4. Mold to be completely filled with metal when making welds.
5. After completed welds have cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint.

C. Compression Type:

1. Install in accordance with connector manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Install connectors of proper size for grounding conductors and ground rods specified.
3. Install using connector manufacturer's compression tool having proper sized dies and operate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 METAL STRUCTURE GROUNDING

A. Bond metal sheathing and exposed metal vertical structural elements to grounding system.

B. Bond electrical equipment supported by metal platforms to the platforms.

C. Provide electrical contact between metal frames and railings supporting pushbutton stations, receptacles, and instrument cabinets, and raceways carrying circuits to these devices.

3.08 MANHOLE AND HANDHOLE GROUNDING

A. Install one ground rod inside each manhole and handhole larger than 24-inch by 24-inch inside dimensions.

B. Ground Rod Floor Protrusion: 4 inches to 6 inches above floor.

C. Make connections of grounding conductors fully visible and accessible.

D. Connect all noncurrent-carrying metal parts and any metallic raceway grounding bushings to ground rod with 6 AWG copper conductor.

3.09 TRANSFORMER GROUNDING

A. Bond neutrals of transformers within buildings to system ground network and to any additional indicated grounding electrodes.

3.10 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Bond lightning protection system ground terminals to building or structure grounding electrode system.

3.11 SURGE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Connect surge arrestor ground terminals to equipment ground bus.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): HB, Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   c. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
   d. C857, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
   e. D149, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials at Commercial Power Frequencies.
3. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): 569B, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
4. National Electrical Contractor’s Association, Inc. (NECA): Installation standards.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
   b. C80.1, Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
   c. C80.3, Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
   d. C80.5, Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).
   e. C80.6, Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC).
   f. RN 1, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
   g. TC 2, Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit.
   h. TC 3, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
   i. TC 6, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation.
   j. TC 14, Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings.
   k. VE 1, Metallic Cable Tray Systems.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. 1, Standard for Safety for Flexible Metal Conduit.
   b. 5, Standard for Safety for Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.
   c. 6, Standard for Safety for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit – Steel.
   d. 6A, Standard for Safety for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit – Aluminum, Red Brass and Stainless.
   e. 360, Standard for Safety for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
   f. 514B, Standard for Safety for Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.
   g. 651, Standard for Safety for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.
   h. 651A, Standard for Safety for Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit.
   i. 797, Standard for Safety for Electrical Metallic Tubing – Steel.
   j. 870, Standard for Safety for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings.
   k. 1242, Standard for Safety for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit – Steel.
   l. 1660, Standard for Safety for Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit.
   m. 1684, Standard for Safety for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings.
   n. 2024, Standard for Safety for Optical Fiber and Communication Cable Raceway.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Literature:
   a. Rigid aluminum conduit.
   b. PVC Schedule 40 conduit.
   c. PVC Schedule 80 conduit.
   d. PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel or aluminum conduit, submittal to include copy of manufacturer's warranty.
   e. Flexible metal, liquid-tight conduit.
   f. Flexible, nonmetallic, liquid-tight conduit.
   g. Flexible metal, nonliquid-tight conduit.
   h. Conduit fittings.
   i. Wireways.
   j. Device boxes for use in hazardous areas.
   k. Junction and pull boxes.

l. Large junction and pull boxes.
m. Terminal junction boxes.

2. Precast Manholes and Handholes:
   a. Dimensional drawings and descriptive literature.
   b. Traffic loading calculations.
   c. Accessory information.
3. Equipment and machinery proposed for bending metal conduit.
4. Method for bending PVC conduit less than 30 degrees.
5. Conduit Layout:
   a. Provide drawings for conduit installations underground and concealed conduits including, but not limited to ductbanks, under floor slabs, concealed in floor slabs, and concealed in walls.
   b. Provide plan and section showing arrangement and location of conduit and duct bank required for:
      1) Low voltage feeder and branch circuits.
      2) Instrumentation and control systems.
      3) Communications systems.
      4) Empty conduit for future use.
   c. Reproducible; scale not greater than 1 inch equals 20 feet.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Seismic anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
2. Manufacturer's certification of training for PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit installer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

B. PVC-Coated, Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit Installer: Certified by conduit manufacturer as having received minimum 2 hours of training on installation procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.5 and UL 6A.
2. Material: Type 6063, copper-free aluminum alloy.

B. PVC Schedule 40 Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 2 and UL 651.
2. UL listed for concrete encasement, underground direct burial, concealed or direct sunlight exposure, and 90 degrees C insulated conductors.
3. Furnish without factory-formed bell.

C. PVC Schedule 80 Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 2 and UL 651.
2. UL listed for concrete encasement, underground direct burial, concealed or direct sunlight exposure, and 90 degrees C insulated conductors.

D. PVC-Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA RN 1.
2. Material:
   a. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.1 and UL 6.
   b. Exterior Finish: PVC coating, 40-mil nominal thickness; bond to metal shall have tensile strength greater than PVC.
   c. Interior finish: Urethane coating, 2-mil nominal thickness.
3. Threads: Hot-dipped galvanized and factory coated with urethane.
4. Bendable without damage to interior or exterior coating.

E. PVC-Coated Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA RN 1.
2. Material: Type 6063, copper-free aluminum alloy.
   a. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.5 and UL 6A.
   b. Exterior Finish: PVC coating, 40-mil nominal thickness; bond to metal shall have tensile strength greater than PVC.
   c. Interior Finish: Urethane coating, 2-mil nominal thickness.

F. Flexible Metal, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. UL 360 listed for 105 degrees C insulated conductors.
2. Material: Galvanized steel with extruded PVC jacket.

G. Flexible Metal, Nonliquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 1.
2. Material: Aluminum.

H. Flexible, Nonmetallic, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Material: PVC core with fused flexible PVC jacket.
2. UL 1660 listed for:
   a. Dry Conditions: 80 degrees C insulated conductors.
   b. Wet Conditions: 60 degrees C insulated conductors.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Carlon; Carflex or X-Flex.
   b. T & B; Xtraflex LTC or EFC.

I. Innerduct:

1. Resistant to spread of fire, per requirements of UL 2024.
2. Smooth or corrugated HDPE.
3. Textile Manufacturer: Maxcell.

2.02 FITTINGS

A. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. General:
   a. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
   b. Type: Threaded, copper-free. Set screw fittings not permitted.
2. Insulated Bushing:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum, with integral insulated throat, rated for 150 degrees C.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type AB.
3. Grounding Bushing:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum with integral insulated throat, rated for 150 degrees, with solderless lugs.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type ABLG.
4. Conduit Hub:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum, with insulated throat.
   b. UL listed for use in wet locations.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) O-Z/Gedney; Type CHA.
      2) Thomas & Betts; Series 370AL.
      3) Meyers; Series SA.

5. Conduit Bodies:
   a. Manufacturers and Products (For Normal Conditions):
      1) Appleton; Form 85 threaded unilets.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Mark 9 or Form 7-SA threaded condulets.
      3) Killark; Series O electrolets.
   b. Manufacturers (For Hazardous Locations):
      1) Appleton.
      2) Crouse-Hinds.
      3) Killark.
6. Couplings: As supplied by conduit manufacturer.
7. Conduit Sealing Fitting:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type EYF-AL or EYM-AL.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYS-SA or EZS-SA.
      3) Killark; Type EY or Type EYS.
8. Drain Seal:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type EYDM-A.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYD-SA or Type EZD-SA.
9. Drain/Breather Fitting:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type ECDB.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; ECD.
10. Expansion Fitting:
    a. Manufacturers and Products:
       1) Deflection/Expansion Movement: Steel City; Type DF-A.
       2) Expansion Movement Only: Steel City; Type AF-A.
11. Cable Sealing Fittings:
    a. To form watertight nonslip cord or cable connection to conduit.
    b. Bushing: Neoprene at connector entry.
    c. Manufacturer and Product: Appleton; CG-S.

B. PVC Conduit and Tubing:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 3.
2. Type: PVC, slip-on.

C. PVC-Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Fittings: Rigid galvanized steel type, PVC coated by conduit manufacturer.
3. Conduit Bodies: Cast metal hot-dipped galvanized or urethane finish. Cover shall be of same material as conduit body. PVC coated by conduit manufacturer.

4. Finish: 40-mil PVC exterior, 2-mil urethane interior.
5. Overlapping pressure-sealing sleeves.
6. Conduit Hangers, Attachments, and Accessories: PVC-coated.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Robroy Industries.
   b. Ocal.
8. Expansion Fitting:
   a. Manufacturer and Product: Ocal; OCAL-BLUE XJG.

D. PVC-Coated Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Fittings: As listed for rigid aluminum conduit.
3. Finish: 40-mil PVC exterior, 2-mil urethane interior.
4. Overlapping pressure-sealing sleeves.
5. Conduit Hangers, Attachments, and Accessories: PVC-coated.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Robroy Industries.
   b. Ocal.

E. Flexible Metal, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Metal insulated throat connectors with integral nylon or plastic bushing rated for 105 degrees C.
2. Insulated throat and sealing O-rings.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Thomas & Betts; Series 5331.
   b. O-Z/Gedney; Series 4Q.

F. Flexible Metal, Nonliquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Body: Galvanized malleable iron.
3. Throat: Nylon insulated.
4. 1-1/4-Inch Conduit and Smaller: One screw body.
5. 1-1/2-Inch Conduit and Larger: Two screw body.
6. Manufacturer and Product: Appleton; Series 7400.

G. Flexible, Nonmetallic, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Type: High strength plastic body, complete with lock nut, O-ring, threaded ferrule, sealing ring, and compression nut.
3. Body/compression nut (gland) design to ensure high mechanical pullout strength and watertight seal.

4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Carlon; Type LT.
   b. O-Z/Gedney; Type 4Q-P.
   c. Thomas & Betts; Series 6300.

H. Flexible Coupling, Hazardous Locations:

1. Approved for use in atmosphere involved.
2. Rating: Watertight and UL listed for use in Class I, Division 1 and 2 areas.
3. Outer bronze braid and an insulating liner.
4. Conductivity equal to a similar length of rigid metal conduit.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type ECGJH or Type ECLK.
   b. Appleton; EXGJH or EXLK.

I. Watertight Entrance Seal Device:

1. New Construction:
   a. Material: Oversized sleeve, malleable iron body with sealing ring, pressure ring, grommet seal, and pressure clamp.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type FSK or Type WSK, as required.
2. Cored-Hole Application:
   a. Material: Assembled dual pressure disks, neoprene sealing ring, and membrane clamp.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Series CSM.

2.03 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Cast Aluminum:

1. Material:
   a. Box: Cast, copper-free aluminum.
   b. Cover: Gasketed, weatherproof, cast copper-free aluminum with stainless steel screws.
2. Hubs: Threaded.
3. Lugs: Cast mounting.
4. Manufacturers and Products, Nonhazardous Locations:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type FS-SA or Type FD-SA.
   b. Appleton; Type FS or Type FD.
   c. Killark.
5. Manufacturers and Products, Hazardous Locations:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type GUA-SA.
   b. Appleton; Type GR.

B. PVC-Coated Cast Metal:

1. Type: One-piece.
2. Material: Malleable iron, cast ferrous metal, or cast aluminum.
3. Coating:
   a. Exterior Surfaces: 40-mil PVC.
   b. Interior Surfaces: 2-mil urethane.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Robroy Industries.
   b. Ocal.

2.04 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. Outlet Box Used as Junction or Pull Box: As specified under Article Outlet and Device Boxes.

B. Conduit Bodies Used as Junction Boxes: As specified under Article Fittings.

C. Large Cast Metal Box, Hazardous Locations:

1. NEMA 250 Type 7 or Type 9 as required for Class, Division, and Group involved.
2. Box: Copper-free aluminum with drilled and tapped conduit entrances.
3. Cover: Nonhinged with screws.
4. Hardware and Machine Screws: ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type EJB.
   b. Appleton; Type AJBEW.

D. Large Cast Aluminum Box:

1. NEMA 250 Type 4.
2. Box: Cast copper-free aluminum, with drilled and tapped conduit entrances and exterior mounting lugs.
3. Cover: Nonhinged.
4. Gasket: Neoprene.
5. Hardware and Machine Screws: ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel.
6. Manufacturers and Products, Surface Mounted Type:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Series W-SA.
   b. O-Z/Gedney; Series YS-A, YL-A.
   c. Killark.

E. Large Stainless Steel Box:

1. NEMA 250 Type 4X.
2. Box: 14-gauge, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 316 stainless steel, with white enamel painted interior mounting panel.
3. Cover: Hinged with clamps.
4. Hardware and Machine Screws: ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
   b. Robroy Industries.
   c. Wiegman.

F. Concrete Box, Traffic Areas:

1. Box: Reinforced, cast concrete with extension and bottom slab.
2. Cover: Steel checked plate; H/20 loading with screw down.
3. Cover Marking: ELECTRICAL, TELEPHONE, or as shown.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Christy, Concrete Products, Inc.; B1017BOX.
   b. Utility Vault Co.; 3030 SB.

2.05 TERMINAL JUNCTION BOX

A. Cover: Hinged, unless otherwise shown.

B. Interior Finish: Paint with white enamel or lacquer.

C. Terminal Blocks:

1. Separate connection point for each conductor entering or leaving box.
2. Spare Terminal Points: 25 percent, minimum.

2.06 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Meet requirements of UL 870.

B. Type: Aluminum or stainless steel-enclosed, lay-in type.

C. Cover: Removable, screw type.

D. Rating: Outdoor raintight.

E. Finish: Rust inhibiting phosphatizing primer and gray baked enamel.

F. Hardware: Plated to prevent corrosion; screws installed toward the inside protected by spring nuts or otherwise guarded to prevent wire insulation damage.

G. Knockouts: Without knockouts, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Manufacturers:

1. Circle AW.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D.

2.07 PRECAST MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Concrete Strength: Minimum, 3,000 psi compressive, in 28 days.

B. Loading: AASHTO, H-20 in accordance with ASTM C857.

C. Access: Provide cast concrete 6-inch or 12-inch risers and access hole adapters between top of manhole and finished grade at required elevations.

D. Drainage:

1. Slope floors toward drain points, leaving no pockets or other nondraining areas.
2. Provide drainage outlet or sump at low point of floor constructed with a heavy, cast iron, slotted or perforated hinged cover, and a minimum 4-inch outlet and outlet pipe.

E. Raceway Entrances:

1. Provide on all four sides.
2. Provide knockout panels or precast individual raceway openings.
3. At entrances where raceways are to be installed by others, provide minimum 12-inch-high by 24-inch-wide knockout panels for future raceway installation.

F. Embedded Pulling Iron:

1. Material: 3/4-inch-diameter stock, fastened to overall steel reinforcement before concrete is placed.
2. Location:
   a. Wall: Opposite each raceway entrance and knockout panel for future raceway entrance.
   b. Floor: Centered below manhole or handhole cover.

G. Cable Racks:

1. Arms and Insulators: Adjustable, of sufficient number to accommodate cables for each raceway entering or leaving manhole, including spares.

2. Wall Attachment:
    a. Adjustable inserts in concrete walls. Bolts or embedded studs not permitted.
    b. Insert Spacing: Maximum 3 feet on center for inside perimeter of manhole.
    c. Arrange in order that spare raceway ends are clear for future cable installation.

H. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Material: Machined cast iron.
2. Diameter: 36-1/2 inch.
3. Cover Type: Indented, solid top design, with two drop handles each.
4. Cover Loading: AASHTO H-20.
5. Cover Designation: Cast, on upper side, in integral letters, minimum 2 inches in height, appropriate titles:
    a. Above 600 Volts: ELECTRIC HV.
    b. 600 Volts and Below: ELECTRIC LV.
    c. TELEPHONE.

I. Handhole Frames and Covers:

1. Material: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
2. Cover Type: Solid, bolt-on, hinged, torsion spring, of checkered design.
3. Cover Loading: AASHTO H-20.
4. Cover Designation: Burn by welder, on upper side in integral letters, minimum 2 inches in height, appropriate titles:
    a. 600 Volts and Below: ELECTRIC LV.
    b. TELEPHONE.

J. Hardware: Steel, hot-dip galvanized.

K. Furnish knockout for ground rod in each handhole and manhole.

L. Manufacturers:

1. Utility Vault Co.
2. Penn-Cast Products, Inc.
3. Concrete Conduit Co.
4. Associated Concrete Products, Inc.
5. Pipe, Inc.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Bank Spacers:

1. Modular Type:
   a. Nonmetallic, interlocking, for multiple conduit sizes.
   b. Suitable for all types of conduit.
   c. Manufacturers:
      1) Underground Device, Inc.
      2) Carlon.
2. Template Type:
   a. Nonmetallic, custom made one-piece spacers.
   b. Suitable for all types of conduit.
   c. Material: HDPE or polypropylene, 1/2-inch minimum thickness.
   d. Conduit openings cut 1 inch larger than conduit outside diameter.
   e. Additional openings for stake-down, rebar, and concrete flow through as required.
   f. Manufacturer and Product: SP Products; Quik Duct.

B. Identification Devices:

1. Raceway Tags:
   a. Material: Permanent, stainless steel.
   b. Shape: Round.
   c. Raceway Designation: Pressure stamped, embossed, or engraved.
   d. Tags relying on adhesives or taped-on markers not permitted.
2. Warning Tape:
   a. Material: Polyethylene, 4-mil gauge with detectable strip.
   b. Color: Red.
   c. Width: Minimum 3 inches.
   d. Designation: Warning on tape that electric circuit is located below tape.
   e. Identifying Letters: Minimum 1-inch-high permanent black lettering imprinted continuously over entire length.
   f. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Panduit; Type HTDU.
      2) Reef Industries; Terra Tape.
3. Buried Raceway Marker:
   a. Material: Sheet bronze, consisting of double-ended arrows, straight for straight runs and bent at locations where runs change direction.
   b. Designation: Engrave to depth of 3/32 inch; ELECTRIC CABLES, in letters 1/4-inch high.
   c. Minimum Dimension: 1/4 inch thick, 10 inches long, and 3/4 inch wide.

C. Raceway Coating: Clean and paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

D. Heat Shrinkable Tubing:

1. Material: Heat-shrinkable, cross-linked polyolefin.
2. Semi-flexible with meltable adhesive inner liner.
3. Color: Black.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Raychem.
   b. 3M.

E. Wraparound Duct Band:

1. Material: Heat-shrinkable, cross-linked polyolefin, precoated with hot-melt adhesive.
2. Width: 50 mm minimum.
3. Manufacturer and Product: Raychem; Type TWDB.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Conduit and tubing sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors.

B. Comply with NECA Installation Standards.

C. Crushed or deformed raceways not permitted.

D. Maintain raceway entirely free of obstructions and moisture.

E. Immediately after installation, plug or cap raceway ends with watertight and dust-tight seals until time for pulling in conductors.

F. Aluminum Conduit: Do not install in direct contact with concrete. Install in PVC sleeve or cored hole through concrete walls and slabs.

G. Sealing Fittings: Provide drain seal in vertical raceways where condensate may collect above sealing fitting.

H. Avoid moisture traps where possible. When unavoidable in exposed conduit runs, provide junction box and drain fitting at conduit low point.

I. Group raceways installed in same area.

J. Proximity to Heated Piping: Install raceways minimum 12 inches from parallel runs.

K. Follow structural surface contours when installing exposed raceways. Avoid obstruction of passageways.

L. Run exposed raceways parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes.

M. Block Walls: Do not install raceways in same horizontal course or vertical cell with reinforcing steel.

N. Install watertight fittings in outdoor, underground, or wet locations.

O. Paint threads and cut ends, before assembly of fittings, PVC-coated galvanized conduit installed in exposed or damp locations with zinc-rich paint or liquid galvanizing compound.

P. Metal conduit shall be reamed, burrs removed, and cleaned before installation of conductors, wires, or cables.

Q. Do not install raceways in concrete equipment pads, foundations, or beams without Engineer approval.

R. Horizontal raceways installed under floor slabs shall lie completely under slab, with no part embedded within slab.

S. Install concealed, embedded, and buried raceways so that they emerge at right angles to surface and have no curved portion exposed.

T. Install conduits for fiber optic cables, telephone cables, and Category 6 data cables in strict conformance with the requirements of TIA 569B.

U. All conduit of a given type shall be the product of one manufacturer.

V. Provide enclosures and boxes of same material as conduit and NEMA 250 Type as required in Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

3.02 REUSE OF EXISTING CONDUITS

A. Where Drawings indicate existing conduits may be reused, they may be reused only where they meet the following criteria.

1. Conduit is in useable condition with no deformation, corrosion, or damage to exterior surface.
2. Conduit is sized per the NEC.
3. Conduit is of the type specified in Contract Documents.
4. Conduit is supported as specified in Contract Documents.

B. Conduit shall be reamed with wire brush, then with a mandrel approximately 1/4 inch smaller than raceway inside diameter then cleaned prior to pulling new conductors.

3.03 INSTALLATION IN CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

A. Minimum Cover: 2 inches, including fittings.

B. Conduit placement shall not require changes in reinforcing steel location or configuration.

C. Provide nonmetallic support during placement of concrete to ensure raceways remain in position.

D. Conduit larger than 1 inch shall not be embedded in concrete slabs, walls, foundations, columns, or beams unless approved by Engineer.

E. Slabs and Walls (Requires Engineer Approval):

1. Trade size of conduit not to exceed one-fourth of slab or wall thickness.
2. Install within middle two-fourths of slab or wall.
3. Separate conduit less than 2-inch trade size by a minimum ten times conduit trade size, center-to-center, unless otherwise shown.
4. Separate conduit 2-inch and greater trade size by a minimum eight times conduit trade size, center-to-center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cross conduit at an angle greater than 45 degrees, with minimum separation of 1 inch.
6. Separate conduit by a minimum six times the outside dimension of expansion/deflection fittings at expansion joints.
7. Conduit shall not be installed below the maximum water surface elevation in walls of water holding structures.

F. Columns and Beams (Requires Engineer Approval):

1. Trade size of conduit not to exceed one-fourth of beam thickness.
2. Conduit cross-sectional area not to exceed 4 percent of beam or column cross-section.

3.04 CONDUIT APPLICATION

A. Diameter: Minimum 3/4 inch.

B. Exterior, Exposed: Rigid aluminum.

C. Interior, Exposed: Rigid aluminum.

D. Interior, Concealed (Not Embedded in Concrete): Rigid aluminum.

E. Aboveground, Embedded in Concrete Walls, Ceilings, or Floors: PVC Schedule 40.

F. Direct Earth Burial: PVC Schedule 80.

G. Concrete-Encased Ductbank: PVC Schedule 40.

H. Under Slabs-On-Grade: PVC Schedule 40.

I. Transition from Underground or Concrete Embedded to Exposed: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit or aluminum.

J. Under Equipment Mounting Pads: PVC Schedule 80 conduit.

K. Exterior Light Pole Foundations: PVC Schedule 80 conduit.

L. Corrosive Areas:

1. PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel.
2. PVC-coated rigid aluminum.

M. Hazardous Gas Areas: Rigid galvanized steel.

3.05 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. For motors, wall or ceiling mounted fans and unit heaters, dry type transformers, electrically operated valves, instrumentation, and other locations approved by Engineer where flexible connection is required to minimize vibration:

1. Conduit Size 4 Inches or Less: Flexible, liquid-tight conduit.
2. Conduit Size Over 4 Inches: Nonflexible.
3. Wet or Corrosive Areas: Flexible, nonmetallic or flexible metal liquid-tight.
4. Dry Areas: Flexible, metallic liquid-tight.
5. Hazardous Areas: Flexible coupling suitable for Class I, Division 1 and 2 areas.

B. Suspended Lighting Fixtures in Dry Areas: Flexible aluminum, nonliquid-tight conduit.

C. Outdoor Areas, Process Areas Exposed to Moisture, and Areas Required to be Oiltight and Dust-Tight: Flexible metal, liquid-tight conduit.

D. Flexible Conduit Length: 18 inches minimum, 60 inches maximum; sufficient to allow movement or adjustment of equipment.

3.06 PENETRATIONS

A. Make at right angles, unless otherwise shown.

B. Notching or penetration of structural members, including footings and beams, not permitted.

C. Fire-Rated Walls, Floors, or Ceilings: Firestop openings around penetrations to maintain fire-resistance rating as specified in Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

D. Apply heat shrinkable tubing or two layer of wraparound duct band to metallic conduit protruding through concrete floor slabs to a point 2 inches above and 2 inches below concrete surface.

E. Concrete Walls, Floors, or Ceilings (Aboveground): Provide nonshrink grout dry-pack, or use watertight seal device.

F. Entering Structures:

1. General: Seal raceway at first box or outlet with oakum or expandable plastic compound to prevent entrance of gases or liquids from one area to another.
2. Concrete Roof or Membrane Waterproofed Wall or Floor:
    a. Provide a watertight seal.
    b. Without Concrete Encasement: Install watertight entrance seal device on each side.
    c. With Concrete Encasement: Install watertight entrance seal device on accessible side.
    d. Securely anchor malleable iron body of watertight entrance seal device into construction with one or more integral flanges.
    e. Secure membrane waterproofing to watertight entrance seal device in a permanent, watertight manner.
3. Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment:
    a. Penetrate equipment in area established by manufacturer.
    b. Terminate conduit with flexible nonmetallic conduit at junction box or condulet attached to exterior surface of equipment prior to penetrating equipment.
    c. Seal penetration with one-part Polyurethane, Immersible:
        1) Polyurethane base, single-component, moisture curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS or P, Class 25.
        2) Capable of being continuously immersed in water.
        3) Manufacturers and Products for Nonsag:
            a) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex-1a.
            b) Tremco; Vulkem 116.

4) Manufacturers and Products for Self-leveling:
a) BASF; Sonneborn, SL-1.
b) Tremco; Vulkem 45.
c) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex 1c SL.

4. Corrosive-Sensitive Areas:
a. Seal conduit passing through chlorine and ammonia room walls.
b. Seal conduit entering equipment panel boards and field panels containing electronic equipment.
c. Seal penetration with one-part Polyurethane, Immersible:
1) Polyurethane base, single-component, moisture curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS or P, Class 25.
2) Capable of being continuously immersed in water.
3) Manufacturers and Products for Nonsag:
a) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex-1a.
b) Tremco; Vulkem 116.
4) Manufacturers and Products for Self-leveling:
a) BASF; Sonneborn, SL-1.
b) Tremco; Vulkem 45.
c) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex 1c SL.

5. Existing or Precast Wall (Underground): Core drill wall and install watertight entrance seal device.

6. Nonwaterproofed Wall or Floor (Underground, without Concrete Encasement):
a. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized pipe sleeve, or watertight entrance seal device.
b. Fill space between raceway and sleeve with expandable plastic compound or oakum and lead joint, on each side.

7. Manholes and Handholes:
a. Metallic Raceways: Provide insulated grounding bushings.
b. Nonmetallic Raceways: Provide bell ends flush with wall.
c. Install such that raceways enter as near as possible to one end of wall, unless otherwise shown.

3.07 SUPPORT

A. Support from structural members only, at intervals not exceeding NFPA 70 requirements. Do not exceed 10 feet in any application. Do not support from piping, pipe supports, or other raceways.

B. Multiple Adjacent Raceways: Provide ceiling trapeze. For trapeze-supported conduit, allow 20 percent extra space for future conduit.

C. Application/Type of Conduit Strap:

1. Aluminum Conduit: Aluminum or stainless steel.
2. PVC-Coated Rigid Steel or Aluminum Conduit: PVC-coated metal.
3. Nonmetallic Conduit: PVC-coated metal or stainless steel.

D. Provide and attach wall brackets, strap hangers, or ceiling trapeze as follows:

1. Wood: Wood screws.
2. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
3. Concrete or Brick: Expansion shields, or threaded studs driven in by powder charge, with lock washers and nuts.
4. Steelwork: Machine screws.
5. Location/Type of Hardware:
   a. Dry, Noncorrosive Areas: Stainless steel.
   b. Wet, Noncorrosive Areas: Stainless steel.
   c. Corrosive Areas: Stainless steel.

E. Nails or wooden plugs inserted in concrete or masonry for attaching raceway not permitted. Do not weld raceways or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not use wire in lieu of straps or hangers.

F. Support aluminum conduit on concrete surfaces with stainless steel or nonmetallic spacers, or aluminum or nonmetallic framing channel.

3.08 BENDS

A. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance.

B. Make bends and offsets of longest practical radius. Bends in conduits and ducts being installed for fiber optic cables shall be not less than 20 times cable diameter, 15 inches minimum.

C. Install with symmetrical bends or cast metal fittings.

D. Avoid field-made bends and offsets, but where necessary, make with acceptable hickey or bending machine. Do not heat metal raceways to facilitate bending.

E. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same center or centerline with same radius so that bends are parallel.

F. Factory elbows may be installed in parallel or banked raceways if there is change in plane of run, and raceways are same size.

G. PVC Conduit:

1. Bends 30 Degrees and Larger: Provide factory-made elbows.
2. 90-Degree Bends: Provide rigid steel or aluminum elbows, PVC-coated where direct buried.
3. Use manufacturer’s recommended method for forming smaller bends.

H. Flexible Conduit: Do not make bends that exceed allowable conductor bending radius of cable to be installed or that significantly restricts conduit flexibility.

3.09 EXPANSION/DEFLECTION FITTINGS

A. Provide on raceways at structural expansion joints and in long tangential runs.

B. Provide expansion/deflection joints for 50 degrees F maximum temperature variation.

C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 PVC CONDUIT

A. Solvent Welding:

1. Apply manufacturer recommended solvent to joints.
2. Install in order that joint is watertight.

B. Adapters:

1. PVC to Metallic Fittings: PVC terminal type.
2. PVC to Rigid Metal Conduit: PVC female adapter.

C. Belled-End Conduit: Bevel unbelled end of joint prior to joining.

3.11 PVC-COATED RIGID STEEL AND RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tools and equipment used in cutting, bending, threading and installation of PVC-coated rigid conduit shall be designed to limit damage to PVC coating.

C. Provide PVC boot to cover exposed threading.

3.12 WIREWAYS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Locate with cover on accessible vertical face of wireway, unless otherwise shown.

C. Applications:

1. Metal wireway in indoor dry locations.
2. Nonmetallic wireway in indoor wet, outdoor, and corrosive locations.

3.13 TERMINATION AT ENCLOSURES

A. Cast Metal Enclosure: Install manufacturer's premolded insulating sleeve inside metallic conduit terminating in threaded hubs.

B. Nonmetallic, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. Terminate conduit in threaded conduit hubs, maintaining enclosure integrity.
2. Metallic Conduit: Provide ground terminal for connection to maintain continuity of ground system.

C. Sheet Metal Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. General:
   a. Install insulated bushing on ends of conduit where grounding is not required.
   b. Provide insulated throat when conduit terminates in sheet metal boxes having threaded hubs.
   c. Utilize sealing locknuts or threaded hubs on sides and bottom of NEMA 3R and NEMA 12 enclosures.
   d. Terminate conduits at threaded hubs at the tops of NEMA 3R and NEMA 12 boxes and enclosures.
   e. Terminate conduits at threaded conduit hubs at NEMA 4 and NEMA 4X boxes and enclosures.
2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:
   a. Provide one lock nut each on inside and outside of enclosure.
   b. Install grounding bushing at source enclosure.
   c. Provide bonding jumper from grounding bushing to equipment ground bus or ground pad.
3. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide two screw type, insulated, malleable iron connectors.
4. Flexible, Nonmetallic Conduit: Provide nonmetallic, liquid-tight strain relief connectors.
5. PVC-Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel or Aluminum Conduit: Provide PVC-coated, liquid-tight, metallic connector.
6. PVC Schedule 40 Conduit: Provide PVC terminal adapter with lock nut, except where threaded hubs required above.

D. Motor Control Center and Free-Standing Enclosures:

1. Terminate metal conduit entering bottom with grounding bushing; provide grounding jumper extending to equipment ground bus or grounding pad.
2. Terminate PVC conduit entering bottom with bell end fittings.

3.14 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Grade: Maintain minimum grade of 4 inches in 100 feet, either from one manhole, handhole, or pull box to the next, or from a high point between them, depending on surface contour.

B. Cover: Maintain minimum 2-foot cover above conduit and concrete encasement, unless otherwise shown.

C. Make routing changes as necessary to avoid obstructions or conflicts.

D. Couplings: In multiple conduit runs, stagger so couplings in adjacent runs are not in same transverse line.

E. Union type fittings not permitted.

F. Spacers:

1. Provide preformed, nonmetallic spacers designed for such purpose, to secure and separate parallel conduit runs in a trench or concrete encasement.
2. Install at intervals not greater than that specified in NFPA 70 for support of the type conduit used, but in no case greater than 10 feet.

G. Support conduit so as to prevent bending or displacement during backfilling or concrete placement.

H. Transition from Underground to Exposed: PVC-coated rigid steel or aluminum conduit.

I. Installation with Other Piping Systems:

1. Crossings: Maintain minimum 12-inch vertical separation.
2. Parallel Runs: Maintain minimum 12-inch separation.
3. Installation over valves or couplings not permitted.

J. Metallic Raceway Coating: Along entire length, clean and paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, apply wraparound duct band with one-half tape width overlap to obtain two complete layers or apply heat shrinkable tubing.

K. Provide expansion fittings that allow minimum of 4 inches of movement in vertical conduit runs from underground where exposed conduit will be fastened to or will enter building or structure.

L. Provide expansion/deflection fittings in conduit runs that exit building or structure belowgrade. Conduit from building wall to fitting shall be PVC-coated rigid steel.

M. Concrete Encasement:

1. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.
2. Concrete Color: Top of ductbank dyed red while concrete is wet. Trial in red dyed to a minimum of 90 percent coverage of the ductbank.

N. Backfill:

1. As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill. Controlled low strength fill is an acceptable bedding and pipe zone material.
2. Do not backfill until inspected by Engineer.

3.15 UNDER SLAB RACEWAYS

A. Make routing changes as necessary to avoid obstructions or conflicts.

B. Support raceways so as to prevent bending or displacement during backfilling or concrete placement.

C. Install raceways with no part embedded within slab and with no interference with slab on grade construction.

D. Raceway spacing, in a single layer or multiple layers:

1. 3 inches clear between adjacent 2-inch or larger raceway.
2. 2 inches clear between adjacent 1-1/2-inch or smaller raceway.

E. Multiple Layers of Raceways: Install under slab on grade in trench below backfill zone, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

F. Individual Raceways and Single Layer Multiple Raceways: Install at lowest elevation of backfill zone with spacing as specified herein. Where conduits cross at perpendicular orientation, installation of conduits shall not interfere with placement of under slab fill that meets compaction and void limitations of earthwork specifications.

G. Under slab raceways that emerge from below slab to top of slab as exposed, shall be located to avoid conflicts with structural slab rebar. Coordinate raceway stub ups with location of structural rebar.

H. Fittings:

1. Union type fittings are not permitted.
2. Provide expansion/deflection fittings in raceway runs that exit building or structure below slab. Locate fittings 18 inches, maximum, beyond exterior wall. Raceway type between building exterior wall to fitting shall be PVC-coated rigid steel.

3. Couplings: In multiple raceway runs, stagger so couplings in adjacent runs are not in same traverse line.

3.16 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. General:

1. Install plumb and level.
2. Install suitable for conditions encountered at each outlet or device in wiring or raceway system, sized to meet NFPA 70 requirements.
3. Open no more knockouts in sheet steel device boxes than are required; seal unused openings.
4. Install galvanized mounting hardware in industrial areas.

B. Size:

1. Depth: Minimum 2 inches, unless otherwise required by structural conditions. Box extensions not permitted.
   a. Hollow Masonry Construction: Install with sufficient depth such that conduit knockouts or hubs are in masonry void space.
2. Ceiling Outlet: Minimum 4-inch octagonal device box, unless otherwise required for installed fixture.
3. Switch and Receptacle: Minimum 2-inch by 4-inch device box.

C. Locations:

1. Drawing locations are approximate.
2. To avoid interference with mechanical equipment or structural features, relocate outlets as directed by Engineer.
3. Light Fixture: Install in symmetrical pattern according to room layout, unless otherwise shown.

D. Mounting Height:

1. General:
   a. Dimensions given to centerline of box.
   b. Where specified heights do not suit building construction or finish, adjust up or down to avoid interference.
   c. Do not straddle CMU block or other construction joints.
2. Light Switch:
   a. 48 inches above floor.
   b. When located next to door, install on lock side of door.
3. Convenience Receptacle:
   a. General Interior Areas: 15 inches above floor.
   b. General Interior Areas (Counter Tops): Install device plate bottom or side flush with top of backsplash, or 6 inches above counter tops without backsplash.

c. Industrial Areas, Workshops: 48 inches above floor.
d. Outdoor Areas: 24 inches above finished grade.

4. Special-Purpose Receptacle: 15 inches above floor or as shown.
5. Switch, Motor Starting: 48 inches above floor, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

E. Flush Mounted:

1. Install with concealed conduit.
2. Install proper type extension rings or plaster covers to make edges of boxes flush with finished surface.
3. Holes in surrounding surface shall be no larger than required to receive box.

F. Supports:

1. Support boxes independently of conduit by attachment to building structure or structural member.
2. Install bar hangers in frame construction or fasten boxes directly as follows:
   a. Wood: Wood screws.
   b. Concrete or Brick: Bolts and expansion shields.
   c. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
   d. Steelwork: Machine screws.
3. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts are acceptable in lieu of expansion shields.
4. Provide plaster rings where necessary.
5. Boxes embedded in concrete or masonry need not be additionally supported.

G. Install separate junction boxes for flush or recessed lighting fixtures where required by fixture terminal temperature.

H. Boxes Supporting Fixtures: Provide means of attachment with adequate strength to support fixture.

3.17 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. General:

1. Install plumb and level.
2. Installed boxes shall be accessible.
3. Do not install on finished surfaces.
4. Use outlet boxes as junction and pull boxes wherever possible and allowed by applicable codes.
5. Use conduit bodies as junction and pull boxes where no splices are required and allowed by applicable codes.

6. Install pull boxes where necessary in raceway system to facilitate conductor installation.
7. Install where shown and where necessary to terminate, tap-off, or redirect multiple conduit runs.
8. Install in conduit runs at least every 150 feet or after the equivalent of three right-angle bends.

B. Flush Mounted:

1. Install with concealed conduit.
2. Holes in surrounding surface shall be no larger than required to receive box.
3. Make edges of boxes flush with final surface.

C. Mounting Hardware:

1. Noncorrosive Dry Areas: Stainless steel.
2. Noncorrosive Wet Areas: Stainless steel.
3. Corrosive Areas: Stainless steel.

D. Supports:

1. Support boxes independently of conduit by attachment to building structure or structural member.
2. Install bar hangers in frame construction or fasten boxes directly as follows:
   a. Wood: Wood screws.
   b. Concrete or Brick: Bolts and expansion shields.
   c. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
   d. Steelwork: Machine screws.
3. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts are acceptable in lieu of expansion shields.
4. Boxes embedded in concrete or masonry need not be additionally supported.

E. At or Below Grade:

1. Install boxes for below grade conduit flush with finished grade in locations outside of paved areas, roadways, or walkways.
2. If adjacent structure is available, box may be mounted on structure surface just above finished grade in accessible but unobtrusive location.
3. Obtain Engineer's written acceptance prior to installation in paved areas, roadways, or walkways.
4. Use boxes and covers suitable to support anticipated weights.

F. Install Drain/breather fittings in NEMA 250 Type 4 and Type 4X enclosures.

3.18 MANHOLES AND HANDHOLES

A. Excavate, shore, brace, backfill, and final grade in accordance with Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

B. Do not install until final raceway grading has been determined.

C. Install such that raceway enters at nearly right angle and as near as possible to end of wall, unless otherwise shown.

D. Grounding: As specified in Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Identification: Field stamp covers with manhole or handhole number as shown. Stamped numbers to be 1-inch minimum height.

3.19 EMPTY RACEWAYS

A. Provide permanent, removable cap over each end.

B. Provide PVC plug with pull tab for underground raceways with end bells.

C. Provide nylon pull cord.

D. Identify, as specified in Article Identification Devices, with waterproof tags attached to pull cord at each end, and at intermediate pull point.

3.20 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Raceway Tags:

1. Identify origin and destination.
2. For exposed raceways, install tags at each terminus, near midpoint, and at minimum intervals of every 50 feet, whether in ceiling space or surface mounted.
3. Install tags at each terminus for concealed raceways.
4. Provide stainless steel wire for attachment.

B. Warning Tape: Install approximately 12 inches above underground or concrete-encased raceways. Align parallel to, and within 12 inches of, centerline of run.

C. Buried Raceway Marker:

1. Install at grade to indicate direction of underground raceway.
2. Install at bends and at intervals not exceeding 100 feet in straight runs.

3. Embed and secure to top of concrete base, sized 14 inches long, 6 inches wide, and 8 inches deep; top set flush with finished grade.

3.21 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect products from effects of moisture, corrosion, and physical damage during construction.

B. Provide and maintain manufactured watertight and dust-tight seals over conduit openings during construction.

C. Touch up painted conduit threads after assembly to cover nicks or scars.

D. Touch up coating damage to PVC-coated conduit with patching compound approved by manufacturer. Compound shall be kept refrigerated according to manufacturers' instructions until time of use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 70
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C57.12.00, Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
   b. 242, Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
   c. 399, Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Provide five copies of study in hard cover, three-ring binders, to include:

1. Short circuit study.
2. Protective Device Coordination Study.
3. Arc Flash Study.
4. Arc Flash Warning Labels.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Short circuit and protective device coordination studies shall be prepared by the manufacturer furnishing the major electrical equipment or a professional electrical engineer registered in the State of Florida, in accordance with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

B. The studies shall be prepared by a professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida. That Engineer shall sign and seal all submittals, including preliminary and final.

1.04 SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. The complete short circuit, protective device coordination and arc-flash studies must be submitted, reviewed, and approved before the Engineer will approve any Shop Drawings for electrical equipment with short circuit interrupting or withstand ratings. It is imperative that the Electrical

Subcontractor begin this work immediately after award of the contract. This task requires extensive coordination and work with numerous vendors. Failure of the Electrical Subcontractor to provide the completed short circuit, protective device coordination and arc-flash studies before any Shop Drawings for any major electrical equipment will result in rejecting the Shop Drawings without review.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete short circuit, protective device coordination and arc-flash studies must be submitted, reviewed, and approved before Engineer will approve Shop Drawings for panelboards and control panels.

B. The short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc-flash studies shall be updated prior to Project Substantial Completion. Utilize characteristics of as-installed equipment and materials.

C. Submit final arc flash labels described herein and in compliance with NEMA Z535.4 prior to project substantial completion.

1.06 GENERAL

A. Equipment and component titles used in the studies shall be identical to the equipment and component titles shown on the Drawings.

B. Short circuit, protective device coordination and arc-flash studies shall be performed as a minimum on the following pieces of equipment:

1. Main Circuit Breaker: MCB-1.
2. Automatic Transfer Switch: ATS-1.
3. Adjustable Frequency Drives AFD111 and AFD112.
4. Branch Circuit Panelboard: PP-1.
5. Mini Power Center: MPC-1.
6. Control Panels: Odor Control panel and CP100.
7. Disconnect Switches.

C. Perform studies using digital computer (i.e., SKM software) and verify results with handwritten computations.

D. Perform complete phase and ground fault calculations for each existing and proposed source combination.

E. Source combination may include present and future power company supply circuits, large motors, or generators. Obtain and verify with the power company in writing all information needed to conduct this study. Provide this correspondence and information including contacts and phone numbers with the study submittal.

F. Utilize proposed and existing load data for the study obtained from Contract Documents, Owner as-built record drawings, and from field investigation of system configuration, wiring information, and equipment.

G. Existing System and Equipment:

1. Extent of existing system to be included in study is limited to system elements that affect new system and equipment.
2. Include fault contribution of existing motors in the study.
3. Include impedance elements that affects new system and equipment.
4. Include protective devices in series with new equipment.
5. Obtain required existing equipment data.

H. Device coordination time-current curves for medium and low voltage distribution system(s); include: Individual protective device time-current characteristics.

1.07 SHORT CIRCUIT STUDY

A. General:

1. Prepare in accordance with IEEE 399.
2. Use cable impedances based on copper conductors.
3. Use bus impedances based on copper bus bars.
4. Use cable and bus resistances calculated at 25 degrees C.
5. Use medium voltage cable reactances based on use of typical dimensions of shielded cables with 133 percent insulation levels.
6. Use 600-volt cable reactances based on use of typical dimensions of THHN/THWN and XHHW conductors.
7. Use transformer impedances 92.5 percent of “nominal” impedance based on tolerances specified in IEEE C57.12.00.

B. Provide:

1. Calculation methods and assumptions.
2. Selected base per unit quantities.
3. One-line diagrams.
4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics.
5. Impedance diagrams.
6. Zero sequence impedance diagrams.
7. Typical calculation.
8. Tabulations of calculated quantities.
9. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. Calculate short circuit interrupting and momentary (when applicable) duties for an assumed three-phase bolted fault at each:

1. Main Circuit Breaker.
2. All branch circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnects Switches
4. Other significant locations throughout the system.
5. Future load contributions as shown on one-line diagram.

D. Provide bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short circuit study.

E. Provide bolted line-to-line fault current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short circuit study.

F. Verify:

1. Equipment and protective devices are applied within their ratings.
2. Adequacy of pad-mounted switchgear, unit substations, motor control centers, and panelboards bus bars to withstand short circuit stresses.
3. Adequacy of transformer windings to withstand short circuit stresses.
4. Cable and busway sizes for ability to withstand short circuit heating, besides normal load currents.

G. Tabulations:

1. General Data:
   a. Short circuit reactances of rotating machines.
   b. Cable and conduit material data.
   c. Bus data.
   d. Transformer data.
   e. Circuit resistance and reactance values.
2. Short Circuit Data (for each source combination):
   a. Fault impedances.
   b. X to R ratios.
   c. Asymmetry factors.
   d. Motor contributions.
   e. Short circuit kVA.
   f. Symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.
3. Equipment Evaluation:
   a. Equipment bus bracing, equipment short circuit rating, transformer, cable, busway.
   b. Maximum fault current available.

H. Written Summary:

1. Scope of studies performed.
2. Explanation of bus and branch numbering system.
3. Prevailing conditions.
4. Selected equipment deficiencies.
5. Results of short circuit study.
6. Comments or suggestions.

I. Suggest changes and additions to equipment rating and/or characteristics.

J. Notify Engineer in writing of existing circuit protective devices improperly rated for new fault conditions.

K. Revise data for “as-installed” condition.

1.08 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Prepare in accordance with IEEE 242.

B. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves for distribution system, graphically displayed on conventional log-log curve sheets.

C. Provide separate curve sheets for phase and ground fault coordination for each scenario.

D. Each curve sheet to have title and one-line diagram that applies to specific portion of system associated with time-current curves on that sheet. Limit number of devices show to six.

E. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.

F. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, instantaneous and other settings recommended.

G. Apply motor protection methods that comply with NFPA 70.

H. Plot Characteristics on Curve Sheets:

1. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturers tolerance bands.
2. Low-voltage fuses including manufacturer’s minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
3. Pertinent transformer full-load currents at 100 and 600 percent.

4. Transformer magnetizing inrush currents.
5. Transformer damage curves.
6. ANSI transformer withstand parameters.
7. Significant symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.
8. Ground fault protective device settings.
9. Motor overload relay settings.
10. Other system load protective devices for largest branch circuit and feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center.

I. Primary Protective Device Settings for Delta-Wye Connected Transformer:

1. Secondary Line-to-Ground Fault Protection: Primary protective device operating band within the transformer's characteristics curve, including a point equal to 58 percent of IEEE C57.12.00 withstand point.
2. Secondary Line-To-Line Faults: 16 percent current margin between primary protective device and associated secondary device characteristic curves.

J. Tabulate Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Relays:
   a. Current tap.
   b. Time dial.
   c. Instantaneous pickup.
   d. Electronic settings data file.
2. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Adjustable pickups.
   b. Adjustable time-current characteristics.
   c. Adjustable time delays.
   d. Adjustable instantaneous pickups.
   e. I^2t In/Out.
   f. Electronic settings data file.

K. Written Summary:

1. Scope of studies performed.
2. Summary of protective device coordination methodology.
3. Prevailing conditions.
4. Selected equipment deficiencies.
5. Results of coordination study.
6. Appendix of complete relay and circuit breaker electronic setting files, submit electronic data files from manufacturer's software.
7. Comments or suggestions.

1.09 ARC FLASH STUDY

A. Perform arc flash hazard study after short circuit and protective device coordination study has been completed.

B. Perform arc flash study in accordance with NFPA 70E, OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1910 Subpart S, and IEEE 1584.

C. Base Calculation: For each major part of the electrical power system, determine the following:

1. Arc Flash Hazard:
   a. Arc flash hazard protective boundary.
   b. Incident energy level.
   c. Working distance.
2. Shock Hazard:
   a. Limited approach boundary.
   b. Restricted approach boundary.
   c. Prohibited approach boundary.
   d. Bus voltage.
   e. Glove class.

D. Produce arc flash warning labels that list items in Paragraph Base Calculation and the following additional items.

1. Bus name.
2. Calculation method.
3. Label expiration date.
4. Reference to NFPA 70E for PPE requirements.

E. Produce bus detail sheets that list items in Paragraph Base Calculation and the following additional items:

1. Bus name.
2. Upstream protective device name, type, and settings.
3. Bus line to line voltage.

F. Produce arc flash evaluation summary sheet listing the following additional items:

1. Bus name.
2. Upstream protective device name, type, settings.
3. Bus line to line voltage.
4. Bus bolted fault.
5. Protective device bolted fault current.
6. Arcing fault current.

7. Protective device trip/delay time.
8. Breaker opening time.
9. Solidly grounded column.
10. Equipment type.
11. Gap.
12. Arc flash boundary.
13. Working distance.
14. Incident energy.
15. Required protective arc rated clothing type and class.
16. Table of required PPE.

G. Analyze short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash calculations and highlight equipment that is determined to be underrated or causes incident energy values greater than 40 cal/cm^2. Propose approaches to reduce the energy levels.

H. Prepare a report summarizing the arc flash study with conclusions and recommendations which may affect the integrity of electric power distribution system. As a minimum, include the following in the report:

1. Equipment manufacturer's information used to prepare study.
2. Assumptions made during study.
3. Reduced copy of one-line drawing; 11 inches by 17 inches maximum.
4. Arc flash evaluations summary spreadsheet.
5. Bus detail sheets.
6. Arc flash warning labels printed in color on adhesive backed labels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Printed in multi-color on adhesive backed labels or laminated plastic and be riveted on equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to values established by coordination study.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with the short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify Engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

D. If the thermal magnetic circuit breaker characteristic curves cannot be separated by the minimum 0.4-second time margin, the circuit breakers shall be replaced with electronic trip circuit breakers to activate the required separation.

E. Provide laminated one-line diagrams (minimum size 11 inches by 17 inches) to post on interior of electrical room.

F. Provide arc-flash warning labels on equipment as specified in this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D877/D877M, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes.
   b. D923, Standard Practices for Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   c. D924, Standard Test Method for Dissipation Factor (or Power Factor) and Relative Permittivity (Dielectric Constant) of Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   d. D971, Standard Test Method for Interfacial Tension of Oil Against Water by the Ring Method.
   e. D974, Standard Test Method for Acid and Base Number by Color-Indicator Titration.
   f. D1298, Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density, or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method.
   g. D1500, Standard Test Method for ASTM Color of Petroleum Products (ASTM Color Scale).
   h. D1524, Standard Test Method for Visual Examination of Used Electrical Insulating Liquids in the Field.
   i. D1533, Standard Test Method for Water in Insulating Liquids by Coulometric Karl Fischer Titration.
   j. D1816, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using VDE Electrodes.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. 43, Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Electric Machinery.
   b. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminators Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV.
   c. 81, Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
   d. 95, Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of AC Electric Machinery (2300V and Above) with High Direct Voltage.

e. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V.
f. 400, Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems Rated 5 kV and Above.
g. 450, Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications.
h. C2, National Electrical Safety Code.
i. C37.20.1, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage (1000 Vac and below, 3200 Vdc and below) Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear.
j. C37.20.2, Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear.
k. C37.20.3, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear.
l. C37.23, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Bus.
m. C62.33, Standard Test Methods and Performance Values for Metal-Oxide Varistor Surge Protective Components.

3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
   a. S-93-639, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cables for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.
   b. S-94-649, Concentric Neutral Cables Rated 5 through 46 kV.
   c. S-97-682, Standard for Utility Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 through 46 kV.
4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. AB 4, Guidelines for Inspection and Preventive Maintenance of Molded Case Circuit Breakers Used in Commercial and Industrial Applications.
   b. PB 2, Deadfront Distribution Switchboards.
   c. WC 74, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.
5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA): ATS, Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 70B, Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
   c. 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
   d. 101, Life Safety Code.
7. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).
8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): CFR 29, Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit 30 days prior to performing inspections or tests:
   a. Schedule for performing inspection and tests.
   b. List of references to be used for each test.
   c. Sample copy of equipment and materials inspection form(s).
   d. Sample copy of individual device test form.
   e. Sample copy of individual system test form.
2. Energization Plan: Prior to initial energization of electrical distribution equipment; include the following:
   a. Owner's representative sign-off form for complete and accurate arc flash labeling and proper protective device settings for equipment to be energized.
   b. Staged sequence of initial energization of electrical equipment.
   c. Lock-Out-Tag-Out plan for each stage of the progressive energization.
   d. Barricading, signage, and communication plan notifying personnel of newly energized equipment.
3. Submit test or inspection reports and certificates for each electrical item tested within 30 days after completion of test:
4. Operating and Maintenance Data:
   a. In accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operating and Maintenance Data.
   b. After test or inspection reports and certificates have been reviewed by Engineer and returned, insert a copy of each in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
5. Programmable Settings: At completion of Performance Demonstration Test, submit final hardcopy printout and electronic files on compact disc of as-left setpoints, programs, and device configuration files for:
   a. Protective relays.
   b. Intelligent overload relays.
   c. Adjustable frequency drives.
   d. Power metering devices.
   e. Uninterruptible power supplies.
   f. Electrical communications modules.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Firm Qualifications:

1. Corporately and financially independent organization functioning as an unbiased testing authority.

2. Professionally independent of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of electrical equipment and systems being tested.
3. Employer of engineers and technicians regularly engaged in testing and inspecting of electrical equipment, installations, and systems.
4. Supervising engineer accredited as Certified Electrical Test Technologist by NICET or NETA and having a minimum of 5 years' testing experience on similar projects.
5. Technicians certified by NICET or NETA.
6. Assistants and apprentices assigned to Project at ratio not to exceed two certified to one noncertified assistant or apprentice.
7. Registered Professional Engineer to provide comprehensive Project report outlining services performed, results of such services, recommendations, actions taken, and opinions.
8. In compliance with OSHA CFR 29, Part 1910.7 criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories or a full member company of NETA.

B. Test equipment shall have an operating accuracy equal to or greater than requirements established by NETA ATS.

C. Test Instrument Calibration: In accordance with NETA ATS.

1.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform inspection and electrical tests after equipment listed herein has been installed.

B. Perform tests with apparatus de-energized whenever feasible.

1. Scheduled with Owner prior to de-energization.
2. Minimized to avoid extended period of interruption to the operating plant equipment.

C. Notify Owner at least 24 hours prior to performing tests on energized electrical equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform tests in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

B. Tests and inspections shall establish:

1. Electrical equipment is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and standards.
2. Installation operates properly.
3. Equipment is suitable for energization.
4. Installation conforms to requirements of Contract Documents and NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 101, and IEEE C2.

C. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NETA ATS, industry standards, and manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Set, test, and calibrate protective relays, circuit breakers, fuses and other applicable devices in accordance with values established by short circuit, and coordination, studies as specified in Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis.

E. Adjust mechanisms and moving parts of equipment for free mechanical movement.

F. Adjust and set electromechanical electronic relays and sensors to correspond to operating conditions, or as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Verify nameplate data for conformance to Contract Documents and approved Submittals.

H. Realign equipment not properly aligned and correct unlevelness.

I. Properly anchor electrical equipment found to be inadequately anchored.

J. Tighten accessible bolted connections, including wiring connections, with calibrated torque wrench/screw driver to manufacturer's recommendations, or as otherwise specified in NETA ATS.

K. Clean contaminated surfaces with cleaning solvents as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Provide proper lubrication of applicable moving parts.

M. Inform Engineer of working clearances not in accordance with NFPA 70.

N. Investigate and repair or replace:

1. Electrical items that fail tests.
2. Active components not operating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Damaged electrical equipment.

O. Electrical Enclosures:

1. Remove foreign material and moisture from enclosure interior.
2. Vacuum and wipe clean enclosure interior.
3. Remove corrosion found on metal surfaces.
4. Repair or replace, as determined by Engineer door and panel sections having dented surfaces.
5. Repair or replace, as determined by Engineer poor fitting doors and panel sections.
6. Repair or replace improperly operating latching, locking, or interlocking devices.
7. Replace missing or damaged hardware.
8. Finish:
    a. Provide matching paint and touch up scratches and mars.
    b. If required because of extensive damage, as determined by Engineer, refinish entire assembly.

P. Replace fuses and circuit breakers that do not conform to size and type required by the Contract Documents or approved Submittals.

3.02 CHECKOUT AND STARTUP

A. Voltage Field Test:

1. Check voltage at point of termination of power company supply system to Project when installation is essentially complete and is in operation.
2. Check voltage amplitude and balance between phases for loaded and unloaded conditions.
3. Record supply voltage (all three phases simultaneously on same graph) for 24 hours during normal working day.
    a. Submit Voltage Field Test Report within 5 days of test.
4. Unbalance Corrections:
    a. Make written request to power company to correct condition if balance (as defined by NEMA) exceeds 1 percent, or if voltage varies throughout the day and from loaded to unloaded condition more than plus or minus 4 percent of nominal.
    b. Obtain written certification from responsible power company official that voltage variations and unbalance are within their normal standards if corrections are not made.

B. Equipment Line Current Tests:

1. Check line current in each phase for each piece of equipment.
2. Make line current check after power company has made final adjustments to supply voltage magnitude or balance.

3. If phase current for a piece of equipment is above rated nameplate current, prepare Equipment Line Phase Current Report that identifies cause of problem and corrective action taken.

3.03 PANELBOARDS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:

1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date drawings and panelboard schedules.
2. Exercise and perform operational tests of mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
3. Check panelboard mounting, area clearances, and alignment and fit of components.
4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for proper torque values.
5. Perform visual and mechanical inspection for overcurrent protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests: Include the following items performed in accordance with manufacturer's instruction:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Each phase of each bus section.
   c. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
   d. With breakers open.
   e. With breakers closed.
   f. Control wiring except that connected to solid state components.
   g. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
2. Ground continuity test ground bus to system ground.

3.04 DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Physical and insulator damage.
2. Proper winding connections.
3. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
4. Defective wiring.

5. Proper operation of fans, indicators, and auxiliary devices.
6. Removal of shipping brackets, fixtures, or bracing.
7. Free and properly installed resilient mounts.
8. Cleanliness and improper blockage of ventilation passages.
9. Verify tap-changer is set at correct ratio for rated output voltage under normal operating conditions.
10. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground after energization and prior to loading.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.5 for each:
      1) Winding-to-winding.
      2) Winding-to-ground.
   b. Test Duration: 10 minutes with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
   c. Results temperature corrected in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.14.
   d. Temperature corrected insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
   e. Insulation resistance test results to compare within 1 percent of adjacent windings.
2. Perform tests and adjustments for fans, controls, and alarm functions as suggested by manufacturer.

3.05 LOW VOLTAGE CABLES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Inspect each individual exposed power cable No. 6 and larger for:
   a. Physical damage.
   b. Proper connections in accordance with single-line diagram.
   c. Cable bends not in conformance with manufacturer’s minimum allowable bending radius where applicable.
   d. Color coding conformance with specification.
   e. Proper circuit identification.
2. Mechanical Connections for:
   a. Proper lug type for conductor material.
   b. Proper lug installation.
   c. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.

3. Shielded Instrumentation Cables for:
   a. Proper shield grounding.
   b. Proper terminations.
   c. Proper circuit identification.
4. Control Cables for:
   a. Proper termination.
   b. Proper circuit identification.
5. Cables Terminated Through Window Type CTs: Verify neutrals and grounds are terminated for correct operation of protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests for Conductors No. 6 and Larger:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohmmeter for 600-volt insulated conductors.
   b. Test each conductor with respect to ground and to adjacent conductors for 1 minute.
   c. Evaluate ohmic values by comparison with conductors of same length and type.
   d. Investigate values less than 50 megohms.
2. Continuity test by ohmmeter method to ensure proper cable connections.

3.06 SAFETY SWITCHES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper blade pressure and alignment.
2. Proper operation of switch operating handle.
3. Adequate mechanical support for each fuse.
4. Proper contact-to-contact tightness between fuse clip and fuse.
5. Cable connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.
6. Proper phase barrier material and installation.
7. Verify fuse sizes and types correspond to one-line diagram or approved Submittals.
8. Perform mechanical operational test and verify mechanical interlocking system operation and sequencing.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each pole.

c. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.

2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each switch blade and fuse holder.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles or similar switches.

3.07 MOLDED AND INSULATED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to circuit breakers rated 60 amperes and larger and to motor circuit protector breakers rated 40 amperes and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper mounting.
2. Proper conductor size.
3. Feeder designation according to nameplate and one-line diagram.
4. Cracked casings.
5. Connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.
6. Operate breaker to verify smooth operation.
7. Compare frame size and trip setting with circuit breaker schedules or one-line diagram.
8. Verify that terminals are suitable for 75 degrees C rated insulated conductors.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohmmeter for 480-volt and 600-volt circuit breakers and 500-volt dc megohmmeter for 240-volt circuit breakers.
   b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
   c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
   d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each pole.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Primary Current Injection Test to Verify:
   a. Long-time minimum pickup and delay.
   b. Short-time pickup and delay.
   c. Ground fault pickup and delay.

d. Instantaneous pickup by run-up or pulse method.
e. Trip characteristics of adjustable trip breakers shall be within manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
f. Trip times shall be within limits established by NEMA AB 4, Table 5-3. Alternatively, use NETA ATS, Table 100.7.
g. Instantaneous pickup value shall be within values established by NEMA AB 4, Table 5-4. Alternatively, use NETA ATS, Table 100.8.

3.08 PROTECTIVE RELAYS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Visually check each relay for:
   a. Tight cover gasket and proper seal.
   b. Unbroken cover glass.
   c. Condition of spiral spring and contacts.
   d. Disc clearance.
   e. Condition of case shorting contacts if present.
2. Mechanically check each relay for:
   a. Freedom of movement.
   b. Proper travel and alignment.
3. Verify each relay:
   a. Complies with Contract Documents, approved Submittal, and application.
   b. Is set in accordance with recommended settings from Coordination Study.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation resistance test on each circuit to frame, except for solid state devices.
2. Test on nominal recommended setting for:
   a. Pickup parameters on each operating element.
   b. Timing at three points on time-current curve.
   c. Pickup target and seal-in units.
   d. Special tests as required to check operation of restraint, directional, and other elements in accordance with manufacturer's instruction manual.
3. Phase angle and magnitude contribution tests on differential and directional relays after energization to vectorially verify proper polarity and connections.
4. Current Injection Tests:
   a. For entire current circuit in each section.
   b. Secondary injection for current flow of 1 ampere.
   c. Test current at each device.

3.09 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Visually check current, potential, and control transformers for:
   a. Cracked insulation.
   b. Broken leads or defective wiring.
   c. Proper connections.
   d. Adequate clearances between primary and secondary circuit wiring.
2. Verify Mechanically:
   a. Grounding and shorting connections have good contact.
   b. Withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation, when applicable, operate properly.
3. Verify proper primary and secondary fuse sizes for potential transformers.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Current Transformer Tests:
   a. Insulation resistance test of transformer and wiring-to-ground at 1,000 volts dc for 30 seconds.
   b. Polarity test.
   c. Ratio and accuracy test.
2. Potential Transformer Tests:
   a. Insulation resistance test at test voltages in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.9, for 1 minute on:
      1) Winding-to-winding.
      2) Winding-to-ground.
   b. Polarity test to verify polarity marks or H1-X1 relationship as applicable.
   c. Ratio and accuracy test.
3. Insulation resistance measurement on instrument transformer shall not be less than that shown in NETA ATS, Table 100.5.

3.10 METERING

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Verify meter connections in accordance with appropriate diagrams.
2. Verify meter multipliers.
3. Verify meter types and scales conform to Contract Documents.
4. Check calibration of meters at cardinal points.
5. Check calibration of electrical transducers.

3.11 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Equipment and circuit grounds in motor control center, panelboard, and control panels assemblies for proper connection and tightness.
2. Ground bus connections in motor control center, panelboard, and control panels assemblies for proper termination and tightness.
3. Effective transformer core and equipment grounding.
4. Accessible connections to grounding electrodes for proper fit and tightness.
5. Accessible exothermic-weld grounding connections to verify that molds were fully filled and proper bonding was obtained.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Fall-of-Potential Test:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 81, Section 8.2.1.5 for measurement of main ground system's resistance.
   b. Main ground electrode system resistance to ground to be no greater than 5 ohm(s).
2. Two-Point Direct Method Test:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 81, Section 8.2.1.1 for measurement of ground resistance between main ground system, equipment frames, and system neutral and derived neutral points.
   b. Equipment ground resistance shall not exceed main ground system resistance by 50 ohm.
3. Neutral Bus Isolation:
   a. Test each neutral bus individually with neutral bonding jumper removed at service entrance or separately derived system.
   b. Evaluate ohmic values by measuring resistance between ground bus and neutral bus.
   c. Investigate values less than 50 megohms.

3.12 GROUND FAULT SYSTEMS

A. Inspection and testing limited to:

1. Zero sequence grounding systems.
2. Residual ground fault systems.

B. Visual and Manual Inspection:

1. Neutral main bonding connection to ensure:
   a. Zero sequence sensing system is grounded ahead of neutral disconnect link.

b. Ground strap sensing system is grounded through sensing device.
c. Neutral ground conductor is solidly grounded.

2. Verify control power has adequate capacity for system.
3. Manually operate monitor panels for:
   a. Trip test.
   b. No trip test.
   c. Nonautomatic rest.
4. Zero sequence system for symmetrical alignment of core balance transformers about current carrying conductors.
5. Relay check for pickup and time under simulated ground fault conditions.
6. Verify nameplate identification by device operation.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Test system neutral insulation resistance with neutral ground link removed; minimum 1 megohm.
2. Determine relay pickup by primary current injection at the sensor. Relay pickup current within plus or minus 10 percent of device dial or fixed setting.
3. Test relay timing by injecting 300 percent of pick-up current or as specified by manufacturer. Relay operating time in accordance with manufacturer's time-current characteristic curves.
4. Test system operation at 55 percent rated control voltage, if applicable.
5. Test zone interlock system by simultaneous sensor current injection and monitoring zone blocking functions.

3.13 AC INDUCTION MOTORS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to motors rated 1/2 horsepower and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper electrical and grounding connections.
2. Shaft alignment.
3. Blockage of ventilating air passageways.
4. Operate motor and check for:
   a. Excessive mechanical and electrical noise.
   b. Overheating.
   c. Correct rotation.
   d. Check vibration detectors, resistance temperature detectors, or motor inherent protectors for functionability and proper operation.
   e. Excessive vibration, in excess of values in NETA ATS, Table 100.10.
5. Check operation of space heaters.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 43 at test voltages established by NETA ATS, Table 100.1 for:
      1) Motors above 200 horsepower for 10-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
      2) Motors 200 horsepower and less for 1-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds and 60 seconds.
   b. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturers.

3.14 LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROL

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper barrier and shutter installation and operation.
2. Proper operation of indicating and monitoring devices.
3. Proper overload protection for each motor.
4. Improper blockage of air-cooling passages.
5. Proper operation of drawout elements.
6. Integrity and contamination of bus insulation system.
7. Check door and device interlocking system by:
   a. Closure attempt of device when door is in OFF or ON position.
   b. Opening attempt of door when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
8. Check nameplates for proper identification of:
   a. Equipment title and tag number with latest one-line diagram.
   b. Circuit breakers.
9. Verify fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types conform to Contract Documents.
10. Verify current and potential transformer ratios conform to Contract Documents.
11. Check bus connections for high resistance by low-resistance ohmmeter and calibrated torque wrench applied to bolted joints.
12. Ohmic value to be zero.
    a. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
13. Check operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by:
    a. Closure attempt for locked open devices.
    b. Opening attempt for locked closed devices.
    c. Key exchange to operate devices in OFF-NORMAL positions.

14. Verify performance of each control device and feature furnished as part of motor control center.
15. Control Wiring:
    a. Compare wiring to local and remote control, and protective devices with elementary diagrams.
    b. Check for proper conductor lacing and bundling.
    c. Check for proper conductor identification.
    d. Check for proper conductor lugs and connections.
16. Exercise active components.
17. Inspect contactors for:
    a. Correct mechanical operations.
    b. Correct contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure.
    c. Correct torque of connections.
18. Compare overload heater rating with full-load current for proper size.
19. Perform phasing check on double-ended motor control centers to ensure proper bus phasing from each source.

3.15 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Check doors and panels for proper interlocking.
2. Check connections for high resistance by **low-resistance ohmmeter**.
3. Check positive mechanical and electrical interlock between normal and alternate sources.
4. Check for proper operation:
    a. Manual transfer function switch.
    b. Generator under load and nonload conditions.
    c. Auto-exerciser of generator under load and no-load conditions.
5. Verify settings and operation of control devices.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1, for each phase with switch CLOSED in both source positions.
    b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
    c. Test values in accordance with manufacturer’s published data.
2. Contact Resistance Test:
    a. Contact resistance in microhms across each switch blade for both source positions.
    b. Investigate values exceeding 500 micro-ohms.
    c. Investigate values deviating from adjacent pole by more than 50 percent.

3. Set and calibrate in accordance with Specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, and Coordination Study.
   a. Voltage and frequency sensing relays.
   b. Time delay relays.
   c. Engine start and shutdown relays.
4. Perform automatic transfer tests by:
   a. Simulating loss of normal power.
   b. Return to normal power.
   c. Simulating loss of alternate power.
   d. Simulating single-phase conditions for normal and alternate sources.
5. Monitor and verify operation and timing of:
   a. Normal and alternate voltage sensing relays.
   b. Engine-start sequence.
   c. Timing delay upon transfer and retransfer.
   d. Engine cool down and shutdown.
   e. Interlocks and limit switch functions.
   f. Engine cool down and shutdown feature.

3.16 LOW VOLTAGE SURGE ARRESTORS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Adequate clearances between arrestors and enclosures.
2. Ground connections to ground bus.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Varistor Type Arrestors:
   a. Clamping voltage test.
   b. Rated RMS voltage test.
   c. Rated dc voltage test.
   d. Varistor arrestor test values in accordance with IEEE C62.33, Section 4.4 and Section 4.9.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 20 00
LOW-VOLTAGE AC INDUCTION MOTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. This section applies to low-voltage AC induction motors, whether or not referenced by a motor-driven equipment specification. If equipment Specification section deviates from this section in requirements such as, application, horsepower, enclosure type, mounting, shaft type, or synchronous speed, then those listed requirements shall take precedence over this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
   a. 9, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
   b. 11, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. 112, Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
   b. 620, Guide for the Presentation of Thermal Limit Curves for Squirrel Cage Induction Machines.
   c. 841, Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry—Premium Efficiency Severe Duty Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors—Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp).
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. C50.41, Polyphase Induction Motors for Power Generating Stations.
   c. MG 1, Motors and Generators.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. UL:
   a. 83, Standard for Safety for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cables.
   b. 674, Standard for Safety for Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   c. 2111, Standard for Safety for Overheating Protection for Motors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CISD-TEFC: Chemical industry, severe-duty enclosure.

B. DIP: Dust-ignition-proof enclosure.

C. EXP: Explosion-proof enclosure.

D. Inverter Duty Motor: Motor meeting applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Parts 30 and 31.

E. Inverter Ready Motor: Motor meeting applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31.4.4.2.

F. Motor Nameplate Horsepower: That rating after any derating required to allow for extra heating caused by the harmonic content in the voltage applied to the motor by its controller.

G. ODP: Open drip-proof enclosure.

H. TEFC: Totally enclosed, fan-cooled enclosure.

I. TENV: Totally enclosed, nonventilated enclosure.

J. VPI: Vacuum pressure impregnated.

K. WPI: Open weather protected enclosure, Type I.

L. WPII: Open weather protected enclosure, Type II.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive information.
2. Nameplate data in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
3. Additional Rating Information:
    a. Service factor.
    b. Locked rotor current.
    c. No load current.
    d. Multispeed load classification (for example, variable torque).
    e. Adjustable frequency drive motor load classification (for example, variable torque) and minimum allowable motor speed for that load classification.
    f. Guaranteed minimum full load efficiency and power factor.
4. Enclosure type and mounting (such as, horizontal, vertical).

5. Dimensions and total weight.
6. Conduit box dimensions and usable volume as defined in NEMA MG 1 and NFPA 70.
7. Bearing type.
8. Bearing lubrication.
9. Bearing life.
10. Space heater voltage and watts.
11. Description, ratings, and wiring diagram of motor thermal protection.
12. Motor sound power level in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
13. Maximum brake horsepower required by the equipment driven by the motor.
14. Description and rating of submersible motor moisture sensing system.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Factory test reports, certified.
2. Operating and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01730, Operating and Maintenance Data.
3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. General Electric.
2. Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc., Motors and Drives Division.
3. TECO-Westinghouse Motor Co.
4. Toshiba International Corp., Industrial Division.

2.02 GENERAL

A. For multiple units of the same type of equipment, furnish identical motors and accessories of a single manufacturer.

B. In order to obtain single source responsibility, use a single supplier to provide drive motor, its driven equipment, and specified motor accessories.

C. Meet requirements of NEMA MG 1.

D. For motors used in hazardous (classified) locations, Class I, Division 1, Groups B, C, and D, and Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G provide motors that conform to UL 674 and have an applied UL listing mark.

E. Provide motors specifically designed for the use and conditions intended, with a NEMA design letter classification to fit the application.

F. Lifting lugs on motors weighing 100 pounds or more.

G. Operating Conditions:

1. Maximum ambient temperature not greater than 40 degrees C.
2. Provide motors suitable for operating conditions without reduction in nameplate rated horsepower or exceeding rated temperature rise.
3. Overspeed in either direction in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

2.03 HORSEPOWER RATING

A. As designated in motor-driven equipment specification.

B. Constant Speed Applications: Brake horsepower of driven equipment at any operating condition or at any head capacity point on pump curve not to exceed motor nameplate horsepower rating, excluding service factor.

C. Adjustable Frequency and Adjustable Speed Applications (Inverter Duty Motor, Inverter Ready Motor): Driven equipment brake horsepower at any operating condition or at any head capacity point on pump curve not to exceed motor nameplate horsepower rating, excluding service factor.

2.04 SERVICE FACTOR

A. Inverter-Duty Motors: 1.0 at rated ambient temperature, unless otherwise noted.

B. Other Motors: 1.15 minimum at rated ambient temperature, unless otherwise noted.

2.05 VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY RATING

A. System Frequency: 60 Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: Unless otherwise indicated in motor-driven equipment specification:

Voltage Rating		
Size	**Voltage**	**Phase**
1/2 hp and smaller	115	1
3/4 hp and larger	460	3

C. Suitable for full voltage starting.

D. 50 hp and larger also suitable for reduced voltage starting with 65 percent or 80 percent voltage tap settings on reduced inrush motor starters.

E. Suitable for accelerating the connected load with supply voltage at motor starter supply terminals dipping to 90 percent of motor rated voltage.

2.06 EFFICIENCY AND POWER FACTOR

A. For all motors except single-phase, under 1 hp, multispeed, short-time rated and submersible motors, or motors driving gates, valves, elevators, cranes, trolleys, and hoists:

1. Efficiency:
   a. Tested in accordance with NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 12.59.
   b. Guaranteed minimum at full load in accordance with NEMA MG 1 Table 12-12, Full-load Efficiencies for NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound), or as indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.
2. Power Factor: Guaranteed minimum at full load shall be manufacturer's standard or as indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.

2.07 LOCKED ROTOR RATINGS

A. Locked rotor kVA Code F or lower, if motor horsepower not covered by NEMA MG 1 tables.

B. Safe Stall Time: 12 seconds or greater.

2.08 INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Single-Phase, Fractional Horsepower Motors: Manufacturer's standard winding insulation system.

B. Motors Rated Over 600 Volts: VPI windings in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

C. Three-phase and Integral Horsepower Motors: Unless otherwise indicated in motor-driven equipment specification, Class F with Class B rise at nameplate horsepower and designated operating conditions, except provide Class B with Class B rise insulation for EXP and DIR motors.

D. Motors With Form-Wound Coils: Locked coil bracing system in accordance with NEMA C50.41.

2.09 ENCLOSURES

A. Conform to NEMA MG 1.

B. TEFC and TENV: Furnish with drain hole with porous drain/weather plug.

C. Explosion-Proof (EXP):

1. TEFC listed to meet UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class I, Division 1, Group C and D hazardous locations.
2. Drain holes with drain and breather fittings.
3. Integral thermostat opening on excessive motor temperature in accordance with UL 2111 and NFPA 70.
4. Terminate thermostat leads in terminal box separate from main terminal box.

D. Dust-Ignition-Proof (DIP):

1. TEFC listed to meet UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class II, Division 1, Group E.
2. Integral thermostat opening on excessive motor temperature in accordance with UL 2111 and NFPA 70.
3. Thermostat leads to terminate in a terminal box separate from main terminal box.

E. Submersible: In accordance with Article Special Motors.

F. Chemical Industry, Severe-Duty (CISD-TEFC): In accordance with Article Special Motors.

2.10 TERMINAL (CONDUIT) BOXES

A. Oversize main terminal boxes for motors.

B. Diagonally split, rotatable to each of four 90-degree positions. Threaded hubs for conduit attachment.

C. Except ODP, furnish gaskets between box halves and between box and motor frame.

D. Minimum usable volume in percentage of that specified in NEMA MG 1, Section 1, Paragraph 4.19 and NFPA 70, Article 430:

Terminal Box Usable Values		
Voltage	**Horsepower**	**Percentage**
Below 600	15 through 125	500
Below 600	150 through 300	275
Below 600	350 through 600	225

E. Terminal for connection of equipment grounding wire in each terminal box.

F. Coordinate motor terminal box conduit entries versus size and quantity of conduits shown on Drawings.

2.11 BEARINGS AND LUBRICATION

A. Horizontal Motors:

1. 3/4 hp and Smaller: Permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings, or regreasable ball bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
2. 1 hp through 400 hp: Regreasable ball bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
3. Above 400 hp: Regreasable antifriction bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
4. For Direct Drive Equipment: Minimum 100,000 hours L-10 bearing life for ball and roller bearings as defined in ABMA 9 and ABMA 11.
5. For Belt Driven Equipment: Minimum 30,000 hours L-10 bearing life for ball and roller bearings as defined in ABMA 9 and ABMA 11.

B. Vertical Motors:

1. Thrust Bearings:
   a. Antifriction bearing.
   b. Manufacturer’s standard lubrication 100 hp and smaller.
   c. Oil lubricated 125 hp and larger.
   d. Minimum 50,000 hours L-10 bearing life.
2. Guide Bearings:
   a. Manufacturer’s standard bearing type.
   b. Manufacturer’s standard lubrication 200 hp and smaller.
   c. Oil lubricated 250 hp and larger.
   d. Minimum 100,000 hours L-10 bearing life.

C. Regreasable Antifriction Bearings:

1. Readily accessible, grease injection fittings.
2. Readily accessible, removable grease relief plugs.

D. Oil Lubrication Systems:

1. Oil reservoirs with sight level gauge.
2. Oil fill and drain openings with opening plugs.
3. Provisions for necessary oil circulation and cooling.

E. Inverter Duty Rated Motors Larger than 5 hp, Bearing Isolation: Provide electrically isolated bearings to prevent stray current damage.

2.12 NOISE

A. Measured in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

B. Maximum Sound Level for Motors Controlled by Adjustable Frequency Drive Systems: 3 dBA higher than NEMA MG 1.

2.13 BALANCE AND VIBRATION CONTROL

A. In accordance with NEMA MG 1, Part 7.

2.14 EQUIPMENT FINISH

A. Protect Motor for Service Conditions:

1. ODP Enclosures: Indoor industrial atmospheres.
2. Other Enclosures: Outdoor industrial atmospheres, including moisture and direct sunlight exposure.

B. External Finish: Prime and finish coat manufacturer’s standard.

C. Internal Finish: Bore and end turns coated with clear polyester or epoxy varnish.

2.15 SPECIAL FEATURES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Screen Over Air Openings: Stainless steel on motors with ODP, WPI, and WPII enclosures meeting requirements for guarded machine in NEMA MG 1, and attached with stainless steel screws.

B. Winding Thermal Protection:

1. Thermostats:
   a. Motors for constant speed application 10 hp through 100 hp. Motors for adjustable speed application 10 hp through 100 hp.
   b. Bi-metal disk or rod type thermostats embedded in stator windings.
   c. Automatic reset contacts rated 120 volts ac, 5 amps minimum, opening on excessive temperature. (Provide manual reset at motor controller.)
   d. Leads extending to separate terminal box for motors 100 hp and larger.
2. Thermistors:
   a. Motors for constant speed application 125 hp and larger. Motors for adjustable speed application 125 hp and larger.
   b. Thermistor embedded in each stator phase winding before winding dip and bake process.
   c. In intimate contact with winding conductors.
   d. Epoxy-potted, solid-state thermistor control module mounted in NEMA 250 Type 4 box on motor, by motor manufacturer, individual thermistor circuits factory-wired to control module.
   e. Control module rated for 120V ac power supply.
   f. Control module automatically reset contact for external use rated 120V ac, 5 amps minimum, opening on abnormally high winding temperature. Provide manual reset at motor controller.

C. Space Heaters:

1. Motors 10 hp and larger.
2. Provide winding space heaters with leads wired out to separate condulet or terminal box.
3. Provide extra hole or hub on motor terminal box as required.
4. Unless shown otherwise, heater shall be suitable for 120V ac supply, with wattage suitable for motor frame size.

D. Nameplates:

1. Raised or stamped letters on stainless steel or aluminum.
2. Display motor data required by NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 10.39 and Paragraph 10.40 in addition to bearing numbers for both bearings.
3. Premium efficiency motor nameplates to display NEMA nominal efficiency, guaranteed minimum efficiency, full load power factor, and maximum allowable kVAR for power factor correction capacitors.

E. Anchor Bolts: Provide meeting manufacturer’s recommendations and of sufficient size and number for specified seismic condition.

2.16 SPECIAL MOTORS

A. Requirements in this article take precedence over conflicting features specified elsewhere in this section.

B. Chemical Industry, Severe-Duty (CISD-TEFC):

1. In accordance with IEEE 841.
2. TEFC in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
3. Suitable for indoor or outdoor installation in severe-duty applications including high humidity, chemical (corrosive), dirty, or salty atmospheres.
4. Motor Frame, End Shields, Terminal Box, and Fan Cover: Cast iron.
5. Ventilating Fan: Corrosion-resistant, nonsparking, external.
6. Drain and Breather Fittings: Stainless steel.
7. Nameplate: Stainless steel.
8. Gaskets between terminal box halves and terminal box and motor frame.
9. Extra slinger on rotor shaft to prevent moisture seepage along shaft into motor.
10. Double shielded bearings.
11. 125,000 hours minimum L-10 bearing life for direct-connected loads.
12. External Finish: Double-coated epoxy enamel.
13. Coated rotor and stator air gap surfaces.
14. Insulation System, Windings, and Connections:
    a. Class F insulation, Class B rise or better at 1.0 service factor.
    b. Multiple dips and bakes of nonhygroscopic polyester varnish.
15. Service Factor:
    a. At 40 Degrees C Ambient: 1.15.
    b. At 65 Degrees C Ambient: 1.00.
16. Safe Stall Time Without Injurious Heating: 20 seconds minimum.

C. Severe-duty Explosion-proof: Meet requirements for EXP enclosures and CISD-TEFC motors.

D. Severe-duty, Dust-ignition-proof: Meet requirements for DIP enclosures and CISD-TEFC motors.

E. Multispeed: Meet requirements for speeds, number of windings, and load torque classification indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.

F. Inverter Duty Motor:

1. Motor Supplied Power by Adjustable Voltage and Adjustable Frequency Drives: Inverter duty rated in accordance with NEMA Parts 30 and 31.

2. Provide winding insulation rated 1,600 peak volts, minimum.
3. Meet or exceed NEMA MG 1 corona inception voltage rating.
4. Provide one insulated bearing.
5. Suitable for operation over entire speed range indicated.
6. Provide forced ventilation where speed ratio is greater than published range for motor provided.
7. When installed in Division 1 hazardous (classified) location, provide motor identified by manufacturer as suitable use with a variable speed drive in a Division 1 location.
8. When installed in Division 2 hazardous (classified) locations, provide motor identified by manufacturer as suitable for use with a variable speed drive in a Division 2 location.
9. Shaft Grounding Device, Motors Larger than 5 hp: Furnish with shaft grounding brush or conductive micro fiber shaft grounding ring solidly bonded to grounded motor frame in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) Grounding Brush: Sohre Turbomachinery, Inc.
        2) Grounding Ring: EST-Aegis.

G. Submersible Pump Motor:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Reliance Electric.
    b. Xylem Flygt Corp.
2. At 100 Percent Load:
    a. Motors with Speeds Less than 1,200 rpm: Manufacturer's standard.
    b. Motors with Speeds 1,200 rpm and Greater:

Submersible Pump Motors		
Horsepower	**Guaranteed Minimum Efficiency**	**Guaranteed Minimum Power Factor**
5 through 10	80	82
10.1 through 50	85	82
50.1 through 100	87	82
Over 100	89	82

3. Insulation System: Manufacturer's standard Class B or Class F.
4. Motor capable of running dry continuously.
5. Enclosure:
    a. Hermetically sealed, watertight, for continuous submergence up to 65-foot depth.

b. Listed to meet UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous atmosphere.
c. Seals: Tandem mechanical.

6. Bearing and Lubrication:
   a. Permanently sealed and lubricated, replaceable antifriction guide and thrust bearings.
   b. Minimum 15,000 hours L-10 bearing life.
7. Inrush kVA/horsepower no greater than NEMA MG 1 and NFPA 70, Code F.
8. Winding Thermal Protection:
   a. Thermal sensor and switch assembly, one each phase, embedded in stator windings and wired in series.
   b. Switches normally closed, open upon excessive winding temperature, and automatically reclose when temperature has cooled to safe operating level.
   c. Switch contacts rated at 5 amps, 120V ac.
9. Motor Seal Failure Moisture Detection:
   a. Probes or sensors to detect moisture beyond seals.
   b. Probe or sensor monitoring module for mounting in motor controller, suitable for operation from 120V ac supply.
   c. Monitoring module with control power transformer, probe test switch and test light, and two independent 120V ac contacts, one opening and one closing when flux of moisture is detected.
10. Bearing Overtemperature Protection for Motors Larger than 100 hp:
    a. Sensor on lower bearing housing monitoring bearing temperature.
    b. Any monitoring relay necessary to provide 120V ac contact opening on bearing overtemperature.
11. Winding thermal protection, moisture detection, and bearing overtemperature specified above may be monitored by single device providing two independent 120V ac contacts, one closing and one opening on malfunction.
12. Connecting Cables:
    a. Two separate cables, one containing power and grounding conductors, and the other containing control and grounding conductors.
    b. Each cable suitable for hard service, submersible duty with watertight seal where cable enters motor.
    c. Length: 30 feet minimum.
    d. UL 83 listed and sized in accordance with NFPA 70.

H. Inclined Motors:

1. Motors suitable for operation only in horizontal position not acceptable.
2. Provide bearings designed for thrust imposed by driven equipment and by motor rotor when motor is in inclined position.

3. Provide lubrication system designed to provide adequate bearing lubrication when motor is in inclined position.

2.17 FACTORY TESTING

A. Tests:

1. In accordance with IEEE 112 for polyphase motors.
2. Routine (production) tests in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Test multispeed motors at all speeds.
3. For energy efficient motors, test efficiency and power factor at 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of rated horsepower:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, and NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 12.59. and Paragraph 12.60.
   b. For motors 500 hp and larger where facilities are not available to test by dynamometer (Test Method B), determine efficiency by IEEE 112, Test Method F.
   c. On motors of 100 hp and smaller, furnish certified copy of motor efficiency test report on an identical motor.
4. Vibration (balance).
5. Provide certified test reports for all polyphase motors.

B. Test Report Forms:

1. Routine Tests: IEEE 112, Form A-1.
2. Efficiency and power factor by Test Method B, IEEE 112, Form A-2, and NEMA MG 1, Table 12-12.
3. Efficiency and power factor by Test Method F, IEEE 112, Forms F-1, F-2, and F-3.
4. Temperature Test: IEEE 112, Form A-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Align motor carefully and properly with driven equipment.

C. Secure equipment to mounting surface with anchor bolts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR): 10 CFR Part 431, DOE 2016 efficiency.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C57.96, Guide for Loading Dry Type Transformers.
3. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA): 409, Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers.
4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
   b. ST 20, Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications.
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
6. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
   b. 489, Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
   c. 1561, Standard for Dry-Type, General Purpose, and Power Transformers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive information.
2. Dimensions and weight.
3. Transformer nameplate data, including efficiency.
4. Schematic and connection diagrams.
5. Anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
2. Test Report: Sound test certification for dry type power transformers (0 volt to 600 volt, primary).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. UL 1561, NEMA ST 20, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Dry-type, self-cooled, two-winding, with copper windings.

C. Units larger than 5 kVA suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.

D. Efficiency: Meet or exceed DOE 2016 efficiency requirements.

E. Maximum Sound Level per NEMA ST 20:

1. 40 decibels for 0 kVA to 9 kVA.
2. 45 decibels for 10 kVA to 50 kVA.
3. 50 decibels for 51 kVA to 150 kVA.
4. 55 decibels for 151 kVA to 300 kVA.
5. 60 decibels for 301 kVA to 500 kVA.

F. Overload capability: Short-term overload per IEEE C57.96.

G. Wall Bracket: For single-phase units, 15 kVA to 37-1/2 kVA, and for three-phase units, 15 kVA to 30 kVA.

H. Vibration Isolators:

1. Rated for transformer's weight.
2. Isolation Efficiency: 99 percent, at fundamental frequency of sound emitted by transformer.
3. Less Than 30 kVA: Isolate entire unit from structure with external vibration isolators.
4. 30 kVA and Above: Isolate core and coil assembly from transformer enclosure with integral vibration isolator.

I. Manufacturers:

1. General Electric Co.
2. Square D Co.
3. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer.

2.02 MINI-POWER CENTER (MPC)

A. General: Transformer, primary, and secondary main circuit breakers, and secondary panelboard section enclosed in NEMA 250, Type 4X, Type 316 stainless steel enclosure.

B. Transformer:

1. Insulation Class and Temperature Rise: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Efficiency: Manufacturer's standard (DOE 2016 efficiency).
3. Core and Coil: Encapsulated.
4. Full capacity, 5 percent voltage taps, two below normal voltage.
5. Primary Voltage: 480, three-phase.
6. Secondary Voltage: 208/120 volts, three-phase, four-wire.

C. Panelboard: Full, UL 489, short-circuit current rated.

1. Type: Thermal-magnetic, quick-make, quick-break, indicating, with noninterchangeable molded case circuit breakers.
2. Number and Breaker Ampere Ratings: Refer to Panel Schedule.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMER

A. Insulation Class and Temperature Rise: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Core and Coil:

1. Encapsulated for single-phase units 1/2 kVA to 25 kVA and for three-phase units 3 kVA to 15 kVA.
2. Thermosetting varnish impregnated for single-phase units 37.5 kVA and above, and for three-phase units 30 kVA and above.

C. Enclosure:

1. Single-Phase, 3 kVA to 25 kVA: NEMA 250, Type 3R, nonventilated.
2. Single-Phase, 37-1/2 kVA and Above: NEMA 250, Type 2, ventilated.
3. Three-Phase, 3 kVA to 15 kVA: NEMA 250, Type 3R, nonventilated.
4. Three-Phase, 30 kVA and Above: NEMA 250, Type 2, ventilated.
5. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
6. Corrosive Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R stainless steel.

D. Voltage Taps:

1. Single-Phase, 3 kVA to 10 kVA: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.
2. Single-Phase, 15 kVA and Above: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.
3. Three-Phase, 3 kVA to 15 kVA: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.
4. Three-Phase, 30 kVA and Above: Four 2-1/2 percent, full capacity; two above and two below normal voltage rating.

E. Impedance: 1.9 percent minimum on units 75 kVA and larger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NECA and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Load external vibration isolator such that no direct transformer unit metal is in direct contact with mounting surface.

C. Provide moisture-proof, flexible conduit for electrical connections.

D. Connect voltage taps to achieve (approximately) rated output voltage under normal plant load conditions.

E. Provide wall brackets for single-phase units, 15 kVA to 167-1/2 kVA, and three-phase units, 15 kVA to 30 kVA.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA): 407, Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.
2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
   b. 289, Application Guide for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
   c. KS 1, Enclosed Switches.
   d. PB 1, Panelboards.
   e. PB 1.1, General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. 67, Standard for Panelboards.
   b. 98, Standard for Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
   c. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
   d. 489, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
   e. 508, Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
   f. 870, Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters and Associated Fittings.
   g. 943, Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
   h. 1699, Standard for Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's data sheets for each type of panelboard, protective device, accessory item, and component.
2. Manufacturer's Shop Drawings including dimensioned plan, section, and elevation for each panelboard type, enclosure, and general arrangement.
3. Tabulation of features for each panelboard to include the following:
   a. Protective devices with factory settings.
   b. Provisions for future protective devices.
   c. Space for future protective devices.

d. Voltage, frequency, and phase ratings.
e. Enclosure type.
f. Bus and terminal bar configurations and current ratings.
g. Provisions for circuit terminations with wire range.
h. Short circuit current rating of assembled panelboard at system voltage.
i. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of auxiliary components.
j. Wiring and schematic diagrams detailing control wiring, and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

B. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this section that are listed and labeled as defined in NEC Article 100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. General Electric Co.
2. Square D Co.
3. Siemens.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Provide low voltage panelboards for application at 600V or less in accordance with this section.

B. Provide equipment in accordance with NEMA PB 1, NFPA 70, and UL 67.

C. Wire Terminations:

1. Provide panelboard assemblies, including protective devices, suitable for use with 75 degrees C or greater wire insulation systems at NFPA 70, 75 degrees C conductor ampacity, and in accordance with UL 486E.

D. Load Current Ratings:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, load current ratings for panelboard assemblies, including bus and circuit breakers, are noncontinuous as defined by NEC. Continuous ratings shall be 80 percent of noncontinuous rating.
2. Where indicated “continuous” or “100 percent”, selected components and protective devices shall be rated for continuous load current at value shown.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Integrated equipment short circuit rating for each panelboard assembly shall be no less than the indicated SCCR or following:

1. Minimum SCCR at 208Y/120 or 120/240 volts shall be 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical, unless otherwise shown.
2. Minimum SCCR at 480Y/277 volts shall be 35,000 amperes rms symmetrical, unless otherwise shown.

F. Series-Connected Short Circuit Current Ratings: Panelboards shall be fully rated; application of series-connected device ratings is unacceptable.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overcurrent Device Mounting and Arrangement: Design panelboards to accommodate device installation and replacement without disturbing adjacent devices and without removing main bus.

B. Overcurrent Protective Devices: In accordance with NEMA KS 1, UL 98, and UL 489. Protective devices shall be adapted to panelboard installation.

C. Provisions for Future Overcurrent Device:

1. Provide space, mountings and bus connections such that like device may be installed without additional hardware.
2. Panel openings shall be closed with individual removable cover for each provision for future device.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, “spaces” in panelboards shall be fully equipped provision for future like devices.
4. Provisions for future devices shall be suitable devices rated no less than 60 amperes.

D. Protective Device Locking: Furnish provisions for handle padlocking for main, subfeed, and branch devices where indicated.

E. Branch Protective Devices:

1. Provide Wire Lug Load Connections: Mechanical or crimp compression type, removable/replaceable, and suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors without derating switch nor conductor ampacity.
2. Provide a nameplate for each circuit, blanks for spares.

2.04 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Thermal-magnetic unless otherwise indicated, quick-make, quick-break, molded case, of indicating type showing ON/OFF and TRIPPED positions of operating handle. Circuit breakers shall comply with Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

B. Bus Connection: Bolt-on circuit breakers in all panelboards.

C. Trip Mechanism:

1. Individual permanent thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
2. Variable magnetic trip elements with a single continuous adjustment 3X to 10X for frames greater than 100 amps.
3. Two and three pole, common trip.
4. Automatically opens all poles when overcurrent occurs on one pole.
5. Test button on cover.
6. Calibrated for 40 degrees C ambient, unless shown otherwise.

D. Unacceptable Substitution:

1. Do not substitute single-pole circuit breakers with handle ties for multi-pole breakers.
2. Do not use tandem or dual circuit breakers in normal single-pole spaces.

E. Specialty Breakers: Where indicated, provide breakers with the following features:

1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI): Rated to trip on 5-mA ground fault within 0.025 second (UL 943, Class A sensitivity, for protection of personnel). Ground fault sensor shall be rated same as circuit breaker. Breaker shall include push-to-test and reset buttons.

F. Solid State Trip Units: Where indicated, equip breakers with solid state trip units.

1. Long (Time) Short (Time) Instantaneous (LSI): Electronic trip unit with fixed long-time trip, adjustable short-time trip and delay, and adjustable instantaneous trip settings.

2. Long (Time) Short (Time) Instantaneous Ground (Fault) (LSIG): Electronic trip unit as above and also with adjustable ground fault trip and delay settings.

2.05 ENCLOSURES

A. General:

1. Provide as specified in Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.
2. Type 1, , and Type 4X material 316 stainless steel with reinforced steel frame.
3. Provide surface-mount panelboard from trim with same dimensions as box front.

B. Finish: Rust inhibitor prime followed by manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel or lacquer. NEMA Type 1 enclosure box may be unfinished galvanized sheet steel.

C. NEMA 250 Type 1 Branch Panelboard Enclosure:

1. Secure front trim to box with concealed trim clamps.
2. Overlap flush panelboards front trims with box nominal 3/4 inch on all sides.
3. Provide door in panelboard front trim, with concealed hinges, to access protective device operating handles.
4. Provide multi-point latching for doors over 30 inches in height.
5. Door Lock: Secure with flush catch and tumbler lock; all panelboards keyed alike, with two milled keys each lock.
6. Circuit Directory: Metal frame with transparent plastic face and enclosed card, mounted inside each panel door.
7. Hinged Front Cover (Door In Door): Entire front trim hinged to surface box with standard door within hinged trim cover.

2.06 BUSSING AND TERMINAL BARS

A. Bus:

1. Material: Tin-plated copper, full sized throughout length.
2. Provide for mounting of future protective devices along full length of bus regardless of number of units and spaces shown. Machine, drill, and tap as required for current and future positions.

B. Equipment Ground Terminal Bus: Copper with suitably sized provisions for termination of ground conductors, and bonded to box.

1. Provide individual mechanical termination points no less than the quantity of breaker pole positions.

2. Provide individual termination points for all other grounding conductors such as feeder, grounding electrode, etc.
3. Termination points shall be bolted crimp compression lugs for conductors 6 AWG and larger.

C. Neutral Terminal Bus: Tin-plated copper with suitably sized provisions for termination of neutral conductors, and isolated from box.

1. Provide individual mechanical termination points no less than the quantity of breaker pole positions.
2. Provide individual termination points for all other neutral conductors.
3. Termination Points: Bolted crimp compression lugs for conductors 6 AWG and larger.
4. Oversize Neutral: Provide oversized neutral terminal bus as indicated.

D. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances for future protective device ampere ratings indicated.

2.07 SPECIAL FEATURES

A. General: Where indicated on Drawings or schedules, provide special features as specified.

B. Service Equipment Approval: Listed for use as service equipment for panelboards having service disconnecting means.

C. Extra Gutter Space: Dimensions and arrangement indicated.

D. Gutter Barrier: Arranged to isolate section of gutter as shown.

E. Subfeed: Protective device or lugs indicated, with additional terminals on neutral and ground bus to accommodate feeder.

F. Feed-Through Lugs: At opposite end of phase bus from mains, with additional terminals on neutral and ground buses, sized to accommodate feeders indicated.

G. Double Main Lugs: Furnish additional terminals on neutral and ground buses, sized to accommodate feeders indicated.

H. Surge Arresters:

1. Comply with Section 26 43 00, Surge Protection Devices.
2. Provide protective device within panelboard as disconnecting means and short circuit protection per manufacturer’s recommendation.
3. Provide factory mounting within panelboard utilizing UL-recognized mounting device.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with NECA 407, NEMA PB 1.1, and manufacturers' written installation instructions.

B. Install securely, plumb, in-line and square with walls.

C. Install top of cabinet trim 78 inches above floor, unless otherwise shown. Install cabinet so tops of protective device operating handles are no more than 78 inches above the floor.

D. Ground Fault Protection: Install panelboard ground fault circuit interrupter devices in accordance with installation guidelines of NEMA 289.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Wiring in Panel Gutters: Train conductors neatly in groups; bundle and wrap with nylon wire ties.

G. Mount flush panels uniformly flush with wall finish.

H. Provide typewritten circuit directory for each panelboard.

I. Provide engraved identification for each protective device.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM): A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
2. Federal Specifications (FS):
   a. W-C-596G, General Specification for Connector, Electrical, Power.
   b. W-S-896F, Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C62.41.2, Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits.
   b. C62.45, Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits.
4. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA): 1, Standard Practice of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
   b. FB 11, Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.
   c. WD 1, General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
   d. WD 6, Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. UL:
   a. 498, Standard for Safety for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
   b. 508, Standard for Safety for Industrial Control Equipment.
   c. 943, Standard for Safety for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
   d. 1010, Standard for Safety for Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   e. 1436, Standard for Safety for Outlet Circuit Testers and Similar Indicating Devices.
   f. 1449, Standard for Safety for Surge Protective Devices (SPD).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Manufacturer's product data for wiring devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SWITCHES

A. Switch, General Purpose:

1. NEMA WD 1 and FS W-S-896F.
2. Totally enclosed, ac type, with quiet tumbler switch and screw terminal.
3. Rivetless one-piece brass or copper alloy contact arm with silver alloy contact.
4. Capable of controlling 100 percent tungsten filament and fluorescent lamp loads.
5. Rating: 20 amps, 120/277 volts.
6. Automatic grounding clip and integral grounding terminal on mounting strap.
7. Special Features:
   a. Provide the following features in comparable devices where indicated: Three-way and four-way.
8. Manufacturers and Products, Industrial Grade:
   a. Cooper Arrow Hart; AH1220 Series.
   b. Bryant; 4901 Series.
   c. Hubbell; 1221 Series.
   d. Leviton; 1221 Series.

B. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Type: Two-pole or three-pole, manual motor starting/disconnect switch without overload protection.
2. UL 508 listed.
3. Totally enclosed snap-action switch. Quick-make, slow-break design with silver alloy contacts.
4. Minimum General Purpose Rating: 30 amperes, 600V ac.
5. Minimum Motor Ratings:
   a. 2 horsepower for 120V ac, single-phase, two-pole.
   b. 3 horsepower for 240V ac, single-phase, two-pole.
   c. 15 horsepower for 480V ac, three-phase, three-pole.
6. Screw-type terminal.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Cooper Arrow Hart.
   b. Hubbell Bryant: HBL78 Series.
   c. Leviton.

2.02 RECEPTACLES

A. Receptacle, General Purpose:

1. NEMA WD 1 and FS W-C-596G.
2. Duplex, two-pole, three-wire grounding type with screw type wire terminals.
3. Impact resistant nylon cover and body, with finder grooves in face, unless otherwise indicated.
4. One-piece mounting strap with integral ground contact (rivetless construction).
5. Contact Arrangement: Contact to be made on two sides of each inserted blade without detent.
6. Rating: 125 volts, NEMA WD 1, Configuration 5-20R, 20 amps, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Size: For 2-inch by 4-inch outlet box.
8. Special Features: Provide the following features in comparable devices where indicated:
    a. Listed weather-resistant per NEC 406.8 for installation in damp or wet locations.
9. Industrial Grade Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Cooper Arrow Hart; 5362 Series.
    b. Hubbell Bryant; HBL5362 Series.
    c. Leviton; 5362 Series.

B. Receptacle, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter:

1. Meet requirements of general-purpose receptacle.
2. Listed Class A to UL 943, tripping at 5 mA.
3. Rectangular smooth face with push-to-test and reset buttons.
4. Listed weather-resistant per NEC 406.8 for installation in damp or wet locations.
5. Feed-through Capability: 20 amps.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Hubbell Bryant; GFTR20 Series.
    b. Cooper Arrow Hart; WRVGF20 Series.
    c. Leviton; 7899 Series.

C. Receptacle, Special-Purpose:

1. Rating and number of poles as indicated or required for anticipated purpose.
2. Where indicated provide matching plug with cord-grip features for each special-purpose receptacle.

2.03 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION DEVICES

A. Wiring devices for hazardous (classified) locations shall comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.

B. Switch:

1. Industrial grade, totally enclosed, ac type, with tumbler switch.
2. Capable of three-way or four-way operation where indicated on Drawings.
3. Rating: 20 amps at 120/277 volts.
4. Material: Cast aluminum back body and cover.
5. Hazardous Area Ratings: NEMA 7D, suitable for Class I, Group C and Group D; Class 2, Groups E, F and G; and Class 3, locations.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Killark: XS Series.
   b. Appleton: EDS Series.

C. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Enclosed manual motor starter-type, three-pole, non-reversing without overloads.
2. Minimum Motor Rating: 10 horsepower, 480V ac, three-phase, three-pole.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 7.
4. Operator: External handle with padlocking provisions.
5. Manufacturer and Product: Eaton, Type B101.

D. Receptacles, General:

1. Contain integral switch which must be closed to energize circuit.
2. Design shall permit only an approved plug to be energized.
   a. Actuation of switch shall require plug be inserted and rotated approximately 45 degrees.
   b. Plug shall lock into this position preventing unintended disengagement.
   c. To remove, plug shall be turned opposite direction as engagement and pulled straight out.

E. General Purpose Receptacle, Explosion Proof, 125 Volts, 20 Amps:

1. Dead front, interlocked, circuit breaking.
2. Receptacle Cover: Spring loaded closes when plug is removed.
3. Enclosure: Corrosion-resistant, aluminum alloy with less than 0.4 percent copper.
4. Finish: Electrostatically applied and baked powder epoxy/polyester.

5. External Hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.
6. Switch Chamber: Factory sealed to contain switch's arcing components
7. Hazardous Area Ratings: Suitable for 7BCD, 9FG.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Ark Guard 2, Series ENR.
    b. EGS/Appleton Electric; U-Line.
    c. Killark, a division of Hubbell Inc.; UGR/UGP.

2.04 DEVICE PLATES

A. Sectional type plate not permitted.

B. Plastic or Nylon:

1. Material: Specification grade, 0.10-inch minimum thickness, noncombustible, thermosetting.
2. Color: To match associated wiring device.
3. Mounting Screw: Oval-head metal, color matched to plate.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Material: Specification grade, one-piece, 0.040-inch nominal thickness stainless steel.
2. Finish: ASTM A167, Type 302/304, satin.
3. Mounting Screw: Oval-head, finish matched to plate.

D. Cast Metal:

1. Material: Copper-free aluminum with gaskets.
2. Screw: Oval-head stainless steel.

E. Sheet Steel:

1. Finish: Zinc electroplate.
2. Screws: Oval-head stainless steel.
3. Manufacturers:
    a. Appleton.
    b. Crouse-Hinds.

F. Weatherproof:

1. Receptacle, Weatherproof Type 1:
    a. Gasketed, cast-aluminum, with individual cap over each receptacle opening.
    b. Mounting Screw and Cap Spring: Stainless steel.

c. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Crouse-Hinds; Type WLRD-1.
2) Appleton; Type FSK-WRD.

2. Receptacle, Weatherproof Type 2:
a. UL listed for wet location while in use.
b. Die cast metal cover.
c. Manufacturer and Product: TayMac; Type Multi-Mac.

3. Switch:
a. Gasketed, cast-metal or cast-aluminum, incorporating external operator for internal switch.
b. Mounting Screw: Stainless steel.
c. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Crouse-Hinds; DS-181 or DS-185.
2) Appleton; FSK-1VTS or FSK-1VS.

G. Raised Sheet Steel: 1/2-inch high zinc- or cadmium-plated steel designed for one-piece drawn type sheet steel box.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Wiring device catalog numbers specified in this section do not designate device color. Unless otherwise indicated, or required by code, provide colors as specified below.

B. Wiring Device: Gray.

C. Special purpose and hazardous location devices may be manufacturer's standard color (black).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Ensure device and its box are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device box and do not cut holes for box with router that is guided by riding against outside of box.
2. Keep outlet box free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device box in brick or block wall such that cover plate does not cross a joint, unless otherwise indicated. Where indicated or directed to cross joint, trowel joint flush with face of wall.

4. Install wiring device after wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. Length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in length.
5. Use torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
6. When conductors larger than 12 AWG are installed on 15-amp or 20-amp circuits, splice 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
7. Tighten unused terminal screws on device.
8. Device Plates:
   a. Do not use oversized or extra deep plate.
   b. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet box when standard device plate does not fit flush or does not cover rough wall opening.

3.02 SWITCH INSTALLATION

A. Switch, General Purpose:

1. Mounting Height: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.
2. Install with switch operation in vertical position.

3. Install single-pole, two-way switch such that toggle is in up position when switch is on.

B. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Mounting Height: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.
2. Install with switch operation in vertical position such that toggle is in up position when ON.
3. Install within sight of motor when used as disconnect switch.

C. Occupancy Sensor, Wall Switch: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 RECEPTACLE INSTALLATION

A. Duplex Receptacle:

1. Install with grounding slot down, except where horizontal mounting is shown, in which case install with neutral slot down.
2. Ground receptacle to box with grounding wire only.
3. Weatherproof Receptacle:
   a. Install in cast metal box.
   b. Install such that hinge for protective cover is above receptacle opening.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter: Install feed-through model at locations where ground fault protection is specified for "downstream" conventional receptacles.
5. Special-Purpose Receptacle: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 DEVICE PLATE INSTALLATION

A. Securely fasten to wiring device; ensure tight fit to box.

B. Flush Mounted: Install with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surface without use of mat or similar material. Plaster fillings will not be acceptable.

C. Surface Mounted: Plate shall not extend beyond sides of box, unless plate has no sharp corners or edges.

D. Install with alignment tolerance to box of 1/16 inch.

E. Type (Exterior):

1. Switch: Weatherproof.
2. Receptacle in Damp Location: Weatherproof Type 1.
3. Receptacle in Wet Location: Weatherproof Type 2.

F. Type (Interior):

1. Flush Mounted Box: Stainless steel.
2. Surface Mounted, Metal Box:
   a. General Purpose Areas (Dry, Non-process): Sheet Steel.
   b. Other Areas: Cast metal.
3. Surface Mounted, Aluminum Box:
   a. General Purpose Areas: Stamped.
   b. Other Areas: Cast metal.
4. Surface Mounted, Sheet Steel Box: Raised sheet steel.
5. Surface Mounted, Cast Box: Cast.
6. Surface Mounted, Nonmetallic Box: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Receptacle Shown as Weatherproof on Drawings: Weatherproof Type 1.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Use tape labels for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles in dry indoor locations.

1. Degrease and clean device plate surface to receive tape labels.
2. Use 3/16-inch Kroy black letters on white background, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Identify panelboard and circuit number from which item is served on face of plate.

B. Identify conductors with durable wire markers or tags inside outlet.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections, and prepare test reports.

B. Test Instrument for 125-Volt 20-Amp Receptacle: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

C. Using test plug, verify device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

D. Line Voltage Range: 105 volts to 132 volts.

E. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-Amp Load: Less than 6 percent; 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.

F. Ground Impedance: 2 ohms, maximum.

G. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

H. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 23
LOW-VOLTAGE ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA), Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): 359-1, Special Colors.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. 112, Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
   b. 519, Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems.
   c. C62.41, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
   a. CP 1, Shunt Capacitors.
   b. MG 1, Motors and Generators.
   c. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   d. WC-57, Control Cables.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms that may be used in this section:

1. AFD: Adjustable frequency drive.
2. CMOS: Complementary metal oxide semiconductor.
3. CSI: Current Source Inverter.
4. EMU: Energy monitoring unit.
5. GTO: Gate Turn-Off Thyristor.
6. MPR: Motor protection relay.
7. MTBF: Mean time between failure
8. PWM: Pulse width modulation.
9. ROM: Read only memory.
10. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.
11. RTU: Remote Telemetry Unit.
12. Rated Load: Load specified for the equipment.
13. Rated Speed: Nominal rated (100 percent) speed specified for the equipment.

14. TDD: Total demand distortion.
15. THD: Total harmonic distortion.
16. TTL: Transistor transistor logic.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements:

1. This Specification covers supply, installation, testing and commissioning of Adjustable Frequency Drives. As a minimum, all drives shall be 6-pulse with Incoming Line Reactor so long as the harmonic requirements are met. Manufacturer may choose to provide higher pulse converters or harmonic filters as required to meet the current and voltage distortion limits.
2. Rated Continuous Operation Capacity: Not less than 1.25 times full load current rating of driven motor, as indicated on the motor nameplates, and suitable for continuous operation at any continuous overload which may be imposed on motor by driven pump operating over specified speed range.
3. Basis for Harmonic Computations: compute individual and total current and voltage distortion at the point of common coupling PCC. Furnish harmonic filters, line reactors, isolation transformers, or higher pulse converter arrangements required to meet current/voltage distortion limits.
4. Normal Source Current Harmonic Distortion:
   a. Compute normal source individual and total current harmonic distortion at the locations identified as PCC in accordance with IEEE Standard 519. Although the short circuit ratios for the PCC location may be higher than 20, the harmonic distortion limits specified below are deliberately specified for ratio of less than 20, which will be the case in the future. Individual current harmonic distortion and the total demand distortion expressed as percent of maximum demand load current I_L shall not exceed values specified in Table 1 below:

Table 1

Individual Harmonic Order (Odd Harmonics)	**Harmonic Current Distortion Percent of Max. Demand Load Current I_L**
h <11	1
11< = h<17	0.5
17< = h<23	0.375 (2.598 percent for h=17,19)
23< = h<35	0.15

Table 1	
Individual Harmonic Order (Odd Harmonics)	**Harmonic Current Distortion Percent of Max. Demand Load Current I_L**
35< = h	0.075 (0.520 percent for h=35,37)
Total Demand Distortion (TDD)	5

b. Limits specified in Table 1 are for drives utilizing 18-pulse rectifiers.

c. For harmonic computations, assume all drives running at full load.

5. Normal Source Voltage Harmonic Distortion: The individual voltage harmonic distortion computed at the PCC shall not exceed 5 percent at the PCC location.

6. Standby Source Current Harmonic Distortion:

a. Compute standby source individual and total current harmonic distortion at location identified as PCC in accordance with IEEE Standard 519. Although the short circuit ratios for the PCC location may be higher than 20, the harmonic distortion limits specified below are deliberately specified for ration of less than 20, which will be the case in the future. Individual current harmonic distortion and total demand distortion expressed as percent of maximum demand load current I_L shall not exceed values specified in Table 2 below.

Table 2	
Individual Harmonic Order (Odd Harmonics)	**Harmonic Current Distortion Percent of Max. Demand Load Current I_L**
h <11	1.0
11< = h<17	0.5
17< = h<23	0.375 (2.598 percent for h=17, 19)
23< = h<35	0.15
35< = h	0.075 (0.520 percent for h=35, 37
Total Demand Distortion (TDD)	5

b. Limits specified in Table 2 are for drives utilizing 18-pulse rectifiers.

c. For harmonics calculations, assume all drives running at full load.

7. Standby Source Voltage Harmonic Distortion: The individual voltage harmonic distortion computed at the PCC shall not exceed 5 percent at the PCC location.
8. Furnish isolating transformers or series reactors, harmonic filters, or other devices necessary for proper system operation. Furnish necessary devices and circuits to prevent operation of one drive from adversely affecting operation of other drives supplied from same transformer or same bus.
9. When isolation transformers are used, design to meet K-factor requirements of drive(s) connected.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Design and provide drive system consisting of adjustable frequency controller, drive motor, certain auxiliary items, and components necessary for complete operating system. Drive motors are specified with pumps.
2. Other equipment is being powered from same bus as adjustable frequency drives. Ensure proper operation of drives and other loads under normal and emergency conditions.
3. Furnish AFDs rated on basis of actual motor full load nameplate current rating. (AFD rating = 1.25* full load nameplate motor current).
4. Drive System: Convert incoming three-phase, 60-Hz ac power to variable voltage, adjustable frequency output for adjustable speed operation of a standard ac induction squirrel-cage motor, using the pulse-width-modulation (PWM) technique to produce the adjustable frequency output.
5. System rated for continuous industrial duty and suitable for use with Standard NEMA MG 1, Design B motors.
6. Incoming Line Circuit Breaker: Provide positive means of disconnecting incoming power, and overcurrent protection for the drive system.
7. Incoming Line Reactor: Design to minimize harmonic distortion on the incoming power feeder.
8. The equipment furnished, including filters and transformers, must fit within the enclosure dimensions shown on the Drawings.
9. Drives shall be rated for 480V, 3-phase, 60-Hz, power input as shown on the Drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Overall drive system operating data, including efficiencies, input currents, and power factors, at driven equipment actual load and rated system input voltage at 0, 40, 60, 80, 100, and 110 percent of rated speed.

2. Individual and total harmonic content (voltage and current) reflected in system normal source supply at driven equipment actual load at 70 and 100 percent of rated speed at the PCC, and load conditions specified. Show that the computed values of individual and total current and voltage harmonic distortion are below the specified limits.
3. Individual and total current and voltage harmonic content reflected in STANDBY power source, at the PCC, at driven equipment actual load at 70 and 100 percent of rated speed. Show that the computed values of individual and total current and voltage harmonic distortion are below the specified limits.
4. AFD output pulse maximum peak voltage, pulse rise time and pulse rate of rise, including any justification for proposed deviation from specified values. Include motor manufacturer's certification that motor insulation will withstand long-term overvoltages caused at motor terminals due to specified output pulse data or any proposed deviation from this data.
5. Data on the shelf life of "dc link" capacitor.
6. Complete system rating, including all nameplate data, continuous operation load capability throughout speed range of 0 to 120 percent of rated speed.
7. Complete adjustable frequency controller rating coordinated with motor full load nameplate current rating; list any controller special features being supplied.
8. Controller, reactor, harmonic filter, and isolating transformer (if applicable) dimensional drawings; information on size and location of space for incoming and outgoing conduit.
9. Maximum heat dissipation from enclosure.
10. Should separate enclosures and equipment be necessary for filter elements provide complete dimensional information including location of space for incoming and outgoing conduit, weight, maximum heat loss, and minimum current carrying capacity and recommended wire size for required interconnecting circuits.
11. Layout of controller face showing pushbuttons, switches, instruments, indicating lights, etc.
12. Complete system operating description.
13. Complete system schematic (elementary) wiring diagrams.
14. Complete system interconnection diagrams between controller, drive motor, and all related components or controls external to system, including wire numbers and terminal board point identification.
15. One-line diagram of system, including component ratings.
16. Description of diagnostic features being provided.
17. Descriptive literature for all control devices such as relays, timers, etc.
18. Itemized bill-of-materials listing all system components.
19. Specific description of provisions, such as filtering and harmonic suppression, being made to ensure proper system operation when system is supplied from standby engine generator specified in these Documents.

20. Description of MPR being furnished or how these functions are accomplished within drive system, if applicable.
21. Provide information on ControlNet interface with PLC.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Statement of Supplier qualifications.
2. Factory functional test reports.
3. Certified copy of test report for identical motor tested in accordance with NEMA MG 1-12.53a and IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B, showing rated load, rated speed efficiency meeting or exceeding specified values; motors not as specified will be rejected.
4. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.
5. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
6. Field test reports.
7. Manufacturer's Certification of Proper Installation.
8. Suggested spare parts list to maintain equipment in service for a period of 1 year. Include a list of special tools required for checking, testing, parts replacement, and maintenance with current price information.
9. List special tools, materials, and supplies furnished with equipment for use prior to and during startup and for future maintenance.
10. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier: Minimum 5 years' experience in furnishing similar size and type adjustable frequency, controlled speed, drive systems.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish for each drive unit:

1. Complete set of components likely to fail in normal service.
2. Printed circuit boards.
3. Potentiometers.
4. One complete power bridge and one spare printed circuit card for each modular, plug-in type card in controller.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Components and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. Fugi.
2. Square D.

3. Allen-Bradley.
4. ABB.

2.02 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Operating Temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F.

B. Storage Temperature: Minus 40 to 158 degrees F.

C. Humidity: 0 to 95 percent relative (noncondensing).

D. Altitude: 0 to 3,300 feet.

E. Frequency Stability: Plus or minus 0.1 percent of maximum frequency.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Drive Units:

1. Incorporate a switching power supply operating from a dc bus, to produce a PWM output waveform simulating a sine wave and providing power loss ride through of 2 milliseconds at full load, full speed.
2. Current-limiting semiconductor fuses for protection of internal power semiconductors.
3. Employ a diode bridge rectifier providing a constant displacement power factor of 0.95 minimum at all operating speeds and loads.
4. Use transistors for output section, providing a minimum 97 percent drive efficiency at full speed, full load.
5. Employ dc power discharge circuit so that after removal of input power dc link capacitor voltage level will decay below 50 volts dc within 1 minute after de-energizing following NEMA CP 1 and NFPA 79. Design dc link capacitor for a MTBF of 5 years.
6. Operate with an open circuited output.
7. Input Voltage: 480V ac plus or minus 10 percent.
8. Output Voltage: 0 to 480 volts, three-phase, 0 to 66-Hz, minimum.
9. Maximum peak voltage of PWM AFD output pulse of 1,000 volts, with pulse rise time of not less than 2 microseconds, and a maximum rate of rise of 500 volts per microsecond. Maximum frequency of PWM AFD output pulse (carrier) frequency of 3,000-Hz. Should magnitudes of these characteristics be more stressful to motor insulation than specified values, furnish insulation systems on the motors suitable for the proposed values.
10. Motor Audible Noise Level: When operating throughout speed range of PWM AFD, no more than 3 dBA above that designated in NEMA MG 1 for same motor operated at constant speed with a 60-Hz supply voltage.

11. Short-Time Overload Capacity: 125 percent of rated load in rms current for 1 minute following full load, full speed operation.
12. Equipment Short-Circuit Rating: Suitable for connection to system with maximum source three-phase, bolted fault, short-circuit available of 42,000 amps rms symmetrical at 480 volts. 42,000-amp rms symmetrical at 480 volts will be acceptable where equipment feeding are rated for that short circuit rating.
13. Furnish drives with output current-limiting reactors mounted within equipment enclosure.
14. Diagnostics: Comprehensive for drive adjustment and troubleshooting:
    a. Memory battery backup; 100-hour minimum during a power loss.
    b. Status messages will not stop drive from running but will prevent it from starting.
    c. Fault Condition Messages and History: First fault protection function to be activated, ability to store six successive fault occurrences in order. Minimum faults numerically:
        1) Overcurrent (time and instantaneous).
        2) Overvoltage.
        3) Undervoltage (dc and ac).
        4) Overtemperature (drive, motor windings, motor bearing, pump bearing).
        5) Serial communication fault.
        6) Short-circuit/ground fault (motor and drive).
        7) Motor stalled.
        8) Semiconductor fault.
        9) Microprocessor fault.
        10) Single-phase voltage condition.
15. Drive Protection:
    a. Fast-acting semiconductor fuses.
    b. Overcurrent, instantaneous overcurrent trip.
    c. Dc undervoltage protection, 70 percent dropout.
    d. Dc overvoltage protection, 130 percent pickup.
    e. Overtemperature, drive, inverter, converter, and dc link components.
    f. Overtemperature, motor, and pump.
    g. Single-phase protection.
    h. Reset overcurrent protection (manual or automatic reset).
    i. Active current limit/torque limit protection.
    j. Semiconductor fault protection.
    k. Short-circuit/ground fault protection.
    l. Serial communication fault protection.
    m. Microprocessor fault.
    n. Surge protection for transient overvoltage (6,000 volts, 80 joule surge, tested per IEEE C62.41).
    o. Visual display of specific fault conditions.

16. Operational Features:
    a. Use manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Sustained power loss.
    c. Momentary power loss.
    d. Power interruption.
    e. Power loss ride through (0.1 second).
    f. Start on the fly.
    g. Electronic motor overload protection.
    h. Stall protection.
    i. Slip compensation.
    j. Automatic restart after power return (ability to enable/disable function).
    k. Critical frequency lockout (three selectable points minimum, by 1.5-Hz steps in 10-Hz bands, to prevent resonance of system).
    l. Drive maintenance system software for complete programming and diagnostics.
    m. Ground fault protection, drive, and motor.
    n. Operate with no motor connected to output terminals.

B. Rectifier: Three-phase 6-pulse full wave diode bridge rectifier to provide a constant dc voltage to the drive's dc bus, unless otherwise noted.

C. Furnish series choke and capacitors on dc bus to reduce ripple in rectifier output and to reduce harmonic distortion reflected into incoming power feeders.

D. Controller: Microprocessor-controller PWM inverter to convert to dc voltage to variable voltage, adjustable frequency three-phase ac output. The output voltage shall vary proportionally with the frequency to maintain a constant ratio of volts to hertz up to 60-Hz. Above 60-Hz, the voltage shall remain constant, with the drive operating in a constant horsepower output mode. Provide filters in the inverter output circuit to minimize the impact of fast rise time switching pulses associated with PWM drives.

E. Enclosure:

1. NEMA 250, Type 3R, 304 stainless steel, with white powder coat paint finish, gasketed, enclosure for mounting on rack, completely front accessible, and hinged doors. Properly sized to dissipate heat generated by controller within limits of specified operating conditions (including ambient temperature and ambient airflow). Enclosure not to exceed dimensions shown on Drawings.
2. Furnish drive complete with cable termination compartment door interlocked main circuit breaker, defeatable (lockable in the open position), emergency stop pushbutton, alphanumeric keypad and display, and operator's controls.

3. Wire drive from below and above for power and control wiring.
4. Size forced-ventilation for periodic operation to cool each unit with maximum room ambient temperature of 95 degrees F. Furnish redundant fans such that if one fan fails remaining fans furnish adequate ventilation for the drive when operating at maximum capacity. Furnish filters on ventilation intakes.
5. Bundle stranded copper wiring neatly with nylon tie wraps or with continuous plastic spiral binding; label each terminal for permanent identification of leads; identify each wire at each end with imprinted mylar adhesive-back wire markers; incorporate in as-installed wiring diagrams for wire and terminal numbers shown; wiring across door hinges use 19-strand, NEMA WC-57 Class C stranding looped for proper twist rather than bending at hinge; wire connections internal to panels by crimp-on terminal types. For multiple enclosure systems, complete interconnection wiring with gasketed enclosure openings for wiring; multipoint plug receptacles for any control wiring crossing equipment shipping splits.
6. Selector switches, indicating lights, potentiometers, instruments, protective devices, major system components, etc., identified by means of mechanically attached, engraved, laminated nameplates.

F. Operator Interface:

1. Controls: Mount drive local control on front door of enclosure and include control switch and membrane type keypad for the following operator functions:
   a. Start (when in local mode).
   b. Stop (when in local mode).
   c. Speed increase (when in local mode).
   d. Speed decrease (when in local mode).
   e. Parameter mode selection (recall programmed parameters).
   f. LOCAL/OFF/REMOTE control selection (in remote, provide for remote RUN command and speed set point and other data exchange via DeviceNet/ControlNet communications network.
   g. Fault reset, manual for all faults (except loss of ac voltage which is automatic upon return).
   h. RUN/preset speed.
   i. Parameter lock (password or key switch lockout of changes to parameters).
   j. Start disable (key switch or programmed code).
2. Control circuit disconnect shall de-energize circuits in units that are not de-energized by main power disconnect device.
3. Provide 120 volts, single-phase, 60-Hz circuits for control power and operator controls from internal control power transformer. Furnish power for motor space heaters rated 120 volts. Switch motor space heater circuits on when drive is not running.

4. Arrange component and circuit such that failure of any single component cannot cause cascading failure(s) of any other component(s).
5. Alphanumeric Display: During normal operation and routine test, the following parameters shall be available:
    a. Motor current (percent of drive rated current).
    b. Output frequency (Hertz).
    c. Input frequency (Hertz) set point received over ControlNet network.
    d. Output voltage.
    e. Running time.
    f. Local/remote indicator.
    g. Status of digital inputs and outputs.
    h. Analog input and output values.
    i. Output motor current per leg.
    j. All test points.
6. Adjustable Parameters: Set drive operating parameters and indicate in a numeric form. Potentiometers may not be used for parameter adjustment. Minimum setup parameters available:
    a. Frequency range, minimum, maximum.
    b. Adjustable acceleration/deceleration rate.
    c. Volts per Hertz (field weakening point).
    d. Active current limit/torque limit, 0 to 140 percent of drive rating.
    e. Adjustable voltage boost (IR compensation).
    f. Preset speed (adjustable, preset operating point).
    g. Provision for adjustment of minimum and maximum pump speed to be furnished as function of input frequency set point.
7. Control Diagrams: For control logic and interlock requirements, see applicable control diagrams shown on Contract Drawings. Make provision for temperature switch interlock from motor to stop drive on high temperature. Provide for RESET of temperature relay module located at the motor. Make provision for a remote Enable/Disable switch input.

G. Signal Interface:

1. Discrete Input: Accept a high temperature and high moisture switch inputs from temperature control relay mounted at the motor.
2. For smaller drives not communicating via DeviceNet/ControlNet data link provide following hardwired interfaces:
    a. Discrete Input:
        1) Remote RUN command when drive is in remote.
        2) High Level Force RUN command.
        3) Low Low Level Shutdown.

b. Discrete Output: Furnish three discrete output dry contact closures rated 5 amps at 120 volts ac.
   1) DRIVE RUNNING.
   2) DRIVE FAULT (with common contact closure for all fault conditions).
   3) DRIVE IN REMOTE MODE.
   4) High Moisture Alarm
   5) High Temperature Alarm
c. Analog Input: When LOCAL/OFF/REMOTE switch is in REMOTE, control drive speed from a remote 4 to 20 mA dc signal. Make provisions for adjustment of minimum and maximum motor speed which shall result from this signal. Factory set this adjustment to comply with operating speed range designated in driven equipment specifications. Frequency resolution shall be 0.1 percent of base speed. Accept second analog input from speed transmitter located on motor shaft.
d. Analog Output: Furnish two 4 to 20 mA dc signals, for actual frequency, actual load.

H. Accessories:

1. Equipment Identification Plate: 16-gauge stainless steel with 1/4-inch die-stamped equipment tag number securely mounted in a readily visible location.
2. Lifting Lugs: Equipment weighing over 100 pounds.
3. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer, and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Enclosure:

1. Primer: One coat of rust-inhibiting coating.
2. Finish:
   a. Interior: One coat white enamel.
   b. Exterior: One coat manufacturer’s standard gray enamel or TIA/EIA 359-1, No. 61.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Inspections: Inspect control panels for required construction, electrical connection, and intended function.

B. Factory Tests and Adjustments: Test control panels furnished.

C. Record test data for report.

D. Functional Test: Perform manufacturer's standard.

E. Motor Test: See Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Test:

1. Conduct on each controller.
2. Inspect controller for electrical supply termination connections, interconnections, proper installation, and quiet operation.
3. Vibration Test: Complete assembly, consisting of motor, load, and flexible shafting, connected and in normal operation, shall not develop amplitudes of vibration exceeding limits recommended by current edition of Hydraulic Institute Standards. Where loads and drives are separated by intermediate flexible shafting, measure vibration both at top motor bearing and at two points on top pump bearing, 90 degrees apart.
4. Record test data for report.

B. Performance Test:

1. Conduct on each controller.
2. Perform under actual or approved simulated operating conditions.
3. Test for continuous 24-hour period without malfunction.
4. Demonstrate performance by operating the continuous period while varying the application load, as the input conditions allow, to verify system performance.
5. Record test data for report.
6. With plant load connected to normal utility source, measure the following to show parameters within specified limits:
    a. Total and individual current harmonic distortion (up to and including 35th harmonic) at PCC , under following load conditions:
        1) AFDs running at full load and half load.
        2) Half of the specified AFDs running at full load and half load.
    b. Power factor at input side of each drive. Documented verification that power factor is maintained at 95 percent as speed of drive goes down from 100 percent to 33 percent.

c. Individual and total voltage harmonic distortion at PCC under following conditions:
   1) AFDs running at full load and half load.
   2) Half of specified AFDs running at full load and half load.

7. With plant load connected to standby power source, measure the following to show parameters within specified limits:
   a. Total and individual current harmonic distortion (up to and including 35th harmonic) at PCC, with drives running at:
      1) Full load.
      2) Half load.
   b. Individual and total voltage harmonic distortion at PCC, with drives running at:
      1) Full load.
      2) Half load.
8. Demonstrate jointly with Contractor proper functioning of the complete process control system interface including all parameters. Show that drives can be started and stopped, speed controlled, and related data can be monitored.

C. Test Equipment:

1. Use Dranetz/BMI, Model No. 658, disturbance analyzer or equivalent instrument to document results.
2. The test set up for the disturbance analyzer shall include any PTs, Cts, and other auxiliaries required to properly record harmonic distortion data.
3. Provide diagnostic plug-in test card complete with instructions, multiposition selector switch, and meters or built-in diagnostic control panel or ROM-based processor for monitoring ac, dc, and digital signals to assist in troubleshooting and startup of drive.

3.03 MANUFACTURERS' SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 2 person-days for inspection.
2. 2 person-days for testing of hardwire signal interface with the Owner's PLC programmer.
3. 4 person-days for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
4. 2 person-days for prestartup classroom or Site training.
5. 4 person-days for facility startup.
6. 4 person-days for post-startup training of Owner's personnel. Training shall not commence until an accepted detailed lesson plan for each training activity has been reviewed by Engineer.

B. Above service include all drives shown on Simplified One-Line Diagram.

C. See Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C37.90.1, Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus.
2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. ICS 1, General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements.
   b. ICS 2, Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays not more than 2000 volts ac or 750 volts ac.
   c. ICS 6, Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 1008, Transfer Switch Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive product information.
2. Dimensional drawings.
3. Control diagrams.
4. Conduit entrance locations.
5. Equipment ratings.
6. Anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
2. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.
3. Factory test reports.
4. Component and attachment testing seismic certificate of compliance as required by Section 01 45 33, Special Inspection, Observation, and Testing.

5. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by UL shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ASCO.

B. Eaton.

C. Russelectric.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Transfer switch to be product of a single manufacturer in order to achieve standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer’s service.

B. In accordance with applicable standards of NFPA 70, NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 6, IEEE C37.90.1, and UL 1008.

C. Transfer switch consisting of inherently double-throw power switch unit with interconnected control module.

D. Rated 100 percent, in amperes, for total system transfer of motor, electric heating, discharge lamp loads, and tungsten-filament lamp loads.

1. Switches rated 400 amperes and below suitable for 100 percent tungsten-filament lamp loads.
2. Switches rated above 400 amperes suitable for 30 percent tungsten-filament lamp loads.

E. Main and arcing contacts visible for inspection with cabinet door and barrier covers removed.

F. Number of Switched Poles: As shown on one-line drawing.

G. Nominal Voltage, Full Load Current, and Short Circuit Withstand Current Rating: As shown on one-line drawing. Provide a three-cycle Withstand Current Rating, unless a longer time period is shown on the one-line drawing.

H. Switch Rating: As shown on one-line drawing.

I. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used to determine the transfer switch rating.

J. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.

K. Operating Conditions:

1. Ambient Temperature: Maximum 40 degrees C.
2. Equipment to be fully rated without any derating for operating conditions listed above.

2.03 ENCLOSURE

A. Type: NEMA 250, Type 4X, 316 stainless steel with enclosure grounding terminal.

B. Dead front, front accessible cabinet with 14-gauge welded stainless steel construction.

C. Continuously hinged single door, with handle and lock cylinder.

D. Finish: Baked enamel applied over rust-inhibiting, phosphate based coating.

1. Exterior and Interior Color: Provide white finish as approved by Owner.
2. Unpainted Metal Parts: Plated for corrosion resistance.

2.04 TRANSFER SWITCH

A. Type: Electrically operated, mechanically held, double-throw.

B. Momentarily energized, single-electrically operated mechanism energized from source to which load is to be transferred.

C. Locking mechanism to maintain constant contact pressure.

D. Mechanical interlock switch to ensure only one of two possible switch positions or time delay in neutral position.

E. Silver alloy contacts protected by arcing contacts.

F. Main and arcing contacts visible when door is open and barrier covers removed.

G. Manual operating handle for transfer in either direction under unloaded conditions.

H. Internal control wire connections made with ring or spade type terminals, lock washers, and sleeve type marking labels.

2.05 CONTROL MODULE

A. Completely enclosed and mounted separately from the transfer switch unit.

B. Microprocessor for sensing and logic control with inherent digital communications capability.

C. Plug-in, industrial grade interfacing relays with dust covers.

D. Connected to transfer switch by wiring harness having keyed disconnect plug.

E. Plug-in printed circuit boards for sensing and control logic.

F. Adjustable solid state undervoltage sensors for all three phases of utility and for three phases of standby generator source:

1. Pickup 85 percent to 100 percent nominal.
2. Dropout 75 percent to 98 percent of pickup setting.

G. Adjustable frequency sensors for standby generator source:

1. Pickup 90 percent to 100 percent nominal.
2. Dropout 87 percent to 89 percent of pickup setting.

H. Control module with adjustable time delays:

1. 0.5-second to 6-second engine start delay.
2. 0-minute to 5-minute load transfer to emergency delay.
3. 0-minute to 30-minute retransfer to normal delay.
4. 0-minute to 30-minute unload running time delay.
5. 0-minute to 5-minute time delay neutral on retransfer to normal source.
6. Switch to bypass any of the above time delays during testing.

I. Form-C start contacts, rated 10 amperes, 32-volt dc, for two-wire engine control, wired to terminal block.

J. Exerciser, adjustable in 15-minute increments, 7-day dial clock to automatically exercise generator without load transfer and simulate normal power failure and transfer load to generator, complete with door mounted NO LOAD and LOAD selector switch.

K. In-phase monitor to control transfer when both sources are within acceptable phase angle limits, or adjustable pneumatic type time delay relay for time-delay-in neutral position.

L. Adjustable 0-minute to 5-minutes time delay relay for engine starting signal.

2.06 METERING INSTRUMENTS

A. Connect meters to load side of transfer switch.

B. Show voltage, current, and kW on an average and per-phase basis, and track and record peak kW.

2.07 INDICATORS

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Green lens to indicate switch position for utility power source.

C. Red lens to indicate switch position for standby generator power source.

D. Green lens to indicate utility power source is available within parameters established by pickup and dropout settings.

E. Red lens to indicate standby generator power source is available within parameters established by pickup and dropout settings.

F. Provide one normally open and one normally closed, 5 amperes, 120-volt contact for remote indication when transfer switch is in either position.

2.08 FACTORY TESTS

A. Test to ensure correct:

1. Operation of individual components.
2. Sequence of operation.
3. Transfer time, voltage, frequency, and time delay settings.

B. Dielectric strength test per NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure enclosure to floor using anchor bolts or structural steel channels attached to wall surface of sufficient size and number adequate for specified seismic conditions.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturer's representative in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for the following services at Site, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1 person-days for installation assistance, final adjustment, and initial energization of equipment.
2. 1 person-days for functional and performance testing.
3. 1 person-days for adjustment of relay settings.

B. Furnish startup services and training of Owner's personnel at such times as requested by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Lightning Protection Institute (LPI): 175, Standard of Practice.
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.
3. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. 96, Standard for Lightning Protection Components.
   b. 96A, Standard for Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Related work specified under other sections:

Section	Item
26 43 00	Surge Protective Devices

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide lightning protection system design for the following structures:

1. Site pole mounted lights.
2. Electrical Building.
3. Diesel Engine Generator.

B. Coordinate the installation requirements of the TVSS. Devices provided under Section 26 43 00, Surge Protective Devices.

C. Design lightning protection system to comply with all applicable provisions of LPI 175, UL 96, UL 96A, and NFPA 780.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Signed and Sealed Drawings by a Florida Profession Engineer (PE):
   a. Lightning protection system layout.
   b. Component locations.
   c. Detailed plans.
2. Down conductor.
3. Connecting conductor.
4. Bond strap.
5. Air terminals.
6. Fittings.
7. Connectors.
8. Ground rods.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Field test report.
2. Ground Witness Certification-Form LPI-175A.
3. Post-Installation Certification-Form LPI-175B.
4. UL 96A Master Label Certification for interior system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer: Lightning protection system design shall be prepared by and signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered (PE) in the State of Florida.

B. System components shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of lightning protection components in accordance with UL 96.

C. Lightning protection system shall be installed under direct supervision of an LPI 175 Certified Master Installer.

D. Inspection of final installation, grounding connection, and TVSS installation shall be performed by an UL-certified inspector.

E. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70. Where required by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.

F. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. Thompson Lightning.
2. IPC Protection.
3. Erico Eritech Lightning Protection Systems.
4. VFC, Inc.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Complete system shall bear UL 96A Master Label C.

B. System Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise specified.

C. Material shall comply in weight, size, and composition for the class of structure to be protected as established by NFPA 780.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Air Terminal:

1. Material: Solid aluminum with tapered or blunt points as required for application.
2. Length: Sufficient to extend minimum 10 inches above object being protected.
3. UL 96 Label B applied to each terminal.

B. Conductors:

1. Lightning System Conductors: Bare medium hard-drawn stranded tin-plated copper, or stranded aluminum as required for the application.
2. Main Down Conductor: Smooth twist stranding.
3. Connecting Conductor: Concentric stranding.
4. Bonding Conductor: Flexible strap.
5. Main down and connecting conductors shall bear the UL 96 Label A, applied every 10 feet.
6. Grounding Conductors: Stranded bare tin-plated copper.

C. Cable Fastener and Accessories: Capable of withstanding minimum pull of 100 pounds.

D. Fittings:

1. Heavy-duty.
2. Bolts, Screws, and Related Hardware: Stainless steel.

E. Ground Rods:

1. Material: Copper-clad.

F. Grounding Connections:

1. Welds: Exothermic process.
2. Fasteners: Bolted clamp type, corrosion-resistant copper alloy.
3. Hardware: Silicone bronze.

G. Cable Connections and Splicers:

1. Welds: Exothermic process.
2. Fasteners: Bolted clamp type, corrosion-resistant copper alloy.
3. Through-Roof Connectors: Straight or right angle with bronze and lead seal flashing washer.

H. Conduit: Schedule 40 PVC, as specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Workmanship to comply with all applicable provisions of LPI 175, UL 96, UL 96A, and NFPA 780.

B. Aluminum materials shall be used where required to meet the galvanic corrosion requirements of UL 96A.

C. Provide pitchpockets or method compatible with roofing to waterproof roof penetrations.

D. Install system in inconspicuous manner so components blend with building aesthetics.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditions prior to installation. Actual conditions may require adjustments in air terminal and ground rod locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Air Terminals:

1. Supports: Brackets or braces.
2. Parapet Bracket Attachment: Lag or expansion bolts.
3. Secure base to roof surface with adhesive or pitch compatible with roofing bond.
4. Provide terminal flashing at roof penetrations.
5. Perimeter Terminals:
   a. Maximum Spacing: 20 feet.
   b. Maximum Distance From Outside Edge of Building: 2 feet.
6. Roof Ridge Terminals: Maximum spacing 20 feet.
7. Mid-Roof Terminals: Maximum spacing 50 feet.
8. Provide blunt point air terminals for applications exposed to personnel.

B. Conductors:

1. Conceal whenever practical.
2. Provide 1-inch PVC conduit in building walls or columns for main downleads and roof risers.
3. Support: Maximum spacing for exposed conductors.
   a. Vertical: 3 foot.
   b. Horizontal: 4 foot.
4. Maintain horizontal and vertical conductor courses free from dips or pockets.
5. Bends: Maximum 90 degrees, with minimum 8-inch radius.
6. Install air terminal conductors on the structural roof surface before roofing composition is applied.

C. Bonding:

1. Bond to Main Conductor System:
   a. Roof mounted ventilators, fans, air handlers, masts, flues, cooling towers, handrails, and other sizeable metal objects.
   b. Roof flashing, gravel stops, insulation vents, ridge vents, roof drains, soil pipe vents, and other small metal objects if located within 6 feet of main conductors or another grounded object.
2. Bond each steel column or major framing members to grounding system.
3. Bond each main down conductor to grounding system.

D. Grounding System:

1. Grounding Conductor:
   a. Completely encircle building structure.
   b. Bury minimum 1 foot below finished grade.
   c. Minimum 2 feet from foundation walls.
2. Interconnect ground rods by direct-buried copper cables.
3. Maximum Resistance: 5 ohms when connected to ground rods.
4. Connections:
   a. Install ground cables continuous between connections.
   b. Exothermic welded connections to ground rods, cable trays, structural steel, handrails, and buried and nonaccessible connections.
   c. Provide bolted clamp type mechanical connectors for all exposed secondary connections.
   d. Use bolted offset parapet bases or through-roof concealed base assemblies for air terminal connections.
   e. Provide interconnections with electrical and telephone systems and all underground water metal pipes.
   f. Provide electric service arrestor ground wire to building water main.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing:

1. Isolate lightning protection system from other ground conditions while performing tests.
2. Resistance: Test ground resistance of grounding system by the fall-of-potential method.
   a. Test Resistance to Ground: Maximum 5 ohms.
   b. Install additional ground rods as required to obtain maximum allowable resistance.
3. Test Report:
   a. Description of equipment tested.
   b. Description of test.
   c. Test results.
   d. Conclusions and recommendations.
   e. Appendix, including appropriate test forms.
   f. Identification of test equipment used.
   g. Signature of responsible test organization authority.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. Department of Defense: MIL-STD-220C, Test Method Standard – Method of Insertion Loss Measurement.
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C62.41.1, IEEE Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
   b. C62.41.2, IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
   c. C62.45, IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. UL:
   a. 497A, Standard for Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits.
   b. 1283, Standard for Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
   c. 1449, Standard for Surge Protective Devices.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product data on each suppressor type, indicating component values, part numbers, and conductor sizes. Include dimensional drawing for each, showing mounting arrangements.
2. Electrical single-line diagram showing location of each SPD.
3. Manufacturer’s UL certified test data and nameplate data for each surge protective device (SPD).

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance and Labeling:

1. SPDs for Power and Signal Circuits: Comply with UL 1449 and complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter. Provide units listed and labeled by UL.
2. SPDs for Telephone Circuit Protection: Comply with UL 497A.

B. ANSI Compliance: Use SPD devices in compliance with the recommendations of IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE C62.45.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Eaton, SPD Series.

B. General Electric, Tranquell.

C. Square D, Surelogic.

D. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.

E. CITEL, MDS Series.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Unless indicated otherwise, provide direct bus-connected and factory-installed SPDs inside distribution equipment.

B. SPD Operating Conditions: Capable of performing at ambient temperatures between minus 40 degrees C and 60 degrees C, at relative humidity ranging from 0 percent to 95 percent, and at altitudes ranging from sea level to 12,000 feet.

C. Connect SPDs through a fused switch or circuit breaker as selected by manufacturer. Provide overcurrent protection to allow full surge handling capabilities and afford safety protection from thermal overloads and short circuits.

D. SPD Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): No less than the SCCR of distribution equipment.

E. Design SPD devices to protect all modes (L-L, L-N, L-G, N-G) of electrical system being used.

F. Power Filter: Include a high-frequency extended range power filter for each SPD complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter.

G. Provide SPDs with the following monitoring and diagnostics:

1. LED-type indication lights to show normal and failed status of each protected phase.
2. Surge event counter.
3. Form C dry contact which operates when unit fails.

H. Provide UL Type 2 SPDs.

I. EMI/RFI Noise Suppression: -50dB attenuation at 100 kHz, tested per MIL-STD 220C.

J. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR):

Voltage Rating	L-N	N-G	L-G	L-L
208Y/120	800	800	800	1200
480Y/277	1200	1200	1200	2000
240 Δ	--	--	1200	1200
480 Δ	--	--	2000	2000

2.03 SERVICE ENTRANCE AND DISTRIBUTION SPD

A. Provide SPD meeting IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 Location in accordance with Category C.

B. Surge Current Capacity:

1. Service Entrance:
   a. 240 kA per phase.
   b. 120 kA per mode.
2. Distribution:
   a. 160 kA per phase.
   b. 80 kA per mode.

C. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage.

D. Nominal Discharge Current (I_N): 20kA.

2.04 PANELBOARD SPD

A. Provide SPD meeting IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 Location in accordance with Category B.

B. Surge Current Capacity:

1. Distribution: 160 kA per phase; 80 kA per mode.
2. Branch: 120 kA per phase; 60 kA per mode.

C. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 125% of the nominal system voltage.

D. Nominal Discharge Current (I_N): 10kA.

2.05 PAIRED CABLE DATA LINE INTERIOR SUPPRESSORS

A. Provide units meeting IEEE C62.41, Location Category A.

B. Use bi-polar 1,500-watt silicon avalanche diodes between protected conductor and earth ground.

C. Provide units with a maximum single impulse current rating of 80 amperes (10 by 1,000 microsecond-waveform).

D. Breakdown voltage shall not exceed 36 volts.

2.06 PAIRED CABLE DATA LINE EXTERIOR SUPPRESSORS

A. Provide units meeting IEEE C62.41, Location Category A.

B. Design Requirements: A hybrid design with a minimum of three stages, using solid-state components and operating bi-directionally.

C. Meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Maximum single impulse current rating of 10,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond-waveform).
2. Pulse Life Rating: 3,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond-waveform); 2,000 occurrences.
3. Maximum clamping voltage at 10,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond current waveform), shall not exceed the peak of normal applied signal voltage by 200 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide SPDs when indicated on Drawings or in the equipment specifications.

B. Provide factory-installed SPDs as integral components to new switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards and transfer switches. Externally mounted SPDs are not acceptable for new distribution equipment.

C. Externally mounted SPDs are acceptable for SPDs added to existing equipment as described below.

D. Electronic Equipment Paired Cable Conductors: Install data line suppressors at the low voltage input and output of each piece of equipment, including telephone cable entrance.

1. Use secondary protectors on lines that do not exit the structure.
2. Use primary protectors on lines that exit and enter the structure.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install suppressors according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Install suppressors directly to the cabinet which houses the circuit to be protected so that the suppressor leads are straight and short, with conductors laced, running directly to the point of connection within the panel, without loops or bends. If bends are unavoidable, no bend may exceed 90 degrees and bending radius may not be less than 6 inches.

C. Provide connecting wires as short as possible with gently twisted conductors, tied together, to prevent separation.

1. Maximum Length: 24 inches.

D. Field Installed Conductors: As specified for building wire, not smaller than 8 AWG and not larger than 4 AWG. Provide device leads not longer than the maximum length recommended by manufacturer, unless specifically reviewed and approved by manufacturer.

E. Provide dedicated disconnecting means for SPD devices installed at main service entrance location, switchgear, and motor control centers. Provide dedicated 30-60-ampere circuit breakers (size dependent upon wire size used) with number of poles as required, as disconnecting means for SPD devices. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity equal to that specified for other breakers at that location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 50 00
LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   c. A572/A572A, Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
   d. A588/A588M, Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel, with 50 ksi [345 MPa] Minimum Yield Point to 4-in. [100-mm] Thick.
   e. A595/A595M, Standard Specification for Steel Tubes, Low-Carbon or High-Strength Low-Alloy, Tapered for Structural Use.
   f. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   g. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
   h. D6576, Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Rubber Chemically Blown.
   i. G154, Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
2. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA): M6, Brands Used on Forest Products.
3. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
4. Certified Ballast Manufacturer (CBM).
5. Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
6. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA).
   a. HB-9, Lighting Handbook.
   b. LM-79, IES Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
   c. LM-80, IESNA Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
   d. RP (Recommended Practices) Series.
   e. TM-21, Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

7. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C62.41, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
9. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
10. ICS 6, Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.
11. National Energy Policy Act.
12. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC) – Softbound Version.
13. Rural Utilities Service (RUS): 1728F-700, Specification for Wood Poles, Stubs and Anchor Logs.
14. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
    a. 773, UL Standard for Safety Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting - Fourth Edition; Reprint with Revisions Through and Including March 08, 2002.
    b. 844, Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
    c. 924, Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.
    d. 1598, UL Standard for Safety Luminaires.
    e. 2108, UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Lighting Systems - First Edition; Reprint with Revisions through and Including February 24, 2014.
    f. 8750, UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products - First Edition; Reprint with Revisions Through and Including April 1, 2015.
15. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Energy: Energy Star.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
    a. General:
        1) Provide catalog data sheets and pictures for all products listed below.
        2) Proposed Luminaire Substitutions (Interior and Exterior): Provide an electronic photometric file in standard '.ies' file format per the Illumination Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) for any proposed luminaire substitution not identified on the project Luminaire Schedule. Obtain file from the luminaire manufacturer or approved independent photometric testing laboratory. Include the proposed substitute luminaire with all options identified on the project Luminaire Schedule.

b. Interior Luminaires:
   1) Catalog data sheets with pictures.
   2) Luminaire material, finish, dimensions, and metal gauge.
   3) Lens material, pattern, and thickness.
   4) Candle power distribution curves in two or more planes.
   5) Candle power chart 0 degree to 90 degrees.
   6) Lumen output chart.
   7) Average maximum brightness data in foot lamberts.
   8) Coefficients of utilization for zonal cavity calculations.
   9) Mounting or suspension details.

c. Exterior Luminaires:
   1) Catalog data sheets with pictures. Luminaire material, finish, dimensions, and metal gauge.
   2) Lens material, pattern, and thickness. Filters.
   3) IESNA lighting classification (BUG rating).
   4) Isolux diagram.
   5) Lighting distribution data and lighting distribution classification type as defined in IESNA HB 9.
   6) Fastening details to wall, pendant, or pole.
   7) Ballast type, location, and method of fastening.
   8) For light poles, submit catalog sheet, wind loading, pole deflection with fixture attached, total weight, all accessories, complete dimensions, and finish.

d. Lamps:
   1) Voltages.
   2) Watts.
   3) Correlated Color Temperature (CCT).
   4) Color Rendering Index (CRI).
   5) Published rated life (in hours). Provide number of hours per start and operating temperature for published rated life hours indicated.
   6) Published rated initial and mean lumens.
   7) Lumen maintenance curve.
   8) Lamp type (ANSI designation, dimensions, shape, and base).

e. Ballasts:
   1) Type.
   2) Wiring diagram.
   3) Ballast factor.
   4) Nominal watts and input watts.
   5) Input voltage and power factor.
   6) Starting current, line current, and restrike current values.
   7) Sound rating.
   8) Temperature rating.
   9) Efficiency ratings.

10) Low temperature characteristics.
11) Emergency Ballasts:
    a) Electrical ratings.
    b) Lamp type compatibility.
    c) Battery capacity.

f. LED Source Systems:
1) General:
    a) IESNA LM-80 test reports.
    b) IESNA TM-21 ratings.
    c) Operating temperature range. Data sheet (chart/graph) describing life as a function of temperature.
    d) Warranty: Light engine and driver.
    e) Rated life.
    f) Surge protection.
    g) Thermal control device, heat sink.
    h) Enclosure and wiring information.
    i) Operating voltage range.
2) Electronic Module/Light Engine:
    a) Correlated Color Temperature (CCT).
    b) Color Rendering Index (CRI).
3) Drivers:
    a) Input Current Total Harmonic Distortion.
    b) Power factor.
    c) Sound rating.

g. Photoelectric Switches (Photocells):
1) Voltage.
2) Power consumption.
3) Load capacity (watts).
4) Contact ratings and configuration.
5) Time delay.
6) Light operating level controls.
7) Enclosure type and dimensions.
8) Mounting type.
9) Temperature range.
10) Features and options.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions.
2. Operating and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operating and Maintenance Data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, provide material and equipment labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Provide materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. in conformance with those standards and with an applied UL listing mark.

B. Standard Products:

1. Provide materials and equipment of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of products specified in this section and that are of equal material, design, and workmanship.
2. Provide products that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to Bid opening in similar applications under similar circumstances and of similar size. Provide products that have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
3. Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date: Do not use products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to Site.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Concrete Poles:

1. Do not store poles on ground.
2. Support poles so they are at least 1 foot above ground level and growing vegetation.
3. Ship poles with bolt circle template, base cover, handhold cover, and shaft cap or tenon.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRES

A. Specific requirements relative to execution of the Work of this section are located in Luminaire Schedule on Drawings.

B. Provide luminaires and components tested, listed, and labeled by UL, or other approved testing agency.

C. Provide luminaires with Illumination Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) formatted photometric files, ".ies" format, certified by the luminaire manufacturer for use with lighting software.

D. Luminaire Labels:

1. External label per ANSI C136.15.
2. Internal label per ANSI C136.22.

E. Provide luminaires rated by the manufacturer to start and operate to their full lumen capacity for rated life of the luminaire at the minimum low and maximum high ambient temperatures as defined in the Contract Documents at their installation location.

F. Feed-through type, or separate junction box.

G. Wire Leads: Minimum 18 AWG.

H. Component Access: Accessible and replaceable without removing luminaire from ceiling.

I. Illuminated Exit Signs:

1. Body: As scheduled.
2. Face: Stencil.
   a. Letters:
      1) 6-inch high by 3/4-inch stroke.
      2) Color: Red.
3. Mounting: Universal.
4. Directional Arrows: As indicated on Drawings.

J. Emergency Lighting Units:

1. Power Pack: Self-contained, 120/277-volt dual voltage, transformer, inverter/charger, sealed nickel cadmium battery, and indicator switch in accordance with UL 924.
2. Lighted, push-to-test indicator.
3. Capable of providing full illumination for 1-1/2 hours in emergency mode.
4. Capable of full recharge in 24 hours, automatically upon resumption of normal line voltage.
5. Capable of protecting against excess charging and discharging.
6. Emergency Self-Diagnostic System:
   a. Solid state device with LED display and audible alarm.
   b. Automatic and manual test unit.
   c. Test for malfunction of lamps, battery, and charger board.

K. Exterior Installations:

1. UL Labeled: SUITABLE FOR WET LOCATIONS.
2. Ballast: Removable, prewired.
3. When factory-installed photocells are provided, entire assembly shall have UL label.

L. Hazardous Classified Areas:

1. UL Labeled: CLASS I, DIVISION 2, GROUPS C AND D. As indicated in the Luminaire Schedule.
2. Fixture Enclosure and Fittings: Copper-free, cast aluminum in accordance with UL 844.

2.02 LED SOURCE SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Provide IESNA LM-80 test reports.
2. Provide Energy Star compliance for solid state luminaires.
3. Listed To: UL 8750 Standard for Safety for Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for use in Lighting Products.
4. Provide RoHS compliant LED light source(s) and driver(s).
5. Rated operating temperature range as indicated on the Luminaire Schedule.
6. Warranty: 5 years minimum.

B. Electronic Module/Light Engine:

1. Mount all components to a single plate and factory prewired with quick-disconnect plugs.
2. Include a driver, thermal control device, thermal protector device, and surge protector device.
   a. Provide surge protector tested in accordance with IEEE/ANSI C62.41.2 to Category C Low.
3. Provide LEDs mounted to a metal-core circuit board and aluminum heat sink for optimal thermal management and long life.
4. Light Engine Rating per TM-21: 100,000 at 25 degrees C, L70.
5. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): As indicated on the Luminaire Schedule.
6. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Minimum of 80.

C. Drivers:

1. Expected life of 100,000 hours at 25 degrees C.
2. Provide drivers mounted in an all metal can.

3. Operating Voltage Range: 50/60-Hz input source voltage range as indicated on the Luminaire Schedule with sustained variations of plus or minus 10 percent voltage with no damage to the driver.
4. Input Current Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 20 percent up to 50 percent of full load rating.
5. Power Factor: Greater than 0.90 for primary application up to 50 percent of full load rating.
6. Sound rating: Class A.
7. Comply with NEMA 410 for inrush current limits.

2.03 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Photoelectric Switch (Photocell):

1. Automatic Solid State ON/OFF Switching Photo Control:
   a. Dry Contacts:
      1) Configuration: SPST.
      2) Rating: 1,800VA tungsten.
      3) Compatible with connected load device indicated on Drawings.
2. Housing: Self-contained, die-cast aluminum, unaffected by moisture, vibration, or temperature changes.
3. Mounting Type: Twist lock plug.
4. Setting: ON at dusk and OFF at dawn.
5. Time delay feature to prevent false switching.
6. Field adjustable to control operating light levels.
7. Integral surge protection.
8. Manufacturers:
   a. Tork.
   b. Intermatic.
   c. Paragon Electric Company.

2.04 POLES

A. General:

1. Design for wind load as specified in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, while supporting luminaires and other appurtenances. Use effective projected areas (EPA) of luminaires and appurtenances in calculations specific to the actual products proposed on each pole.
2. Poles 40 feet and Shorter: One-piece construction.
3. Pole Height: As indicated on Luminaire Schedule.
4. Handhole:
   a. Provide oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 inches by 5 inches.

b. Secure cover with stainless steel captive screws.
c. Metal Poles: Provide an internal grounding connection accessible from handhole near bottom of each pole.

5. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

B. Concrete Poles:

1. Cross-Sectional Shape: Round or multi-sided.
2. Steel Reinforcing:
   a. Prestressed Concrete Pole Shafts: Reinforce with steel prestressing members.
   b. Design for internal longitudinal loading by either pretensioning or post-tensioning of longitudinal reinforcing members.
3. Tensioned Reinforcing:
   a. Primary Reinforcement Steel Used for a Prestressed Concrete Pole Shaft: Tension to between 60 percent and 70 percent of its ultimate strength.
   b. Design reinforcement so that when reinforcement is tensioned to 70 percent of its ultimate strength, the total resultant tensile force does not exceed the minimum section compressive strength of the concrete.
4. Coating and Sleeves for Reinforcing Members:
   a. Where minimum internal coverage cannot be maintained next to required core openings, such as handhole and wiring inlet, protect reinforcing with a vaporproof noncorrosive sleeve over the length without the 1/2-inch concrete coverage.
   b. Coat each steel reinforcing member to be post-tensioned with a nonmigrating slipper coating prior to the addition of concrete to ensure uniformity of stress throughout length of such member.
5. Strength Requirement:
   a. Naturally cured to achieve a 28-day compressive strength of 7,000 psi.
   b. Do not subject to severe temperature changes during curing period.
6. Shaft Preparation:
   a. Completed Prestressed Concrete Pole Shaft Surface:
      1) Hard, smooth, and nonporous.
      2) Resistant to soil acids, road salts, and attacks of water and frost.
      3) Clean, smooth, and free of surface voids and internal honeycombing.
   b. Install a minimum of 15 days after manufacture.

2.05 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Provide each item of equipment with a nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; nameplate of distributing agent will not be acceptable.

B. Provide clear markings located to be readily visible to service personnel.

2.06 FACTORY FINISH

A. Provide electrical equipment with factory-applied painting systems that, at minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flexural Strength and Deflection Test: Test loading shall be as a cantilever beam with pole butt as fixed end and a force simulating wind load at the free end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRES

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide proper hangers, pendants, and canopies as necessary for complete installation.
3. Provide additional ceiling bracing, hanger supports, and other structural reinforcements to building and to concrete pole bases required to safely mount.
4. Install plumb and level.
5. Install each luminaire outlet box with galvanized stud.

B. Mounting:

1. General: Coordinate mounting, fastening, and environmental conditions with Section 26 05 02, Basic Electrical Requirements.
2. Wall Mounted: Measure mounting heights from center of mounting plate to finished floor or finished grade, whichever is applicable.
3. Pendant Mounted:
   a. Space single-stem hangers on continuous-row fluorescent luminaires nominally 48 inches apart.
   b. Provide twin-stem hangers on single luminaires.

c. Measure mounting heights from bottom of luminaire to finished floor or finished grade, whichever is applicable.

4. Pole Mounted: Provide precast concrete base.

C. Swinging Type: Provide, at each support, safety cable capable of supporting four times vertical load from structure to luminaire.

3.02 EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. Install battery, charger, and electronic circuitry metal case inside fixture housing.

B. Install monitoring light and double-pole switch adjacent to light fixture.

C. Wire in accordance with manufacturer's wiring diagrams.

3.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide permanent circuit connections with conduit and wire.

C. Connect to branch circuit feeding normal lighting in area ahead of all local switches.

D. Provide separate circuit wiring to luminaire.

3.04 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Outdoor Luminaires: Photocells switch lights ON at dusk and OFF at dawn.

3.05 POLES

A. Electrical Installations: Conform to IEEE C2 and requirements specified herein.

B. Pole Setting:

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or footing detail.
2. Install poles in straight runs in a straight line.
3. Setting Depth:

Length of Pole (feet)	**Setting in Soil (feet)**
20	5.0
25	5.5
30	5.5

Length of Pole (feet)	Setting in Soil (feet)
35	6.0
40	6.0
45	6.5
50	7.0
55	7.5
60	8.0

4. Soil Setting: Depths shall apply where pole holes are in soil, sand, or gravel or any combination of these.
5. Setting on Sloping Ground: On sloping ground, measure depth of hole from low side of hole.
6. Backfill: Tamp pole backfill for the full depth of hole and mound excess fill around pole.
7. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole.
8. Place backfill in the hole in 6-inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp.
9. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

C. Concrete Poles: Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions.

D. Photocell Switch Aiming: Mount and aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Grounding: Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation, verify equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

B. Coordinate lighting and controls installation and testing with commissioning as specified in Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove labels and markings, except UL listing mark.

B. Wipe luminaires inside and out to remove construction dust.

C. Clean luminaire plastic lenses with antistatic cleaners only.

D. Touch up painted surfaces of luminaires and poles with matching paint ordered from manufacturer.

E. Replace defective lamps at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Interfering or Objectionable Material: Buildings, foundations, materials, debris, trash, rubbish, and junk; vegetation and other organic matter, whether alive, dead, or decaying; topsoil.

B. Clearing: Removal of interfering or objectionable material lying on or protruding above ground surface.

C. Grubbing: Removal of vegetation and other organic matter including stumps, buried logs, and roots greater than 2-inch caliper to a depth of 12 inches below subgrade.

D. Stripping: Removal of topsoil remaining after applicable clearing and grubbing is completed.

E. Project Limits: Areas, as shown or specified, within which Work is to be performed.

1.02 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Prepare Site only after adequate erosion and sediment controls are in place. Limit areas exposed uncontrolled to erosion during installation of temporary erosion and sediment controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Clear, grub, and strip areas actually needed for Site improvements within limits shown or specified.

B. Do not injure or deface vegetation that is not designated for removal.

3.02 LIMITS

A. As follows, but not to extend beyond Project limits.

1. Excavation excluding Trenches: 5 feet beyond top of cut slopes.
2. Trench Excavation: 4 feet from trench centerline, regardless of actual trench width.

3. Structures: 5 feet outside of new structures.
4. Roadways: Clearing, grubbing and stripping 5 feet from roadway shoulders.

B. Remove rubbish, trash, and junk from entire area within Project limits.

3.03 CLEARING

A. Clear areas within limits shown or specified.

B. Fell trees so that they fall away from facilities and vegetation not designated for removal.

C. Cut stumps not designated for grubbing flush with ground surface.

D. Cut off shrubs, brush, weeds, and grasses to within 2 inches of ground surface.

3.04 GRUBBING

A. Grub areas within limits shown or specified.

3.05 STRIPPING

A. Do not remove topsoil until after clearing and grubbing is completed.

B. Strip areas within limits to minimum depths shown or specified. Do not remove subsoil with topsoil.

C. Stockpile strippings separately from other excavated material.

3.06 DISPOSAL

A. Clearing and Grubbing Debris:

1. Dispose of debris offsite.
2. Limit offsite disposal of clearing and grubbing debris to locations that are approved by federal, state, and local authorities, and that will not be visible from Project.

B. Strippings:

1. Dispose of strippings that are unsuitable for topsoil or that exceed quantity required for topsoil offsite
2. Stockpile topsoil in sufficient quantity to meet Project needs. Dispose of excess strippings as specified for clearing and grubbing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 13
SUBGRADE PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3)).
   b. D1556, Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
   c. D1557, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3)).
   d. D6938, Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Optimum Moisture Content: As defined in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

B. Prepared Ground Surface: Ground surface after completion of clearing and grubbing, stripping of topsoil, excavation to grade, and scarification and compaction of subgrade.

C. Relative Compaction: As defined in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

D. Subgrade: Layer of existing soil after completion of clearing, grubbing, stripping of topsoil prior to placement roadway structure or base for floor slab.

E. Proof-Rolling: Testing of subgrade by compactive effort to identify areas that will not support the future loading without excessive settlement.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete applicable Work specified in Sections 31 10 00, Site Clearing; and 31 23 16, Excavation, prior to subgrade preparation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Notify Engineer when subgrade is ready for compaction or proof-rolling or whenever compaction or proof-rolling is resumed after a period of extended inactivity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Keep subgrade free of water, debris, and foreign matter during compaction or proof-rolling.

B. Bring subgrade to proper grade and cross-section and uniformly compact surface.

C. Do not use sections of prepared ground surface as haul roads. Protect prepared subgrade from traffic.

D. Maintain prepared ground surface in finished condition until next course is placed.

3.02 COMPACTION

A. Under Earthfill: Compact upper 12 inches to minimum of 90 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.

B. Under Pavement Structure, Floor Slabs On Grade, or Granular Fill Under Structures: Proof-roll the subgrade with at least 15 overlapping passes, using a vibratory roller having a minimum dynamic force of 10 tons. After proof-rolling, compact the upper 12 inches to minimum of 95 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.

3.03 MOISTURE CONDITIONING

A. Dry Subgrade: Add water, then mix to make moisture content uniform throughout.

B. Wet Subgrade: Aerate material by blading, discing, harrowing, or other methods, to hasten drying process.

3.04 TESTING

A. The Contractor shall retain an independent soil testing company to determine in-place density and moisture content.

B. One test per every 2,000 square feet of prepared subgrade, or minimum of one test per structure or facility.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.

3.05 CORRECTION

A. Soft or Loose Subgrade:

1. Adjust moisture content and recompact, or
2. Over excavate as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and replace with suitable material from the excavation, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

B. Unsuitable Material: Over excavate as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and replace with suitable material from the excavation, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide adequate survey control to avoid unauthorized over excavation.

B. Monitor potential adverse impacts on adjacent facilities and completed work.

1.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Material excavated during inclement weather shall not be used as fill or backfill until after material drains and dries sufficiently for proper compaction.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping: Complete applicable Work specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing, prior to excavating.

B. Dewatering: Conform to applicable requirements of Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering, prior to initiating excavation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Excavate to lines, grades, and dimensions shown and as necessary to accomplish Work. Excavate to within tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 foot, except where dimensions or grades are shown or specified as maximum or minimum. Allow for forms, working space, granular base, topsoil, and similar items, wherever applicable. Trim to neat lines where concrete is to be deposited against earth.

B. Do not overexcavate without written authorization of Engineer.

C. Conduct excavation in accordance with OSHA Standards 29 CFR Part 1926.650 Subpart P. Trenching and Excavation regulations and requirements.

3.02 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION

A. Excavation is unclassified. Complete all excavation regardless of the type, nature, or condition of the materials encountered.

3.03 TRENCH WIDTH

A. Minimum Width of Trenches:

1. Single Pipes, Conduits, Direct-Buried Cables, and Duct Banks:
   a. Less than 4-inch Outside Diameter or Width: 18 inches.
   b. Greater than 4-inch Outside Diameter or Width: 18 inches greater than outside diameter or width of pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank.
2. Multiple Pipes, Conduits, Cables, or Duct Banks in Single Trench: inches greater than aggregate width of pipes, conduits, cables, duct banks, plus space between.

B. Maximum Trench Width: Unlimited, unless otherwise shown or specified, or unless excess width will cause damage to existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work.

3.04 EMBANKMENT AND CUT SLOPES

A. Shape, trim, and finish cut slopes to conform with lines, grades, and cross-sections shown.

B. Remove stones and rock that exceed 3-inch diameter and that are loose and may roll down slope. Remove exposed roots from cut slopes.

C. Round tops of cut slopes in soil to not less than a 6-foot radius, provided such rounding does not extend offsite or outside easements and rights-of-way, or adversely impacts existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work.

3.05 STOCKPILING EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Stockpile excavated material that is suitable for use as backfill until material is needed.

B. Confine stockpiles to within easements, rights-of-way, and approved work areas. Do not obstruct roads or streets.

C. Ensure excavation side slopes and excavation support systems are designed, constructed, and maintained for stockpile loads.

D. Do not stockpile excavated materials near or over existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work, if weight of stockpiled material could induce excessive settlement.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF SPOIL

A. Dispose of excavated materials, which are unsuitable or exceed quantity needed for backfill, offsite.

B. Dispose of debris resulting from removal of organic matter, trash, refuse, and junk as specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing, for clearing and grubbing debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19.01
DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Dewatering and Water Control Plan.
2. Contingency Plan.
3. Discharge permits.

B. Coordinate dewatering and water control submittal with the excavation support submittals.

1.02 DEWATERING AND WATER CONTROL PLAN

A. Prepared by a licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Florida, having a minimum of 10 years of professional experience in the design and construction of dewatering systems.

B. At least 30 days prior to the start of construction, Contractor shall submit the proposed dewatering and water control plan. The dewatering and water control plan shall include, as a minimum:

1. Shop Drawings.
2. Descriptions of proposed groundwater and surface water control facilities including, but not limited to equipment, methods, standby equipment and power supply, means of measuring inflow to excavations, pollution control facilities, discharge locations to be utilized, and provisions for immediate temporary water supply as required by this section.
3. Drawings showing locations, dimensions, and relationships of elements of each system, including but not limited to location of piezometers and monitoring wells, surface water control elements, location for disposing removed water.
4. Design calculations, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer, demonstrating adequacy of proposed dewatering systems and components.
5. The design shall include provisions for monitoring and recording total daily volume (gallons), and instantaneous flow rate (gallons per minute).

C. If system is modified during installation or operation revise or amend and resubmit Dewatering and Water Control Plan.

1.03 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractor shall obtain permits and comply with all requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the proper design and execution of methods for dewatering and controlling surface water and ground water.

C. Contractor shall be solely responsible for damage to properties, buildings or structures, utility installations, and work that may result from dewatering or surface water control operations.

D. Any design review and field monitoring activities by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibilities for the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Continuously control water during course of construction, including weekends and holidays and during periods of work stoppages, and provide adequate backup systems to maintain control of water.

3.02 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through the use of diversion ditches, dikes, pipes, or other approved means.

B. Remove surface runoff controls when no longer needed.

3.03 DEWATERING SYSTEMS

A. Provide, operate, and maintain dewatering systems of sufficient size and capacity to permit excavation and subsequent construction in dry and to lower and maintain groundwater level a minimum of 1.5 feet below the lowest point of excavation. Continuously maintain excavations free of water, regardless of source, and until backfilled to final grade.

B. Dewatering operations shall be conducted in a manner that does not cause loss or ground or disturbance to the soil that supports overlying or adjacent utilities or structures.

C. Dewatering systems shall include wells or well points, and other equipment and appurtenances installed sufficiently below lowest point of excavation, or to maintain specified water elevation.

D. Design and Operate Dewatering Systems:

1. To prevent loss of ground as water is removed.
2. To avoid inducing settlement or damage to existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.
3. To relieve artesian pressures and resultant uplift of excavation bottom.

E. Provide sufficient redundancy in each system to keep excavation free of water in event of component failure.

F. Provide supplemental ditches and sumps only as necessary to collect water from local seeps. Do not use ditches and sumps as primary means of dewatering.

G. If method of dewatering does not properly dewater the trench or excavation as specified, install groundwater observation wells and do not proceed with any work until the readings obtained from the observation wells indicate that the groundwater has been lowered a minimum of 2 feet below the bottom of the final excavation.

H. Remove dewatering system only when groundwater control is no longer required and as approved by the Engineer.

3.04 MONITORING FLOWS

A. Monitor volume of water pumped per calendar day from excavations, as Work progresses. Also monitor volume of water introduced each day into excavations for performance of Work. Monitor flows using measuring devices acceptable to Engineer.

3.05 DISPOSAL OF WATER

A. Obtain discharge permit for water disposal from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All water discharged from the dewatering system shall be treated to remove solids and sediment prior to discharge.

C. Discharge water as required by discharge permit and in manner that will not cause erosion or flooding, or otherwise damage existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23.15
TRENCH BACKFILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Public Works Association (APWA): Uniform Color Code.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C33/C33M, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   b. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   c. C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75 Micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
   d. C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
   e. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   f. C618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
   g. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3)).
   h. D1140, Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 (75 micrometer) Sieve.
   i. D1557, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3)).
   j. D3776, Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
   k. D4253, Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.
   l. D4254, Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
   m. D4318, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
   n. D4533, Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
   o. D4832, Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders.
   p. D4991, Standard Test Method for Leakage Testing of Empty Rigid Containers by Vacuum Method.

q. D5034, Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): Z535.1, Safety Colors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Relative Compaction:

1. Ratio, in percent, of as-compacted field dry density to laboratory maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557.
2. Apply corrections for oversize material to either as-compacted field dry density or maximum dry density, as determined by Engineer.

B. Optimum Moisture Content:

1. Determined in accordance with ASTM Standard specified to determine maximum dry density for relative compaction.
2. Determine field moisture content on basis of fraction passing 3/4-inch sieve.

C. Type A-2 and A-3 Bedding Material: Granular material upon which pipes, conduits, cables, or duct banks are placed.

D. Imported Material: Material obtained by Contractor from source(s) offsite.

E. Lift: Loose (uncompacted) layer of material.

F. Pipe Zone: Backfill zone that includes full trench width and extends from prepared trench bottom to an upper limit above top outside surface of pipe, conduit, cable or duct bank.

G. Prepared Trench Bottom: Graded trench bottom after excavation and installation of stabilization material, if required, but before installation of bedding material.

H. Selected Backfill Material: Material available onsite that Engineer determines to be suitable for a specific use.

I. Well-Graded: A mixture of particle sizes that has no specific concentration or lack thereof of one or more sizes producing a material type that, when compacted, produces a strong and relatively incompressible soil mass free from detrimental voids. Well-graded does not define any numerical value that must be placed on the coefficient of uniformity, coefficient of curvature, or other specific grain size distribution parameters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Manufacturer's descriptive literature for marking tapes and tracer wire.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified Gradation Analysis: Submit not less than 30 days prior to delivery for imported materials or anticipated use for excavated materials, except for trench stabilization material that will be submitted prior to material delivery to Site.
2. Controlled Low Strength Material: Certified mix design and test results. Include material types and weight per cubic yard for each component of mix.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MARKING TAPE

A. Detectable:

1. Solid aluminum foil, visible on unprinted side, encased in protective high visibility, inert polyethylene plastic jacket.
2. Foil Thickness: Minimum 0.35 mils.
3. Laminate Thickness: Minimum 5 mils.
4. Width: 6 inches.
5. Identifying Lettering: Minimum 1-inch high, permanent black lettering imprinted continuously over entire length.
6. Joining Clips: Tin or nickel-coated furnished by tape manufacturer.
7. Manufacturers and Products: 3M; Series 7600XR.

B. Color: In accordance with APWA Uniform Color Code.

Color*	Facility
Red	Electric power lines, cables, conduit, and lightning cables
Orange	Communicating alarm or signal lines, cables, or conduit
Yellow	Gas, oil, steam, petroleum, or gaseous materials
Green	Sewers and drain lines
Blue	Potable water
Purple	Reclaimed water, irrigation, and slurry lines
*As specified in NEMA Z535.1, Safety Color Code.	

2.02 TRACER WIRE

A. Material: Minimum 10-gauge solid copper or copper jacket with a steel core, with high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or high-molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation suitable for direct bury.

B. Splices: Use wire nut or lug suitable for direct burial as recommended by tracer wire manufacturer.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Copperhead Industries, LLC.
2. Performance Wire & Cable Inc.

2.03 SELECTED COMMON FILL MATERIAL

A. Shall be either soil classification A-1, A-2 or A-3, per AASHTO M-145, and shall be free of organic matter, lumps of clay or marl, muck, compressible materials, and rock exceeding 2.5 inches in diameter. Broken concrete, masonry, rubble or other similar materials shall not be used as backfill.

2.04 TYPE A-2 AND A-3 BEDDING MATERIAL

A. Shall conform to FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 901 Coarse Aggregate, and shall be either coarse aggregate of Size No. 57 or coarse sand of Size No. 9. Washed shell size No. 57 may be used as an alternate bedding material.

2.05 COMMON FILL

A. Shall be either soil classification A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-5 or A-6, per AASHTO M-145, and shall be free of organic matter, lumps of clay or marl, muck, compressible materials and rock exceeding 2.5 inches in diameter. Broken concrete, masonry, rubble or other similar materials shall not be used as backfill.

2.06 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

A. Select and proportion ingredients to obtain compressive strength between 50 psi and 150 psi at 28 days in accordance with ASTM D4832.

B. Materials:

1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II.
2. Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Size 7.
3. Fly Ash (Pozzolan): Class C fly ash in accordance with ASTM C618, except as modified herein:
4. Water: Clean, potable, containing less than 500 ppm of chlorides.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor's testing laboratory to perform gradation analysis in accordance with ASTM C136.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCH PREPARATION

A. Water Control:

1. Promptly remove and dispose of water entering trench as necessary to grade trench bottom and to compact backfill and install manholes, pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank. Do not place concrete, lay pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank in water. As specified in Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering.
2. Remove water in a manner that minimizes soil erosion from trench sides and bottom.
3. Provide continuous water control until trench backfill is complete.

B. Remove foreign material and backfill contaminated with foreign material that falls into trench.

3.02 TRENCH BOTTOM

A. Firm Subgrade: Grade with hand tools, remove loose and disturbed material, and trim off high areas and ridges left by excavating bucket teeth. Allow space for bedding material if shown or specified.

B. Soft Subgrade: If subgrade is encountered that may require removal to prevent pipe settlement, notify Engineer. Engineer will determine depth of overexcavation, if any required.

3.03 TRENCH STABILIZATION MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Rebuild trench bottom with selected common fill material.

B. Place material over full width of trench in 6-inch lifts to required grade, providing allowance for bedding thickness.

C. Compact each lift to 98 percent relative compaction so as to provide a firm, unyielding support for the bedding material prior to placing succeeding lifts.

3.04 BEDDING

A. Furnish Type A-2 or A-3 bedding material where, in the opinion of the Engineer the excavated material is unsuitable for bedding or insufficient in quantity.

B. For normal trenches, use selected common fill material (Type A-1).

C. Place over full width of prepared trench bottom.

D. Hand grade and compact each lift to 98 percent relative compaction to provide a firm, unyielding surface.

E. Minimum Thickness: As follows.

1. Pipe 15 Inches and Smaller: 6 inches.
2. Conduit: 4 inches.
3. Direct-Buried Cable: 4 inches.
4. Duct Banks: 4 inches.

F. Check grade and correct irregularities in bedding material. Loosen top 1 inch to 2 inches of compacted bedding material with a rake or by other means to provide a cushion before laying each section of pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank.

G. Install to form continuous and uniform support except at bell holes, if applicable, or minor disturbances resulting from removal of lifting tackle.

H. Bell or Coupling Holes: Excavate in bedding at each joint to permit proper assembly and inspection of joint and to provide uniform bearing along barrel of pipe or conduit.

3.05 BACKFILL PIPE BEDDING ZONE

A. Upper limit of pipe bedding zone shall not be less than following:

1. Pipe: 12 inches, unless shown otherwise.
2. Conduit: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.
3. Direct-Buried Cable: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.
4. Duct Bank: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.

B. Restrain pipe, conduit, cables, and duct banks as necessary to prevent their movement during backfill operations.

C. Place selected common fill material simultaneously in lifts on both sides of pipe and, if applicable, between pipes, conduit, cables, and duct banks installed in same trench.

1. Pipe 10-Inch and Smaller Diameter: First lift less than or equal to 1/2 pipe diameter.

D. Thoroughly tamp each lift, including area under haunches, with handheld tamping bars supplemented by “walking in” and slicing material under haunches with a shovel to ensure voids are completely filled before placing each succeeding lift. Compact each lift to 98 percent relative compaction.

E. Do not use power-driven impact compactors to compact pipe zone material. After full depth of pipe zone material has been placed as specified, compact material by a minimum of three passes with a vibratory plate compactor only over area between sides of pipe and trench walls.

3.06 MARKING TAPE INSTALLATION

A. Continuously install marking tape along centerline of buried piping, on top of last lift of pipe zone material. Coordinate with piping installation drawings.

1. Detectable Marking Tape: Install with nonmetallic piping and waterlines.
2. Nondetectable Marking Tape: Install with metallic piping.

3.07 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION AND TESTING

A. Install tracer wire continuously along centerline of nonmetallic buried piping.

B. Attach wire to top of pipe using tape at maximum of 10-foot intervals. In areas where depth of cover is excessive for allowing detection of tracer wire with electronic pipe locator, install tracer wire within pipe backfill directly above pipe centerline at a minimum depth of 3 feet.

C. Install splices in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions for direct bury applications. Tie ends of wire to be joined in a knot as required to reduce tension on splice.

D. Bring tracer wire to surface at each valve box, vault, air valve,. Tracer wire shall be brought to surface at least every 1,000 feet. If distance between pipe appurtenances exceeds 1,000 feet, install valve box to allow access to tracer wire. Mark valve box cover with the word “TRACER”. Coil enough excess tracer wire at each appurtenance to extend wire 12 inches above ground.

E. Test continuity of tracer wire using electronic pipe locator in presence of Engineer prior to paving.

3.08 BACKFILL ABOVE PIPE ZONE

A. General:

1. Process excavated material to meet specified gradation requirements.
2. Adjust moisture content as necessary to obtain specified compaction.

3. Do not allow backfill to free fall into trench or allow heavy, sharp pieces of material to be placed as backfill until after at least 2 feet of backfill has been provided over top of pipe.
4. Do not use power driven impact type compactors for compaction until at least 4 feet of backfill is placed over top of pipe.
5. Backfill to grade with proper allowances for crushed rock surfacing, and pavement thicknesses, wherever applicable.
6. Backfill around structures with selected common fill as specified for adjacent trench, unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Backfill areas to be grassed:

1. Place common fill in lifts not exceeding thickness of 12 inches.
2. Mechanically compact each lift to a minimum of 95 percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557).

C. Backfill for Areas Under Facilities and Asphalt or Portland Cement Concrete Paving:

1. Backfill trench above pipe zone with selected common fill in lifts not to exceed 6 inches. Compact each lift to a minimum of 98 percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557) prior to placing succeeding lifts.

D. Controlled Low Strength Material:

1. Discharge from truck mounted drum type mixer into trench.
2. Place in lifts as necessary to prevent uplift (flotation) of new and existing facilities.

3.09 MAINTENANCE OF TRENCH BACKFILL

A. After each section of trench is backfilled, maintain surface of backfilled trench even with adjacent ground surface until final surface restoration is completed.

B. Other Areas: Add excavated material where applicable and keep surface of backfilled trench level with adjacent ground surface.

3.10 SITE TESTING

A. Gradation:

1. One sample from each 150 tons of finished product or more often as determined by Engineer, if variation in gradation is occurring, or if material appears to depart from Specifications.

2. If test results indicate material does not meet Specification requirements, terminate material placement until corrective measures are taken.
3. Remove material placed in Work that does not meet Specification Requirements.

B. In-Place Density Tests: In accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938. During placement of materials, test as follows:

1. One test for every 300 feet of each lift; or one test per lift, whichever requires more tests.

3.11 SETTLEMENT OF BACKFILL

A. Settlement of trench backfill, or of fill, or facilities constructed over trench backfill will be considered a result of defective compaction of trench backfill.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 41 00
SHORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals: Excavation support plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Design, provide, and maintain shoring, sheeting, and bracing as necessary to support the sides of excavations and to prevent detrimental settlement and lateral movement of existing facilities, adjacent property, and completed the Work.

3.02 **EXCAVATION SUPPORT PLAN**

A. Prepare excavation support plan addressing following topics:

1. Details of shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions for worker protection from hazards of caving ground.
2. Design assumptions and calculations.
3. Methods and sequencing of installing excavation support.
4. Proposed locations of stockpiled excavated material.
5. Minimum lateral distance from the crest of slopes for vehicles and stockpiled excavated materials.
6. Anticipated difficulties and proposed resolutions.

3.03 REMOVAL OF EXCAVATION SUPPORT

A. Remove excavation support in a manner that will maintain support as excavation is backfilled.

B. Do not begin to remove excavation support until support can be removed without damage to existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.

C. Remove excavation support in a manner that does not leave voids in the backfill.

3.04 TRENCHES

A. For trench excavation exceeding 5 feet in depth, provide adequate safety system meeting requirements of applicable state and local construction safety orders, and federal requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
   a. T180, Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18-in) Drop.
   b. Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Standard Specifications).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Completed Course: Compacted, unyielding, free from irregularities, with smooth, tight, even surface, true to grade, line, and cross-section.

B. Completed Lift: Compacted with uniform cross-section thickness.

C. Standard Specifications: When referenced in this section, shall mean the Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified Test Results on Source Materials: Submit copies from commercial testing laboratory 20 days prior to delivery of materials to Project showing materials meeting the physical qualities specified.
2. Certified results of in-place density tests from independent testing agency.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASE COURSE

A. Recycled Concrete Aggregate (RCA) as specified in Section 911 of the Standard Specifications.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests necessary to locate acceptable source of materials meeting specified requirements.

B. Final approval of aggregate material will be based on test results of installed materials.

C. Should separation of coarse from fine materials occur during processing or stockpiling, immediately change methods of handling materials to correct uniformity in grading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. As specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of subgrade before placing base course or surfacing material.

C. Do not place base course or surfacing materials on soft, muddy subgrade.

3.02 EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Sections 200 of the Standard Specifications.

3.03 HAULING AND SPREADING

A. In accordance with Sections 200 of the Standard Specifications.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION OF COURSES

A. Construction of Courses: In accordance with Sections 200 of the Standard Specifications.

3.05 SURFACE TOLERANCES

A. Blade or otherwise work surfacing as necessary to maintain grade and cross-section at all times, and to keep surface smooth and thoroughly compacted.

B. Finished Surface of Limerock Base Course: Within plus or minus 0.05 foot of grade shown at any individual point.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess material from the Work area. Clean stockpile and staging areas of all excess aggregate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
   a. M17, Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
   b. M81, Standard Specification for Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid Curing Type).
   c. M82, Standard Specification for Cut-Back Asphalt (Medium Curing Type).
   d. M140, Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
   e. M208, Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt.
   f. T166, Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens.
   g. T176 Standard Method of Test for Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test.
   h. T230, Standard Method of Test for Determining Degree of Pavement Compaction of Bituminous Aggregate Mixtures.
   i. T245, Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus.
   j. T246, Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Deformation and Cohesion of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of Hveem Apparatus.
   k. T247, Standard Method of Test for Preparation of Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of California Kneading Compactor.
   l. T283, Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Compacted Bituminous Mixture to Moisture Induced Damage.
   m. T304, Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (Method A).
2. Asphalt Institute (AI):
   a. Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete.
   b. Superpave Series No. 2 (SP-2), Superpave Mix Design.

3. ASTM International (ASTM):
    a. D2041, Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
    b. D4318, Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
    c. D4791, Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate.
    d. D5821, Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate.
    e. E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Combined Aggregate: All mineral constituents of asphalt concrete mix, including mineral filler and separately sized aggregates.

B. RAP: Reclaimed asphalt pavement.

C. Standard Specifications: Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare asphalt concrete mix design, meeting the following design criteria, tolerances, and other requirements of Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Asphalt Concrete Mix Formula:
    a. Submit minimum of 15 days prior to start of production.
    b. Submittal to include the following information:
        1) Properties as stated in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers’ Field Services, for the following materials:
    a. Aggregate: Gradation, source test results as defined in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.
    b. Asphalt for Binder: Type, grade, and viscosity-temperature curve.
    c. Prime Coat: Type and grade of asphalt.
    d. Tack Coat: Type and grade of asphalt.

e. Additives.
f. Mix: Conforms to job-mix formula.

3. Statement of qualification for independent testing laboratory.
4. Test Results:
   a. Mix design.
   b. Asphalt concrete core.
   c. Gradation and asphalt content of uncompacted mix.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Independent Testing Laboratory: In accordance with ASTM E329.
2. Asphalt concrete mix formula shall be prepared by approved certified independent laboratory under the supervision of a certified asphalt technician.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Moisture: Do not apply asphalt materials or place asphalt mixes when application surface is wet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt, conform to Section 300 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt, conform to Section 300 of the Standard Specifications.

2.02 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX

A. General:

1. Mix formula shall not be modified except with written approval of Engineer.
2. Source Changes:
   a. Should material source(s) change, establish new asphalt concrete mix formula before new material(s) is used.
   b. Make adjustments in gradation or asphalt content as necessary to meet design criteria.

B. Asphalt Concrete: As specified in the Drawings in accordance with Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

C. Composition: Hot-plant mix of aggregate, mineral filler if required, and paving grade asphalt cement. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, uniformly graded, and combined in such proportions that resulting mixture meets grading requirements of mix formula.

D. Aggregate:

1. General: As specified in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

E. Mineral Filler: In accordance with Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

F. Asphalt Cement: Paving Grade as specified in Section 334 of the Standard Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Traffic Control: Minimize inconvenience to traffic, but keep vehicles off freshly treated or paved surfaces to avoid pickup and tracking of asphalt.

3.02 LINE AND GRADE

A. Provide and maintain intermediate control of line and grade, independent of underlying base, to meet finish surface grades and minimum thickness.

B. Shoulders: Construct to line, grade, and cross-section shown.

3.03 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Section 320 of the Standard Specifications.

3.04 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Existing Roadway:

1. Modify profile by grinding, milling, or overlay methods as approved, to provide meet lines and surfaces and to produce smooth riding connection to existing facility.
2. Remove existing material to a minimum depth of 25 millimeters (1 inch).
3. Paint edges of meet line with tack coat prior to placing new pavement.

C. Thoroughly coat edges of contact surfaces (curbs, manhole frames) with emulsified asphalt or asphalt cement prior to laying new pavement. Prevent staining of adjacent surfaces.

3.05 PAVEMENT APPLICATION

A. General: Place asphalt concrete mixture on approved, prepared base in conformance with Section 330 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Prime Coat:

1. Heat cut-back asphalt as specified in Section 330 of the Standard Specifications, prior to application.
2. Apply uniformly to clean, dry surfaces avoiding overlapping of applications.
3. Do not apply when moisture content of upper 75 millimeters (3 inches) of base exceeds optimum moisture content of base, or if free moisture is present.
4. Remove or redistribute excess material.
5. Allow a minimum of 5 full days for curing of primed surface before placing asphalt concrete.

C. Tack Coat:

1. Prepare material, as specified in Section 330 of the Standard Specifications, prior to application.
2. Apply uniformly to clean, dry surfaces avoiding overlapping of applications.
3. Do not apply more tack coat than necessary for the day's paving operation.
4. Touch up missed or lightly coated surfaces and remove excess material.

D. Pavement Mix:

1. Prior to Paving:
   a. Sweep primed surface free of dirt, dust, or other foreign matter.
   b. Patch holes in primed surface with asphalt concrete pavement mix.
   c. Blot excess prime material with sand.
2. Place asphalt concrete pavement mix as specified on the Drawings.
3. Total Compacted Thickness: As shown.
4. Apply such that meet lines are straight and edges are vertical.
5. Collect and dispose of segregated aggregate from raking process. Do not scatter material over finished surface.
6. Joints:
   a. Offset edge of each layer a minimum of 150 millimeters (6 inches) so joints are not directly over those in underlying layer.

b. Offset longitudinal joints in roadway pavements so longitudinal joints in wearing layer coincide with pavement centerlines and lane divider lines.
c. Form transverse joints by cutting back on previous day's run to expose full vertical depth of layer.

7. Succeeding Lifts: Apply tack coat to pavement surface between each lift.
8. After placement of pavement, seal meet line by painting a minimum of 150 millimeters (6 inches) on each side of joint with cut-back or emulsified asphalt. Cover immediately with sand.

E. Compaction: In accordance with Section 330 of the Standard Specifications.

F. Tolerances:

1. General: In accordance with Section 330 of the Standard Specifications.

3.06 PATCHING

A. Preparation:

1. Remove damaged, broken, or unsound asphalt concrete adjacent to patches. Trim to straight lines exposing smooth, sound, vertical edges.
2. Prepare patch subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Application:

1. Patch Thickness: 75 millimeters (3 inches) or thickness of adjacent asphalt concrete, whichever is greater.
2. Place asphalt concrete mix across full width of patch in layers of equal thickness.
3. Spread and grade asphalt concrete with hand tools or mechanical spreader, depending on size of area to be patched.

C. Compaction:

1. Roll patches with power rollers capable of providing compression of 350 to 525 Newtons per linear centimeter (200 to 300 pounds per linear inch). Use hand tampers where rolling is impractical.
2. Begin rolling top course at edges of patches, lapping adjacent asphalt surface at least 1/2 the roller width. Progress toward center of patch overlapping each preceding track by at least 1/2 width of roller.
3. Make sufficient passes over entire area to remove roller marks and to produce desired finished surface.

D. Tolerances:

1. Finished surface shall be flush with and match grade, slope, and crown of adjacent surface.
2. Tolerance: Surface smoothness shall not deviate more than plus 6 millimeters (1/4 inch) or minus 0 millimeter when straightedge is laid across patched area between edges of new pavement and surface of old surfacing.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Provide services of approved certified independent testing laboratory to conduct tests.

B. Field Density Tests:

1. Perform tests from cores or sawed samples in accordance with AASHTO T230 and AASHTO T166.
2. Measure with properly operating and calibrated nuclear density gauge in accordance with ASTM D2950.
3. Maximum Density: In accordance with ASTM D2041, using sample of mix taken prior to compaction from same location as density test sample.

C. Testing Frequency:

1. Quality Control Tests:
   a. Asphalt Content, Aggregate Gradation: Once per every 400 mg (500 tons) of mix or once every 4 hours, whichever is greater.
   b. Mix Design Properties, Measured Maximum (Rice's) Specific Gravity: Once every 900 mg (1,000 tons) or once every 8 hours, whichever is greater.
2. Density Tests: Once every 450 mg (500 tons) of mix or once every 4 hours, whichever is greater.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
   a. M6, Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete.
   b. M80, Standard Specification for Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete.
   c. M153, Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
   d. M157, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   e. M213, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
   f. M227/M227M, Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, Mechanical Properties.
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.
   b. 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.
   c. 308, Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
   d. 318/318R, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
   e. 325.9R, Guide for Construction of Concrete Pavements and Concrete Bases.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A615/A615M, Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   b. C31/C31M, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
   c. C33, Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   d. C39/C39M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
   e. C42/C42M, Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
   f. C78, Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).

g. C88, Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
h. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
i. C143/C143M, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
j. C150, Specification for Portland Cement.
k. C172, Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
l. C231, Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
m. C260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
n. C309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
o. C494/C494M, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
p. C618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete.
q. C803/C803M, Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete.
r. C1330, Specification for Cylindrical Seal Backing for Use With Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
s. C805, Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete.
t. D920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Seals.
u. D994, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
v. D1751, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
w. D1752, Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
x. D2628, Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete.
y. D2828, Specification for Non-Bituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type.
z. D3406, Specification for Joint Sealant, Hot-Applied, Elastomeric-Type, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
aa. D3569, Specification for Joint Sealant, Hot-Applied, Elastomeric, Jet-Fuel-Resistant Type for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
bb. D3581, Specification for Joint Sealant, Hot-Applied, Jet-Fuel-Resistant-Type, for Portland Cement and Tar-Concrete Pavements.

cc. D5249, Specification for Backer Material for Use With Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints.
dd. D5893, Specification for Cold-Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
ee. E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

4. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard Specification: Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide as required in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide as required in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transporting of ready-mix concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement:

1. Furnish cement for Project from one source.
2. Provide as required in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.
3. In accordance with ASTM C150.
4. Pozzolan: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete

B. Aggregates:

1. General: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete

C. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.

D. Admixtures:

1. Add admixtures to mix at batch plant.
2. Air Entraining: ASTM C260.
3. Water Reducing:
   a. ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, normal containing no chlorides and compatible with air-entraining admixtures.
   b. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or antifreeze agents.

2.02 ANCILLARY MATERIALS

A. Tie Bars: Grade 40 deformed steel bars conforming to Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

B. Dowels: Conform to requirements of AASHTO M227/M227M, Grade 70.

C. Joint Filler:

1. Preformed expansion joint filler conforming to FDOT Standard Specification Section 932-1.1, or approved alternate.
2. Fillers furnished under AASHTO M213 shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1751.

D. Joint Sealant:

1. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.
2. Cold-applied single component joint sealant conforming to ASTM D5893.
3. Elastomeric joint sealant conforming to ASTM C920.

E. Backer Rod:

1. Backer material conforming to ASTM D5249.
2. Cylindrical sealant backing conforming to ASTM C1330.

F. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1 suitable for spray application.

G. Curing Membranes:

1. White polyethylene sheeting.
2. Waterproof paper.
3. Cotton or jute mats.

H. Evaporation Retardant: Confilm as manufactured by Master Builders Company.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. Ready-Mix Concrete Batch Plants: Certified by NRMCA.

B. Batch Plants: Conform to requirements of Section 350 of the Standard Specifications.

C. Ready-Mix Concrete Trucks: As specified in Section 350 of the Standard Specifications.

D. Hauling Equipment: As specified in Section 350 of the Standard Specifications.

E. Paving Equipment: As specified in Section of the Standard Specifications.

F. Concrete Saws:

1. Provide power driven concrete saws for sawing joints or finishing concrete, adequate in number of units and power to complete sawing at required rate.
2. Saws and related equipment shall be of proven adequacy and design to perform efficiently and shall be subject to immediate replacement, if specified results are not obtained.
3. Standby saw shall be available at Site.

G. Smoothness Testing Equipment: Supply two 12-foot straightedges for determining smoothness.

2.04 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Compressive strength of 3,000 psi minimum and flexural strength of 650 psi minimum, both at 28 days.

1. If the 650 psi flexural strength specification requires a compressive strength in excess of 3,000 psi, the higher compressive value shall be used as a standard minimum for compressive strength cylinder tests taken during construction.
2. The relationship between compressive strength fc and modulus of rupture fr shall be:

$$f_r = k\sqrt{f_c}$$

with k derived from the tests results.

B. Concrete target strengths shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R.

C. Concrete temperature as delivered to site ready for placement shall be above 50 degrees F and below 90 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Concrete shall not be placed:

1. Until the air temperature in the shade is 35 degrees F and rising and is forecast to remain above 35 degrees F.
2. During periods of rain.

B. Concrete placement shall not continue when air temperature drops below 40 degrees F.

C. Protect concrete pavement from inclement weather for 7 days after it has been placed, when rain is imminent, and when air temperature drops or is forecast to drop below 35 degrees F.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Dampen base thoroughly prior to concrete placement; standing water will not be permitted.

C. Formwork shall be complete prior to placement of concrete. Area in which concrete is to be placed, shall be smooth and free of ruts, projections, debris, spilled concrete, mud, sloughed soil, standing water, organic and other objectionable materials.

D. Construction Joints: Inspect prior to placement of concrete.

E. Prior to placing paving equipment in position, full width and length of the area on which the tracks of the paving equipment is to operate shall be brought to density and surface tolerances required.

F. Protect existing exposed surfaces such as grates, catch basins, air valves, manholes, and cleanout lids from splattered and spilled concrete during concrete placement by use of durable waterproof paper.

G. Furnish operable backup vibrator on Site prior to concrete placement.

3.03 STATIONARY SIDE FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Place concrete as specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete:

B. Defects:

1. Fill areas of minor honeycomb or other minor defect in composition of portland cement concrete along exposed edges of portland cement concrete with a stiff mortar of cement and fine aggregate. Apply to moistened portland cement concrete to satisfaction of Engineer.
2. Area showing serious defects in composition of concrete shall be removed and replaced with pavement of specified quality for full width of strip between longitudinal joints or edges and for a length not less than between the nearest transverse joints.

3.04 JOINTS

A. General:

1. Referred to as contraction or construction, either of which may be transverse or longitudinal, as called for by Drawings or as approved by Engineer.
2. Joints, backer material, joint filler and joint sealants shall extend to pavement edges or to each other, as the case may be, and shall be constructed perpendicular to surface of pavement.
3. Joints shall not vary from specified or indicated line by more than 1/4 inch.
4. Contractor shall submit jointing plan and details to Engineer for approval. Take into consideration placement of joints in curb and gutter, at catch basins, and position of manholes and other large structures, as well as other limitations herein mentioned.
5. Place manhole or similar large structure in line of joint, or if impractical, isolate structure from pavement with premolded joint filler, 1/2-inch wide, conforming to AASHTO M213 and ASTM D1751.

B. Contraction Joints:

1. Sawed Type with Poured Filler:
   a. Sawing shall be to a depth as shown on Drawings with a maximum width of 1/4 inch and a minimum width of 1/8 inch, in straight lines as shown or as approved by Engineer.
   b. Perform saw cuts as soon as portland cement concrete has set enough to permit sawing without tearing or raveling, before uncontrolled cracking results, and within 24 hours of placing portland cement concrete.
   c. Saws may be single or tandem, as Contractor may elect, and shall be controlled by guides to true line.
   d. Clean joints thoroughly of foreign matter before pouring approved rubber asphalt filler.

e. Tops of joint filler shall be true to pavement cross section within 1/8 inch and shall be protected from damage by portland cement concrete operations.
f. Areas containing uncontrolled cracks shall be removed and replaced.
g. Restore curing agents broken or damaged by sawing operations.

2. Space longitudinal joints as shown on Drawings at the interface between lanes, normally at intervals between 12 feet to 16 feet.
3. Transverse joints shall be as shown on Drawings or as approved by Engineer, with intervals of 12 feet to 16 feet.

C. Construction Joints:

1. Construct when there is an interruption of longer 45 minutes in portland cement concrete placing operations or where specified.
2. Place parallel with intended contraction joint.
3. Tool both free edges of joints with 1/8 inch radius rounder to remove laitance and mortar resulting from finishing operations and to provide clean rounded edge. Tooling shall not form ridges on surface of concrete.
4. New portland cement concrete placed contiguous to joint shall conform to proportions and consistency of previously placed concrete.
5. Transverse Construction Joint:
   a. Doweled type using No. 8 by 36-inch long dowels at 12-inch centers coated with plastic, grease, heavy oil or other approved material that will neither bond with nor be harmful to operation at a depth of 1/2 the pavement thickness parallel to centerline.
   b. If sufficient portland cement concrete has not been mixed at the time of interruption to place a construction joint at least 3 feet from a planned contraction joint, remove excess portland cement concrete back to a position to satisfactorily meet these criteria and to satisfaction of Engineer.
   c. Fill joint which has opened to a width of 1/8 inch or greater during construction or maintenance periods with poured filler.
   d. Do not construct within 3 feet of a transverse contraction joint.

D. Scored Joints:

1. Configuration: 1/4-inch wide by 1/4-inch deep at locations indicated on Drawings formed by tooling of concrete while it is still fresh.
2. Do not fill or seal.
3. Layout of joints shall be straight and true and shall not vary from indicated line by more than 1/4 inch.

3.05 SURFACE FINISHING

A. Use temporary screeds. Wet screeding and jitterbugging shall not be permitted.

B. Pavement shall have surface tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet in accordance with ACI 325.9R.

C. Salting, spreading of cement or cement and sand mixture to speed up hardening shall not be permitted.

D. Exposed pavement edges shall be edged to a 1/2-inch radius and construction joints shall be edged to 1/8-inch radius after finishing. Edging shall not form ridges on pavement surface.

E. Pavement shall be treated and protected by use of evaporation retardant applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Flat surfaces shall be treated immediately after screeding and floating or if time period greater than 15 minutes occurs between finishing operations.

F. Pavement shall be screeded, floated, and given heavy nylon bristle-broomed skid-resistant surface.

1. Broomed surface with hand broom or mechanical broom device to produce 1/16-inch to 1/8-inch deep striations oriented perpendicular to the direction of travel.

3.06 CURING OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

A. Immediately after the final floating, surface finishing, and edging has been completed, and while portland cement concrete surface is still moist, cover and cure entire exposed surface for at least 72 hours in accordance with one of the following provisions:

1. Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds: Apply compound uniformly to portland cement concrete by pressure spray methods at a rate which will form an impervious membrane, but at least at a rate of 1 gallon per 150 square feet.
2. Other Membranes:
    a. Apply to damp portland cement concrete as soon as it can be placed without marring surface.
    b. Place in contact with surface, extend beyond sides or edges of slabs or forms, and fasten down to hold it in position as a waterproof and moistureproof covering.
    c. Laps shall be sufficient to maintain tightness equivalent to sheeting.

d. Transverse laps for waterproof paper shall be at least 18 inches, and longitudinal seams shall be cemented.
e. Cotton or jute mats shall be saturated with water prior to placing and kept fully wetted during curing period.

B. Concrete shall be cured by use of curing compound, for minimum of 7 days after concrete placement, in accordance with ACI 308. Curing compounds shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Exposed surfaces shall be sprayed with curing compound immediately after free surface water has disappeared from finished surface.

D. Concrete temperature shall be maintained in accordance with ACI 306R.

E. Curing compounds shall not come in contact with hardened concrete that is to be concreted against.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Retain independent testing or inspection agency to perform inspection, sampling, and testing.

B. Concrete Sampling: In accordance with ASTM C172. Take sample not less than every 5,000 square feet or fraction thereof of concrete placed each day.

C. Perform following tests on each sampling:

1. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M.
2. Air Content: ASTM C231.
3. Compressive Strength: ASTM C39/C39M.
4. Flexural Strength: ASTM C78.

D. Strength Tests:

1. Make and cure cylinders and beams in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Cylinders: Make four, standard 6-inch diameter by 12 inches high. Cure one in field and three in laboratory.
3. Beams: Make three, standard 6 inches by 6 inches by 21 inches. Cure in field.
4. Compressive: Test one field-cured cylinder at 7 days and two laboratory-cured cylinders at 28 days. Test last cylinder at 56 days if 28-day cylinder is below specified strength.
5. Flexural: Test one beam at 7 days and two beams at 28 days.

E. Acceptance of concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R.

F. Concrete with compressive strength less than specified, as evidenced by cylinder tested at 56 days, shall be additionally tested as follows:

1. Less Than 500 psi Low in Compression or Less Than 75 psi Low in Flexure:
   a. Penetration Resistance Test: ASTM C803.
   b. Rebound Hammer Test: ASTM C805.
   c. Perform tests within 24 hours of noncomplying strength tests.
2. More Than 500 psi Low in Compression or More Than 75 psi Low in Flexure:
   a. Concrete Coring: Take three standard cores from concrete representing original specimens.
   b. Take and prepare cores in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M.
   c. Test cores in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.
   d. Take cores within 24 hours of noncomplying strength test.

G. Pay Factor:

1. Portland cement concrete shall be accepted according to average compressive strengths of four or more cylinders taken for 28-day tests for each 500 cubic yards placed and the following acceptance schedule.

Acceptance Schedule Compressive Strength	
Pay Factor	**Percent of Specified Strength**
1.00	95 percent or higher
0.90	90 to 95 percent
0.70	80 to 90 percent
Remove and replace	Less than 80

2. Whenever percentage of specified compressive strength falls below the level of 80 percent, Engineer may require the portland cement concrete be removed and replaced to meet required Specifications.
3. If the compressive strength, f_c, to comply with the flexural strength requirement is greater than 4,000 psi, then the specified strength shall be multiplied by:

$$\frac{F_c}{4000}$$

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean concrete splatter from exposed surfaces.

B. Thoroughly broom and wash concrete surfaces before opening to traffic.

3.09 PROTECTION OF CONCRETE

A. Do not operate construction equipment or allow traffic on newly placed portland cement concrete until the following requirements are met:

1. Joints have been filled as per Article Joints.
2. Concrete has attained a compressive strength of at least 4,000 pounds per square inch.

B. Protect new concrete from construction operations, mechanical disturbances, water flow, and soiling until open for traffic.

C. Erect and maintain suitable barriers to protect concrete from traffic or other detrimental trespass until pavement is opened to traffic.

D. Maintain watchmen after normal working hours for at least a 24-hour period to ensure barriers are not removed or destroyed, and that trespass and vandalism upon pavement does not occur.

E. Wherever it is necessary that traffic, including Contractor's vehicles and equipment, be carried from one side of pavement to the other, construct suitable bridges over pavement, and maintain them in good condition as long as they may be required. Leaving gaps in pavement to facilitate movement of traffic will not be allowed, unless prior written permission is obtained from Engineer.

F. Protect new concrete from dirt, asphalt, and other deleterious substances that may be tracked onto new pavement from construction activities.

G. Pavement damaged by traffic or damaged from any other cause, prior to its official acceptance, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 16 00
CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): T 99, Standard Specification for the Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 pound) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop.
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI): 304R, Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C94, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   b. C309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
   c. D994, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
4. Standard Specification: State of Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Form Material: Information on metal forms, if used, including type, condition, surface finish, and intended function.
2. Complete data on concrete mix, including aggregate gradations and admixtures in accordance with requirements of ASTM C94.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Curing Compound: Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, and application instructions.
2. Ready-mix delivery ticket for each truck in accordance with ASTM C94.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to the State of Florida Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Conform to the requirements of the referenced Standard Specification.

2.02 EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

A. Preformed asphalt-impregnated, expansion joint material meeting ASTM D994, 1/2-inch thick.

2.03 CONCRETE

A. Ready-mixed meeting ASTM C94, Option A, with compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days.

B. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inch.

C. Slump: 2 inches to 4 inches.

2.04 CURING COMPOUND

A. Liquid membrane forming, clear or translucent, suitable for spray application and meeting ASTM C309, Type 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Perform Work in accordance with the referenced Standard Specification.

3.02 FORMWORK

A. Lumber Materials:

1. 2-inch dressed dimension lumber, or metal of equal strength, straight, free from defects that would impair appearance or structural quality of completed curb and sidewalk.
2. 1-inch dressed lumber or plywood may be used where short-radius forms are required.

B. Metals: Steel in new undamaged condition.

C. Setting Forms:

1. Construct forms to shape, lines, grades, and dimensions.
2. Stake securely in place.

D. Bracing:

1. Brace forms to prevent change of shape or movement resulting from placement.
2. Construct short-radius curved forms to exact radius.

E. Tolerances:

1. Do not vary tops of forms from gradeline more than 1/8 inch when checked with 10-foot straightedge.
2. Do not vary alignment of straight sections more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Prior to placing concrete, remove water from excavation and debris and foreign material from forms.

B. Place concrete as soon as possible, and within 1-1/2 hours after adding cement to mix without segregation or loss of ingredients, and without splashing.

C. Place, process, finish, and cure concrete in accordance with applicable requirements of ACI 304, and this section. Wherever requirements differ, the more stringent shall govern.

D. To compact, vibrate until concrete becomes uniformly plastic.

3.04 CURB CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct ramps at pedestrian crossings.

B. Expansion Joints: Place at maximum 45-foot intervals and at the beginning and end of curved portions of curb, and at connections to existing curbs. Install expansion joint filler at each joint.

C. Curb Facing: Do not allow horizontal joints within 7 inches from top of curb.

D. Contraction Joints:

1. Maximum 10-foot intervals in curb.
2. Provide open joint type by inserting thin, oiled steel sheet vertically in fresh concrete to force coarse aggregate away from joint.
3. Insert steel sheet to full depth of curb.
4. Remove steel sheet with sawing motion after initial set has occurred in concrete and prior to removing front curb form.
5. Finish top of curb with steel trowel and finish edges with steel edging tool.

E. Front Face:

1. Remove front form and finish exposed surfaces when concrete has set sufficiently to support its own weight.
2. Finish formed face by rubbing with burlap sack or similar device to produce uniformly textured surface, free of form marks, honeycomb, and other defects.
3. Remove and replace defective concrete.
4. Apply curing compound to exposed surfaces of curb upon completion of finishing.
5. Continue curing for minimum of 5 days.

F. Backfill curb with earth upon completion of curing period, but not before 7 days has elapsed since placing concrete.

1. Backfill shall be free from rocks 2 inches and larger and other foreign material.
2. Compact backfill firmly.

3.05 SIDEWALK CONSTRUCTION

A. Thickness:

1. 4 inches in walk areas.
2. 6 inches in driveway areas.

B. Connection to Existing Sidewalk:

1. Remove old concrete back to an existing contraction joint.
2. Clean the surface.
3. Apply a neat cement paste immediately prior to placing new sidewalk.

C. Expansion Joints: Place in adjacent curb, where sidewalk ends at curb, and around posts, poles, or other objects penetrating sidewalk. Install expansion joint filler at each joint.

D. Contraction Joints:

1. Provide transversely to walks at locations opposite contraction joints in curb.
2. Dimensions: 3/16-inch by 1-inch weakened plane joints.
3. Construct straight and at right angles to surface of walk.

E. Finish:

1. Broom surface with fine-hair broom at right angles to length of walk and tool at edges, joints, and markings.
2. Mark walks transversely at 5-foot intervals, or in pattern shown on Drawings, with jointing tool; finish edges with rounded steel edging tool.
3. Apply curing compound to exposed surfaces upon completion of finishing.
4. Protect sidewalk from damage and allow to cure for at least 7 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
   a. M237, Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Adhesives for Bonding Traffic Markers to Hardened Portland Cement and Asphalt Concrete.
   b. M247, Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint.
   c. M248, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic Paints.
   d. M249, Standard Specification for White and Yellow Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form).
2. ASTM International (ASTM): D4280, Standard Specification Extended Life Type, Nonplowable, Prismatic, Raised, Retroreflective Pavement Markers.
3. Federal Specifications (FS):
   a. A-A-2886A, Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based.
   b. TT-B-1325C, Beads (Glass Spheres); Retroreflective.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard Specifications: Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Product Data:
      1) Paint.
      2) Thermoplastic material.
      3) Epoxies, resins, and primers to be used.
   b. Glass Beads: Proposed gradation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Description of proposed methods for removal of drips, overspray, improper markings, paint and thermoplastic material tracked by traffic, and existing markings.
2. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, for products specified in this section.
3. Equipment List: Proposed equipment to be used, including descriptive data.
4. Manufacturer's Instructions:
   a. Application of preformed tape.
   b. Application of glass beads.
   c. Application of epoxy resin.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All products shall be in accordance with Sections 710 and 711 of the Standard Specifications.

2.02 PAINT

A. Color: White.

B. Traffic paint in accordance with Section 710 of the Standard Specifications.

C. Homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, with no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during storage period of 6 months.

2.03 THERMOPLASTIC MARKING

A. Color: White.

2.04 GLASS BEADS

A. In accordance with Section 710 of the Standard Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Surface Preparation, Application, and Protection: In accordance with Sections 710 and 711 of the Standard Specifications

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning:

1. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of pavement marking material.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods.
3. Completely remove rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to pavement with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion.
4. Scrub areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application.
5. Surfaces shall be completely free of dirt and ice, and dry of water at the time of application of materials specified herein.
6. Oil-Soaked Areas: After cleaning, seal with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.
7. Reclean surfaces when the Work has been stopped due to rain.
8. Existing Pavement Markings:
    a. Remove existing pavement markings that may interfere or conflict with newly applied marking patterns, or that may result in a misleading or confusing traffic pattern.
    b. Do not apply thermoplastic markings over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings.
    c. Perform grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations so finished pavement surface is not damaged.

B. Pretreatment for Early Painting: Where painting is required prior to 30 days after paving rigid pavements, pretreat with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride.

C. New Asphalt Pavement: Allow a minimum pavement cure time of 30 days before applying paint.

3.03 PAINT APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Thoroughly mix pigment and vehicle together prior to application, and keep thoroughly agitated during application.
2. Do not add thinner.
3. Apply only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Maintain paint temperature within these same limits.

4. Apply only when surface is dry.
5. Do not apply when conditions are windy to the point of causing overspray or fuzzy line edges.
6. Provide guidelines and templates to control paint application.
7. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols.
8. Sharply outline edges of markings and apply without running or spattering.

B. Rate of Application:

1. Reflective Markings: Apply evenly, 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.
2. Glass Bead Application:
   a. Apply immediately following application of paint.
   b. Use evenly distributed drop-on application method.
   c. Rate: 6 pounds per gallon of paint.
3. On new pavement or new asphalt surface treatments, apply two coats of paint at a uniform rate of 210 square feet per gallon.

C. Drying:

1. Provide maximum drying time to prevent undue softening of bitumen and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by traffic.
2. If drying is abnormally slow, discontinue painting operations until cause is determined and corrected.

D. Protection:

1. Protect markings from traffic until paint is thoroughly dry.
2. Protect surfaces from disfiguration by paint spatters, splashes, spills, or drips.

E. Cleanup: Remove paint spatters, splashes, spills, or drips from the Work and staging areas including areas outside the immediate Work area where spills occur.

3.04 THERMOPLASTIC MARKING APPLICATION

A. Following specified surface preparation, prime and apply marking and glass beads to provide a reflectorized strip as shown on Drawings.

B. Application Temperatures:

1. Pavement Surface: Minimum 40 degrees F and rising.
2. Thermoplastic: Minimum 375 degrees F, maximum 425 degrees F.

C. Primer:

1. On portland cement concrete and existing asphalt pavements, apply epoxy resin primer/sealer according to thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations.
2. All primer/sealer to dry prior to applying thermoplastic.

D. Thermoplastic Marking:

1. Extrude or spray in a molten state, free of dirt or tint at a minimum thickness of 0.125 inch; maximum thickness of 0.190 inch.
2. Apply centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings with a mobile applicator.
3. Apply special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns with a portable, extrusion-type applicator.

E. Glass Bead Application:

1. Immediately after marker application, mechanically apply such that the beads are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.
2. Application Rate: 1 pound per 20 square feet of compound.

F. Cool completed marking to ambient temperature prior to allowing vehicular traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 00
TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Maintenance Period: Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted (sod) and continue for a period of 8 weeks after all planting under this section is completed.

B. Satisfactory Stand: Grass or section of grass that has:

1. No bare spots larger than 3 square feet.
2. Not more than 10 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 1 square foot.
3. Not more than 15 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 6 square inches.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Product labels/data sheets.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certification of sod; include source and harvest date of sod, and sod seed mix.
2. Description of required maintenance activities and activity frequency.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Sod:

1. Do not harvest if sod is excessively dry or wet to the extent survival may be adversely affected.
2. Harvest and deliver sod only after laying bed is prepared for sodding.
3. Roll or stack to prevent yellowing.
4. Deliver and lay within 24 hours of harvesting.
5. Keep moist and covered to protect from drying from time of harvesting until laid.

1.04 WEATHER RESTRICTIONS

A. Perform Work under favorable weather and soil moisture conditions as determined by accepted local practice.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete Work and prepare topsoil before starting Work of this section.

B. Complete Work under this section within 3 days following completion of soil preparation.

C. Notify Engineer at least 3 days in advance of:

1. Each material delivery.
2. Start of planting activity.

D. Planting Season: Those times of year that are normal for such Work as determined by accepted local practice

1.06 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Contractor: Perform maintenance operations during maintenance period to include:

1. Watering: Keep surface moist.
2. Washouts: Repair by filling with topsoil and sodding.
3. Mowing: Mow to 2 inches after grass height reaches 3 inches, and mow to maintain grass height from exceeding 3-1/2 inches.
4. Resod unsatisfactory areas or portions thereof immediately at the end of the maintenance period if a satisfactory stand has not been produced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOD

A. Certified, containing grass mix:

Species	Proportion By Weight
St. Augustine	100%

B. Strongly rooted pads, capable of supporting own weight and retaining size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on upper 10 percent of pad.

1. Grass Height: Normal
2. Strip Size: Supplier’s standard
3. Soil Thickness: Uniform; 1 inch plus or minus 1/4 inch at time of cutting.
4. Age: Not less than 10 months or more than 30 months.

5. Condition: Healthy, green, moist; free of diseases, nematodes and insects, and of undesirable grassy and broadleaf weeds. Yellow sod, or broken pads, or torn or uneven ends will not be accepted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Grade areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture.

1. Roll and rake, remove ridges, fill depressions to meet finish grades.
2. Limit such Work to areas to be planted within immediate future.
3. Remove debris, and stones larger than 1-1/2-inch diameter, and other objects that may interfere with planting and maintenance operations.

B. Moisten prepared areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry off before seeding. Do not create muddy soil.

C. Restore prepared areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after preparation and before planting.

3.02 SODDING

A. Do not plant dormant sod.

B. Lay sod to form solid mass with tightly fitted joints; butt ends and sides, do not overlap.

1. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent courses.
2. Work from boards to avoid damage to subgrade or sod.
3. Tamp or roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade; work sifted soil into minor cracks between pieces of sod, remove excess to avoid smothering adjacent grass.
4. Complete sod surface true to finished grade, even, and firm.

C. Fasten sod on slopes to prevent slippage with wooden pins 6 inches long driven through sod into subgrade, until flush with top of sod. Install at sufficiently close intervals to securely hold sod.

D. Water sod with fine spray immediately after planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently to maintain moist soil to depth of 4 inches.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. 8 weeks after seeding is complete and on written notice from Contractor, Engineer will, within 15 days of receipt, determine if a satisfactory stand has been established.

B. If a satisfactory stand has not been established, Engineer will make another determination after written notice from Contractor following the next growing season.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 01
CONVEYANCE PIPING—GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI): 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   b. C115/A21.15, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
   c. C207, Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 in. Through 144 in. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm).
   d. C210 Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   e. C213, Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   f. C217, Petrolatum and Petroleum Wax Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Connections and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines.
   g. C219, Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.
   h. C221, Fabricated Steel Mechanical Slip-Type Expansion Joints.
   i. C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A497/A497M, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete.
   b. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   c. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   d. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   e. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
4. NSF International (NSF):
   a. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
   b. NSF/ANSI 372, Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Pipe pressure class.
2. Product Data: Manufacturer's data for couplings, saddles, gaskets, and other pipe accessories. Indicate maximum rated working pressure and test pressure for each item.

B. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified in individual Specification(s) following this section.

B. Marking at Plant: Mark each pipe and fitting at plant. Include date of manufacture, manufacturer's identification, specification standard, diameter of pipe dimension ratio and other information required for type of pipe.

C. Pipe, specials, and fittings received at Project Site in damaged condition will not be accepted.

D. Gasket Storage: Store rubber gaskets in cool, well ventilated place, and do not expose to direct rays of sun. Do not allow contact with oils, fuels, petroleum, or solvents.

E. Store and support pipe securely to prevent accidental rolling and to avoid contact with mud, water, or other deleterious materials.

F. Handling:

1. Pipe shall be handled with proper equipment in a manner to prevent distortion or damage. Use of hooks, chains, wire ropes, or clamps that could damage pipe, damage coating or lining, or kink and bend pipe ends is not permitted.
2. Use heavy canvas, or nylon slings of suitable strength for lifting and supporting materials.
3. Lifting pipe during unloading or lifting into trench shall be done using two slings placed at quarter point of pipe section. Pipe may be lifted using one sling near center of pipe, provided pipe is guided to prevent uncontrolled swinging and no damage will result to pipe or harm to workers. Slings shall bear uniformly against pipe.
4. Pipe and fittings shall not be stored on rocks or gravel, or other hard material that might damage pipe. This includes storage area and along pipe trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE

A. As specified in the individual Specification(s) following this section.

2.02 JOINTS

A. As specified in the individual Specification(s) following this section.

2.03 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Double strap design rated for 150 psi minimum working pressure.

2.04 PIPE LOCATING TAPE

A. As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

2.05 PIPE BEDDING AND PIPE ZONE MATERIAL

A. as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

2.06 TRENCH STABILIZATION MATERIAL

A. As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Notify Engineer at least 2 weeks prior to field fabrication of pipe or fittings.

B. Furnish feeler gauges of proper size, type, and shape for use during installation for each type of pipe furnished.

C. Distributing Materials: Place materials along trench only as will be used each day, unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Placement of materials shall not be hazardous to traffic or to general public, obstruct access to adjacent property, or obstruct others working in area.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify size, material, joint types, elevation, and horizontal location of existing pipeline to be connected to new pipeline or new equipment.

B. Inspect size and location of structure penetrations to verify adequacy of wall pipes, sleeves, and other openings.

C. Damaged Coatings and Linings: Repair using coating and lining materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 PREPARATION OF TRENCH

A. Prepare trench as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation.

B. Unless otherwise permitted by Engineer, maximum length of open trench shall not exceed 50 feet.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown or specified.
2. Inspect pipe and fittings before installation, clean ends thoroughly, remove foreign matter and dirt from inside.

B. Buried Pressure Pipe:

1. Concrete Encased or Embedded Pipe: Do not encase joints in concrete, unless specifically shown on Drawings.
2. Placement:
   a. Keep trench dry until pipe laying and joining is completed.
   b. Exercise care when lowering pipe into trench to prevent twisting or damage to pipe.
   c. Measure for grade at pipe invert, not at top of pipe.
   d. Excavate trench bottom and sides of ample dimensions to permit proper joining, welding, visual inspection, and testing of entire joint.
   e. Prevent foreign material from entering pipe during placement.
   f. Close and block open end of last laid pipe section when placement operations are not in progress and at close of day's work.
   g. In general, lay pipe upgrade with bell ends pointing in direction of laying.
   h. Check gasket position with feeler gauge to assure proper seating.
   i. After joint has been made, check pipe alignment and grade.
   j. Place sufficient pipe zone material to secure pipe from movement before next joint is installed.
   k. Prevent uplift and floating of pipe prior to backfilling.
3. Tolerances:
   a. Deflection From Horizontal Line: Maximum 12 inches.
   b. Deflection From Vertical Line: Maximum 6 inch(es).
   c. Joint Deflection: Maximum of 75 percent of manufacturer's recommendation.

d. Horizontal position of pipe centerline on alignment around curves maximum variation of 1 foot from position shown.

4. Cover Over Top of Pipe: Minimum 3 feet, unless otherwise shown.
5. Disposal of Excess Excavated Material: As specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation.

3.05 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Location: At pipeline tees, plugs, caps, bends, and locations where unbalanced forces exist.

3.06 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Buried Pipe: As specified in the individual Specifications following this section.

3.07 PLACEMENT OF PIPE LOCATING TAPE

A. Place pipe locating tape in accordance with Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.08 PIPE BEDDING AND ZONE MATERIAL

A. Place pipe bedding and pipe zone material in accordance with Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure Leakage Testing: As specified in the individual Specification(s) following this section.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Following assembly and testing, and prior to final acceptance, flush pipelines with water at 2.5 fps minimum flushing velocity until foreign matter is removed. Dispose of water and flushed foreign matter.

B. Remove accumulated debris through blowoffs 2 inches and larger or by removing spools and valves from piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 01.09
POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C110, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   b. C153, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, for Water Service.
   c. C605, Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   d. C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 Inches Through 12 Inches (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.
   e. C905, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 Inches through 48 Inches (350 mm through 1,200 mm) for Water Transmission and Distribution.
   f. C907, Injection-Molded Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Fittings, 4 Inches through 12 Inches (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water, Wastewater, and Reclaimed Water Service.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D2241, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
   b. D2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
   c. D2466, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
   d. D2467, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
   e. D2672, Standard Specification for Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement.
   f. D2855, Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
   g. D3139, Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
3. NSF International (NSF).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Drawings showing pipe diameter, pipe class, dimension ratio (DR) and fitting details

1. Informational Submittals:
2. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.
3. Hydrostatic Testing Plan: Submit at least 15 days prior to testing and at minimum, include the following:
   a. Testing dates.
   b. Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
   c. Method of isolation.
   d. Method of conveying water from source to system being tested.
   e. Method of disposing of test water.
   f. Calculation of maximum allowable leakage for piping section(s) to be tested.
4. Certification of Calibration: Approved testing laboratory certificate if pressure gauge for hydrostatic test has been previously used. If pressure gauge is new, no certificate is required.
5. Test report documentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pipe:

1. PVC, conforming to requirements of AWWA C900.
2. DR shall be 18.

B. Joints:

1. Rubber gasketed.
2. Conform to AWWA C900.

C. Fittings: Ductile iron, conforming to AWWA C153 or AWWA C110. Fittings shall be wrapped with a polyethylene encasement from the County Approved Products List.

D. Service Saddles:

1. Double strap type with minimum strap width of 2 inches.
2. Straps: Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Saddles: Ductile iron, in accordance with the County Approved Products List.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psi.

E. Restrained Joints:

1. Provide pipe restraint, where indicated on Drawings, by system from the County Approved Products List.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 235psi.
3. Buried thrust restraints shall be wrapped with a polyethylene encasement from the County Approved Products List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with AWWA C605.

B. Joints:

1. Rubber Gasketed: In accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Restrained Joint Systems: In accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Pipe Bending for Horizontal or Vertical Curves:

1. Radius of curves shall not exceed 75 percent of manufacturer's recommended values.
2. Use blocks or braces at pipe joints to ensure axial deflection in gasketed or mechanical joints does not exceed allowable deflection.

D. Maximum Joint Deflection at Mechanical Joint: 75 percent of manufacturer's recommended values.

E. No deflection is allowed at push-on joints.

3.02 INSPECTION AND HYDROSTATIC TESTING

A. General:

1. Notify Engineer in writing at least 5 days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Engineer.
2. Using water as test medium, all newly installed pipelines must successfully pass hydrostatic leakage test prior to acceptance.
3. Conduct field hydrostatic test on buried piping after trench has been completely backfilled and compacted. Testing may, as approved by Engineer, be done prior to placement of asphaltic concrete or roadway structural section.

4. Contractor may, if field conditions permit and as approved by Engineer, partially backfill trench and leave joints open for inspection and conduct an initial informal service leak test. Final field hydrostatic test shall not, however, be conducted until backfilling has been completed as specified above.
5. Supply of Temporary Water: In accordance with Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls.
6. Dispose of water used in testing in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements.
7. Install temporary thrust blocking or other restraint as necessary to prevent movement of pipe and protect adjacent piping or equipment. Make necessary taps in piping prior to testing.
8. Prior to test, remove or suitably isolate appurtenant instruments or devices that could be damaged by pressure testing.
9. New Piping Connected to Existing Piping:
   a. Isolate new piping with grooved-end pipe caps, blind flanges, or other means as acceptable to Engineer.
   b. Provide appropriate thrust blocking.

B. Hydrostatic Testing Procedure:

1. Furnish testing equipment, as approved by Engineer, which provides observable and accurate measurements of leakage under specified conditions.
2. Maximum Filling Velocity: 0.25 foot per second calculated based on full area of pipe.
3. Expel air from piping system during filling.
4. Test Pressure: 150 psi.
5. Apply and maintain specified test pressure with hydraulic force pump. Valve off piping system when test pressure is reached.
6. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 2 hours minimum, adding make-up water only as necessary to restore test pressure to within 5 psi of specified hydrostatic test pressure.
7. Determine actual leakage by measuring quantity of water necessary to maintain specified test pressure for duration of test.

C. Maximum Allowable Leakage:

$$L = \frac{S\,D(P)^{1/2}}{148{,}000}$$

where:

L = Allowable leakage, in gallons per hour.
S = Length of pipe tested, feet.
D = Nominal diameter of pipe, in inches.
P = Average test pressure during leakage test, in pounds per square inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 01.12
GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C105, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe Systems.
   b. C110, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   c. C111, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   d. C205, Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 in. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied.
   e. C208, Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings.
   f. C302, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Noncylinder Type.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   b. A746, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
   c. C76, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
   d. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   e. C361, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe.
   f. C425, Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.
   g. C443, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
   h. C596, Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Hydraulic Cement.
   i. C700, Standard Specification for Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.
   j. D16, Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
   k. D1248, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
   l. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
   m. D2241, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

n. D2412, Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
o. D3034, Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
p. D3212, Standard Specification for Joints For Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
q. D3262, Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
r. D4161, Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
s. E329, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special inspection.
t. F477, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
u. F679, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CCTV: Closed-Circuit Television.

B. Pipe Stiffness Classification: Referred to as SN.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.

D. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Information on gasket polymer properties.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
   a. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, that products furnished meet requirements of this section.
   b. Certification of Calibration: Approved testing laboratory certificate if pressure gauge for hydrostatic test has been previously used. If pressure gauge is new, no certificate is required.
   c. Certified statement from manufacturer of gaskets, setting forth that basic polymer used in gaskets and test results of physical properties of compound are in accordance with ASTM F477 for PVC pipe.

2. Manufacturer's Written In-Plant Quality Control Program: Quality control procedures and materials testing to be used throughout manufacturing process. Submit prior to manufacture of any pipe for this Project.
3. Manufacturer's written recommendations for pipe handling and installation.
4. Field Leakage Testing Plan: Submit at least 15 days in advance of testing and include at least the following:
   a. Testing dates.
   b. Piping systems and sections to be tested.
   c. Test type.
   d. Method of isolation.
   e. Method of conveying water from source to system being tested.
   f. Calculation of maximum allowable leakage for piping section(s) to be tested.
   g. Method for disposal of test water, if applicable.
5. CCTV Inspection Equipment.
6. Leakage test results.
7. Pipe deflection test results.
8. CCTV inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. As specified on Piping Data Sheet(s) located at the end of this section as Supplement.

2.02 GASKET LUBRICANT

A. Lubricant shall be supplied by pipe manufacturer and no substitute or "or-equal" will be allowed.

2.03 PIPE TO MANHOLE CONNECTOR

A. As specified in Section 33 05 13, Manholes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Notify Engineer immediately of manufacturing imperfections or damage caused by improper handling.

B. Verify size, pipe condition, and pipe class prior to installation of pipe.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Pipe Distribution: Do not distribute more than 1 week's supply of materials in advance of laying, unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

B. Inspect pipe and fittings prior to lowering into trench to ensure no cracked, broken, or otherwise defective materials are being used.

C. Remove foreign matter and dirt from inside of pipe and fittings and keep clean during and after laying. Wash ends of section clean with wet brush prior to joining sections of pipe.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install pipe sections in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide and use proper implements, tools, and facilities for safe and proper prosecution of Work.
3. Lower pipe, fittings, and appurtenances into trench, piece by piece, by means of crane, slings, or other suitable tools and equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to pipe materials, protective coatings, and linings. Do not drop or dump pipe into trenches.

B. Line and Grade:

1. Establish line and grade for pipe by use of lasers.
2. Measure for grade at pipe invert, not at top of pipe.
3. Do not deviate from line or grade, as shown on Drawings, more than 1/2 inch for line and 1/4 inch for grade, provided that such variation does not result in a level or reverse sloping invert.

C. Laying and Jointing:

1. Use gasket lubricant as recommended by gasket manufacturer.
2. Lay pipe upgrade with bell ends pointing in direction of laying.
3. When field cutting or machining pipe is necessary, use only tools and methods recommended by pipe manufacturer and approved by Engineer.
4. After section of pipe has been placed in its approximate position for jointing, clean end of pipe to be joined, inside of joint, and rubber ring immediately before joining pipe.
5. Assemble joint in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer.

6. Apply sufficient pressure in making joint to assure that joint is correctly assembled as defined in standard installation instructions provided by pipe manufacturer. Inside joint space shall not exceed 50 percent of pipe manufacturer's recommended maximum allowance.
7. Place pipe to specified line and grade to form smooth flow line.
8. Ensure that bottom of pipe is in contact with bottom of trench for full length of each section.
9. Check for alignment and grade after joint has been made.
10. Place sufficient pipe bedding material to secure pipe from movement before next joint is installed.
11. When pipe is laid within movable trench shield, take precautions to prevent pipe joints from pulling apart when moving shield ahead.
12. When laying operations are not in progress, and at close of day's work close and block open end of last laid section of pipe to prevent entry of foreign material or creep of gasketed joints.
13. Take precautions to prevent "uplift" or floating of line prior to completion of backfill operation.
14. Connections between one pipe material and another shall be by means of flexible compression collar, installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or concrete closure collar.

D. Connection to Structure or Manhole: Connect pipe to manhole with pipe to manhole connector in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean each section of completed sewer pipeline prior to testing.

B. Place screen or dam in downstream manhole of section being cleaned to catch debris.

C. Remove material from each manhole section before cleaning next section downstream.

D. Method: High velocity hydro-cleaning equipment.

E. Cleaning water may be discharged into existing sewer system after screening and removal of debris.

3.05 TESTING

A. General:

1. Notify Engineer in writing 5 days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Engineer.
2. Test pipe 18 inches in diameter and smaller for leakage using Pneumatic Test.

3. Pipe shall successfully pass leakage test prior to acceptance.
4. Test sections of constructed sewer between stations only after manholes, and backfilling are completed.
5. Isolate new pipelines that are connected to existing pipelines for testing. Install pipe plugs as required to allow section of new pipe to be pressure tested.
6. Furnish testing equipment and perform tests as approved by Engineer. Testing equipment shall provide observable and accurate measurement of test pressure and amount of water needed to maintain specified conditions.
7. Supply of Temporary Water: As stated in Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls.
8. Dispose of water used in testing in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements.
9. Contractor may, if field conditions permit and as determined by Engineer, partially backfill trench and leave joints open for inspection and conduct an initial service leak test. Hydrostatic acceptance test shall not be conducted until backfilling has been completed.

B. Pneumatic Testing for 18-inch and Smaller Diameter Pipe:

1. Equipment:
   a. Calibrate gauges with standardized test gauge provided by Contractor at start of each testing day. Engineer will witness calibration.
   b. Install compressor, air piping manifolds, gauges, and valves at ground surface.
   c. Provide pressure release device, such as rupture disc or pressure relief valve, to relieve pressure at 9 psi or less.
   d. Restrain plugs used to close sewer lines to prevent blowoff.
2. Procedure:
   a. No person shall enter manhole or structure, or occupy area above opening of manhole or structure where pipe is under pressure.
   b. Determine height of groundwater table at time of test.
   c. Slowly introduce air into pipe section until internal air pressure reaches $P = 3.5+0.43H$ where P = test pressure, psi (gage) and H = average height of ground water table above the springline of the pipe, feet.
   d. Allow 2 minutes minimum for air temperature to stabilize.
   e. Allowable leakage for sewers constructed of nonair-permeable materials such as ductile iron, and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall be as described in the Public Works Standards, Part 1. Utilities Standards Manual.
      1) Defective Piping Sections: Replace and retest as specified.

C. Test Report Documentation:

1. Test date.
2. Pipe section tested.
3. Test method.
4. Test pressure.
5. Length of test.
6. Pressure or water loss.
7. Remarks, including:
   a. Leaks (type, location).
   b. Repair/replacement performed to remedy excessive leakage.
8. Signed by Contractor and Engineer to represent that test has been satisfactorily completed.

D. Subsequent Failure: Visible infiltration of groundwater following successful test shall be considered evidence that original test was in error or that subsequent failure of pipeline has occurred.

E. PVC Pipe Deflection Test:

1. Contractor is responsible for providing all labor and equipment for deflection testing.
2. Test deflection of pipe by manually pulling, with twine, a one-piece, nine-arm, go/no-go mandrel (sized in accordance with ASTM D3034) through pipe. Within 24 hours after compaction of backfill is complete, line shall be tested using 5 percent deflection mandrel.
3. Correcting Deficiencies or Obstructions:
   a. Excavate to springline of pipeline and replace and recompact pipe zone material.
   b. Internal pipe rerounding or vibration will not be allowed.
   c. If pipe does not pass mandrel test after replacement of pipe zone material and trench backfill, re-excavate and replace pipeline.

3.06 INSPECTION

A. Television Pipeline Inspection:

1. General:
   a. Internally inspect sewer pipelines by closed circuit television (CCTV) after completion of pipeline cleaning and testing.
   b. Conduct inspection in presence of Engineer.
2. Procedure:
   a. Provide complete and continuous taped record and written log of inspection.
   b. DVD format.

c. Television Camera Equipment:
   1) Rotating lens or pan and tilt.
   2) Resolution: Minimum 460 lines per inch.
   3) Focal Distance: Adjustable through a range of 6 inches to infinity.
   4) Remote-Reading Footage Counter: Accurate to less than 1 percent error.
   5) Lighting: Sufficient to provide clear, in-focus picture of entire inside periphery of pipe, and minimizes reflection.

d. Pull camera at uniform rate, stopping to properly document defects. Maximum pull of camera shall not exceed 30 feet per minute.

3. Quality Standard:
   a. Provide clear, sharp image when played back on conventional television receiver.
   b. Neatly label DVD showing contents, project title, DVD number, pipe structure identification numbers, date DVD was made, and inspection company.
   c. Tapes to Include:
      1) Opening Screen:
         a) Date of inspection.
         b) Pipe structure identification number.
         c) Upstream and downstream node identification numbers.
         d) Street address.
         e) Pipe size.
         f) Normal (upstream to downstream) or reverse (downstream to upstream) pull.
      2) Continuous View: Current distance along reach (tape counter footage).
   d. Log sheets to show time and date of inspection, location, upstream and downstream manholes, direction of pull, pipeline length, pipe size, pipe material, location of lateral connections, video tape number and detail of defects encountered.
   e. Show sufficient detail to determine cracks in pipe, offset joints, leaking joints, sags, and other flaws in pipeline installation. Record location of deficiencies by distance from center of reference manhole.
   f. Upon completion, playback video in presence of Engineer. Any video not meeting quality standard will be rejected and videoing process repeated.
   g. Correct deficiencies found as a result of video replay and repeat CCTV inspection.

B. Deficiencies Requiring Correction:

1. Variations in alignment greater than specified herein.
2. Joint separations greater than allowed by pipe manufacturer.
3. Visible infiltration.
4. Presence of debris or foreign objects.
5. Obvious damage or defects in pipeline.
6. Sags, bellies, or negative slopes.
7. Slope less than minimum allowable.

3.07 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section," is a part of this Specification:

1. Data Sheets.

Number	Title
33 05 01.12.03	Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)—Gravity Sanitary Sewer

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 01.12.03 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC)—GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER	
Item	**Description**
Pipe: 15-inch Diameter and Under	ASTM D3034: SDR 26, except that cell classification shall be 12454-B or 12454-C as defined in ASTM D1784.
Joints	Integral bell and spigot, in accordance with ASTM D3212.
Gaskets	Elastomeric gaskets in accordance with ASTM D3212. Lubricant for joining pipe as approved by pipe manufacturer.
Tee and Wye Fittings	
Plugs	Removable. Removal shall provide a socket suitable for making a flexible jointed lateral connection or extension.
Source Quality Control Testing	In accordance with specified ASTM.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 13
MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36/A36M, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   b. A48/A48M, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
   c. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   d. A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
   e. B139/B139M, Standard Specification for Phosphor Bronze Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
   f. C14, Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
   g. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   h. C387/C387M, Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
   i. C443, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes Using Rubber Gaskets.
   j. C923, Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals.
   k. C1311, Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.
   l. C1244, Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill.
   m. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).
   n. D4101, Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
   o. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
   p. F594, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.
2. Design criteria noted on General Structural Notes Drawings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings including details of construction, reinforcing and joints, anchors, lifting, external straps, erection inserts, and other items cast into members.

2. Product Data:
   a. Concrete mix design.
   b. Manhole frame to structure seals.
   c. Manhole frame to structure anchor bolt.
   d. Rubber gaskets and sealants.
   e. External joint wrap.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Experience Record:
   a. Precast polymer concrete production capabilities.
   b. Evidence of current PCI plant certification.
2. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in State of Florida.
3. Shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in State of Florida.
4. Test Reports: Precast manufacturer's concrete test cylinders.
5. Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
6. Field quality control report.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Precast Polymer Concrete: Product of manufacturer with 3 years' experience producing precast polymer concrete products of quality specified.
2. Precast Plant: PCI certified plant with current certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. In accordance with the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part 1 – Utility Standards Manual Section 1.13 and the Approved Products List:

2.02 PRECAST POLYMER CONCRETE MANHOLES

A. In accordance with the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part 1 – Utility Standards Manual Section 1.13 and the Approved Products List:

2.03 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVER

A. In accordance with the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part 1 – Utility Standards Manual Section 1.13 and the Approved Products List:

2.04 WET WELL ALUMINUM HATCH

A. Load capacity: 300 psf with maximum deflection of 1/150th of span.

B. Component Fabrication:

1. Access Door Leaf: 1/4-inch-thick aluminum diamond pattern plate.
2. Angle Frame: 1/4-inch thick extruded aluminum angle frame with concrete anchors and integral neoprene gasket strip.

C. Door Hardware:

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty stainless steel with stainless steel pins, through-bolted to cover plate with tamper-proof stainless steel bolts flush with top of cover and to outside leg of channel frame with stainless steel bolts and locknuts.
2. Lifting Mechanism: stainless steel compression lift springs enclosed in telescoping vertical housing or stainless steel torsion lift springs.
3. Hold-Open Arm:
   a. Locks automatically in open position.
   b. Disengages with slight pull on vinyl grip with one hand.
   c. Door can be easily closed with one hand by pulling forward and down on vinyl grip.
4. Snap Lock:
   a. Stainless steel snap lock mounted on bottom of door leaf with removable topside key wrench and inside fixed lever handle.
   b. Threaded plug for flush outside surface with key wrench removed.

D. Aluminum: Mill finished with protective coating applied to surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

E. Safety fall protection grating

1. General:
   a. Conforms to OSHA 29 CFR1926.502(c).
   b. Size to fit hatch opening.

2. Components and Accessories:
   a. Grating system shall be load rated consistent with hatch cover.
   b. Aluminum I bar grating.
   c. Safety orange or yellow powder coated finish.
   d. All Type 316 stainless steel hardware.
   e. Tamper proof stainless steel hinge bolts.
   f. Provided with padlock hasp for Owner supplied padlock.
   g. Hinged with positive latch that allows grating to remain open to the full 90 degree position.

F. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Bilco Co., New Haven, CT.
2. Nystrom Products Co., Minneapolis, MN.
3. U.S.F. Fabrication, Hialeah, FL.
4. ITT Flygt Corporation, Trumbull, CT.
5. Thompson Fabricating Co., Birmingham, AL.
6. Halliday Products, Orlando, FL.

2.05 MANHOLE FRAME CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE

A. In accordance with the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part 1 – Utility Standards Manual Section 1.13 and the Approved Products List.

2.06 BACKFILL AROUND AND UNDER MANHOLE

A. Selected common fill as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

2.07 FLEXIBLE JOINTS FOR SEALING PIPES IN MANHOLE

A. In accordance with the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part 1 – Utility Standards Manual and the Approved Products List.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Concrete Testing: In accordance with the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part 1 – Utility Standards Manual Section 1.13.

B. Inspection:

1. Material Quality:
   a. Manufacturing process and finished sections shall be subject to inspection and approval by Owner and Engineer.
      1) Inspections may take place at manufacturer’s plant, at Site after delivery, or at both.
      2) Sections not meeting requirements of this Specification or that are determined to have defects which may affect durability of structure are subject to rejection.
      3) Sections rejected after delivery shall be removed and replaced.
      4) Sections damaged after delivery will be rejected and if already installed shall be repaired to satisfaction of Owner and Engineer.
      5) If structure cannot be repaired it shall be removed and replaced entirely at Contractor’s expense.

2. At the time of inspection the sections will be carefully examined for compliance with manufacturer's drawings. Sections will be inspected for general appearance, dimensions, scratch strength, blisters, cracks, roughness, and soundness. Surface shall be dense and close textured.
3. Imperfections may be repaired, subject to approval of Engineer, after demonstration by manufacturer that strong and permanent repairs result.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Prior to installation inspect materials:

1. Sections not meeting requirements of this specification or that are determined to have defects which may affect durability of structure are subject to rejection.
2. Sections damaged after delivery will be rejected and if already installed shall be repaired to satisfaction of Owner and Engineer.
3. Remove and replace structure that cannot be repaired.

B. If needed, dewater excavation during construction and testing operations.

3.02 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation: As specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation.

B. Backfill: As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Concrete Base:

1. Precast:
   a. Place on compacted selected common fill.
   b. Properly locate, ensure firm bearing throughout, and plumb first section.

B. Sections:

1. Inspect precast manhole sections to be joined.
2. Clean ends of sections to be joined.
3. Do not use sections with chips or cracks in tongue.

C. Preformed Plastic Gaskets or Rubber O-Ring:

1. Use only pipe primer furnished by gasket manufacturer.
2. Install gasket material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Completed Manhole: Rigid and watertight.

D. External Joint Wraps: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Extensions:

1. Provide on manholes in streets or other locations where change in existing grade may be likely.
2. Install to height not exceeding 12 inches.
3. Lay grade rings in mortar with sides plumb and tops level.
4. Seal joints with mortar as specified for sections and make watertight.

3.04 MANHOLE INVERT

A. Construct with smooth transitions to ensure unobstructed flow through manhole. Remove sharp edges or rough sections that tend to obstruct flow.

B. Where full section of pipe is laid through manhole, break out top section and cover exposed edge of pipe completely with mortar. Trowel mortar surfaces smooth.

3.05 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Install concrete grade rings as required to set covers flush with surface of adjoining pavement or ground surface, unless otherwise shown or directed.

B. Set frames in three equally spaced beads of butyl sealant that run full circumference of frame.

C. Anchor frame to manhole with specified bolts.

D. Install manhole frame to structure seals in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal shall cover grade rings.

3.06 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES

A. Core manhole bases and grouting as necessary.

B. Seal pipe in manhole using flexible connector.

C. Regrout to provide smooth flow into and through manholes.

D. Provide diversion facilities and perform work necessary to maintain flow during connection.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Hydrostatic Testing:

1. Test using visual detection of infiltration leaks.
2. Repair manholes that leak during visual inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 15
PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B31.1, Power Piping.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   c. E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. International Code Council (ICC):
5. International Building Code (IBC).
6. International Mechanical Code (IMC).
7. Manufacturers' Standardization Society (MSS):
   a. SP 58, Pipe Hangers and Supports—Materials, Design and Manufacture.
   b. SP 127, Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Wetted or Submerged: Submerged, less than 1 foot above liquid surface, below top of channel wall, under cover or slab of channel or tank, or in other damp locations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Catalog information and drawings of piping support system, locating each support, sway brace, hanger, guide, component, and anchor for piping 6 inches and larger. Identify support, hanger, guide, and anchor type by catalog number and Shop Drawing detail number.
2. Calculations for each type of pipe support, attachment and anchor.

3. Revisions to support systems resulting from changes in related piping system layout or addition of flexible joints.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Design, size, and locate piping support systems throughout facility, whether shown or not.
2. Piping Smaller than 30 Inches: Supports are shown only where specific types and locations are required; additional pipe supports may be required.
3. Meet requirements of MSS SP 58 and ASME B31.1 or as modified by this section.

B. Pipe Support Systems:

1. Design pipe support systems for gravity and thrust loads imposed by weight of pipes or internal pressures, including insulation and weight of fluid in pipes.
2. Wind loads in accordance with governing codes and as shown on Structural General Drawings.
3. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Rod Size: In accordance MSS SP 58 Table 3 and Table 4.
    a. Ductile-iron Pipe 8 Inches and Under: Maximum span limited to that for standard weight steel pipe for water service.
    b. Ductile-iron Pipe 10 Inches and Larger: Maximum span limited to 20 feet.

C. Anchoring Devices: Design, size, and space support anchoring devices, including anchor bolts, inserts, and other devices used to anchor support, to withstand shear and pullout loads imposed by loading and spacing on each particular support.

D. Vertical Sway Bracing: 10-foot maximum centers or as shown.

E. Existing Support Systems: Use existing supports systems to support new piping only if Contractor can show they are adequate for additional load, or if they are strengthened to support additional load.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. When specified items are not available, fabricate pipe supports of correct material and to general configuration indicated.

B. Special support and hanger details may be required for cases where standard catalog supports are not applicable.

C. Materials: All parts shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.02 WALL BRACKETS, SUPPORTS, AND GUIDES

A. Welded Steel Wall Bracket: MSS SP 58, Type 33 (heavy-duty):

1. Anvil; Figure 199, 3,000-pound rating.
2. B-Line; Figure B3067, 3,000-pound rating.

B. Adjustable “J” hanger MSS SP 58, Type 5:

1. Anvil; Figure 67, sizes 1/2 inch through 8 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3690, sizes 1/2 inch through 8 inches.

C. Offset Pipe Clamp: Anvil; Figure 103, sizes 3/4 inch through 8 inches.

D. Channel Type:

1. Unistrut.
2. Anvil; Power-Strut.
3. B-Line; Strut System.
4. Aickinstrut (FRP).

2.03 PIPE SADDLES

A. Provide 90-degree to 120-degree pipe saddle for pipe 6 inches and larger with baseplates drilled for anchors bolts.

1. In accordance with Standard Detail 4005-515.
2. Sizes 20 inches though 60 inches, Piping Technology & Products, Inc.; Fig. 2000.
3. Adjustable Saddle: MSS SP 58, Type 38 without clamp.
   a. Anvil; Figure 264, sizes 2-1/2 inches through 36 inches with Figure 62C base.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3092, sizes 3/4 inch through 36 inches with

2.04 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Riser Clamp: MSS SP 58, Type 8.

1. Anvil; Figure 261, sizes 3/4 inch through 24 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3373, sizes 1/2 inch through 30 inches.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. Size and Material: Sized by Contractor for required loads, 1/2-inch minimum diameter, Type 316 stainless steel, and as specified in Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors.
2. Bolt Length (Extension Above Top of Nut):
   a. Minimum Length: Flush with top of nut preferred. If not flush, shall be no more than one thread recessed below top of nut.
   b. Maximum Length: No more than a full nut depth above top of nut.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install support systems in accordance with MSS SP 58, unless shown otherwise.
2. Install pipe hanger rods plumb, within 4 degrees of vertical during shut down, start up or operations.
3. Support piping connections to equipment by pipe support and not by equipment.
4. Support large or heavy valves, fittings, and appurtenances independently of connected piping.
5. Support no pipe from pipe above it.
6. Support pipe at changes in direction or in elevation, adjacent to flexible joints and couplings, and where shown.
7. Do not use adhesive anchors for attachment of supports to ceiling or walls.
8. Do not install pipe supports and hangers in equipment access areas or bridge crane runs.
9. Brace hanging pipes against horizontal movement by both longitudinal and lateral sway bracing and to reduce movement after startup.
10. Install lateral supports for seismic loads at changes in direction.
11. Install pipe anchors where required to withstand expansion thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion.
12. Repair mounting surfaces to original condition after attachments are completed.

B. Standard Pipe Supports:

1. Horizontal Suspended Piping:
   a. Single Pipes: Clevis hangers or adjustable swivel split-ring.
   b. Grouped Pipes: Trapeze hanger system.

2. Horizontal Piping Supported from Walls:
   a. Single Pipes: Wall brackets, or attached to wall, or to wall mounted framing with anchors.
   b. Stacked Piping: Wall mounted framing system and "J" hangers acceptable for pipe smaller than 3-inch.
   c. Pipe clamp that resists axial movement of pipe through support is not acceptable. Use pipe rollers supported from wall bracket.
3. Horizontal Piping Supported from Floors:
   a. Saddle Supports:
      1) Pedestal Type, elbow and flange.
      2) Provide minimum 1-1/2-inch grout beneath baseplate.
   b. Floor Mounted Channel Supports:
      1) Use for pipe smaller than 3-inch running along floors and in trenches at pipe elevations lower than can be accommodated using pedestal pipe supports.
      2) Attach channel framing to floors with baseplate on minimum 1-1/2-inch nonshrink grout and with anchor bolts.
      3) Attach pipe to channel with clips or pipe clamps.
   c. Concrete Cradles: Use for pipe larger than 3 inches along floor and in trenches at pipe elevations lower than can be accommodated using stanchion type.
4. Vertical Pipe: Support with wall bracket and elbow support, or riser clamp on floor penetration.

C. Standard Attachments:

1. New Concrete Ceilings: Concrete inserts, concrete attachment plates, or concrete anchors as limited below:
   a. Single point attachment to ceiling allowed only for 3/4-inch rod and smaller (8 inches and smaller pipe).
2. Concrete Walls: Concrete inserts or brackets or clip angles with concrete anchors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 00
PROCESS PIPING—GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section and any supplemental Data Sheets:

1. Air Force: A-A-58092, Tape, Antiseize, Polytetrafluorethylene.
2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): HB-17, Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
3. American Petroleum Institute (API): SPEC 5L, Specification for Line Pipe.
4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.
   b. B1.20.1, Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
   c. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250.
   d. B16.3, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300.
   e. B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
   f. B16.9, Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings.
   g. B16.11, Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
   h. B16.15, Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250.
   i. B16.21, Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.
   j. B16.22, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
   k. B16.24, Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.
   l. B16.25, Buttwelding Ends.
   m. B16.42, Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 150 and 300.
   n. B31.1, Power Piping.
   o. B31.3, Process Piping.
   p. B31.9, Building Services Piping.
   q. B36.10M, Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
5. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT): SNT-TC-1A, Recommended Practice for Personal Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing.

6. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C104/A21.4, Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
   b. C105/A21.5, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
   c. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   d. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   e. C115/A21.15, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
   f. C151/A21.51, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
   g. C153/A21.53, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.
   h. C207, Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm).
   i. C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
7. American Welding Society (AWS):
   a. Brazing Handbook.
   b. A5.8M/A5.8, Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
   c. D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
   d. QC1, Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors.
8. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A47/A47M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
   b. A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
   c. A105/A105M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications.
   d. A106/A106M, Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service.
   e. A126, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
   f. A135/A135M, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welder Steel Pipe.
   g. A139/A139M, Standard Specification for Electro-Fusion (Arc)–Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 Inches and Over).
   h. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   i. A181/A181M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping.
   j. A182/A182M, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service.
   k. A183, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts.

l. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
m. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
n. A197/A197M, Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron.
o. A216/A216M, Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service.
p. A234/A234M, Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
q. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
r. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
s. A269, Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
t. A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
u. A312/A312M, Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
v. A320/A320M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for Low-Temperature Service.
w. A351/A351M, Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts.
x. A395/A395M, Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
y. A403/A403M, Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings.
z. A409/A409M, Standard Specification for Welded Large Diameter Austenitic Steel Pipe for Corrosive or High-Temperature Service.
aa. A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
bb. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
cc. A587, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Low-Carbon Steel Pipe for the Chemical Industry.
dd. A743/A743M, Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application.
ee. A744/A744M, Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for Severe Service.
ff. A774/A774M, Standard Specification for As-Welded Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Fittings for General Corrosive Service at Low and Moderate Temperatures.

gg. A778, Standard Specification for Welded, Unannealed Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubular Products.
hh. B32, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
ii. B43, Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
jj. B61, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
kk. B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
ll. B75/B75M, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
mm. B88, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
nn. B98/B98M, Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar and Shapes.
oo. B462, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled UNS N06030, UNS N06022, UNS N06035, UNS N06200, UNS N06059, UNS N10362, UNS N06686, UNS N08020, UNS N08024, UNS N08026, UNS N08367, UNS N10276, UNS N10665, UNS N10675, UNS N10629, UNS N08031, UNS N06045, UNS N06025, and UNS R20033 Alloy Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for Corrosive High-Temperature Service.
pp. B464, Standard Specification for Welded UNS N08020 Alloy Pipe.
qq. B474, Standard Specification for Electric Fusion Welded Nickel and Nickel Alloy Pipe.
rr. C582, Standard Specification for Contact-Molded Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic (RTP) Laminates for Corrosion-Resistant Equipment.
ss. D412, Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
tt. D413, Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property-Adhesion to Flexible Substrate.
uu. D543, Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
vv. D1248, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
ww. D1330, Standard Specification for Rubber Sheet Gaskets.
xx. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
yy. D1785, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
zz. D2000, Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.
aaa. D2310, Standard Classification for Machine-Made “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

bbb. D2464, Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
ccc. D2466, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
ddd. D2467, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
eee. D2564, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
fff. D2837, Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products.
ggg. D2996, Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
hhh. D3222, Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials.
iii. D3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.
jjj. D4101, Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
kkk. D4894, Standard Specification for Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Granular Molding and Ram Extrusion Materials.
lll. D4895, Standard Specification for Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Resin Produced from Dispersion.
mmm. F423, Standard Specification for Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges.
nnn. F436, Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
ooo. F437, Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
ppp. F439, Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
qqq. F441/F441M, Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
rrr. F493, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
sss. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
ttt. F656, Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

9. FM Global (FM).
10. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS): SP-43, Wrought and Fabricated Butt-Welding Fittings for Low-Pressure, Corrosion Resistant Applications.

11. NSF International (NSF):
    a. ANSI 61: Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
    b. ANSI 372: Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
12. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): LI 1, Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products.
13. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Where pipe diameter, thickness, pressure class, pressure rating, or thrust restraint is not shown or specified, design piping system in accordance with the following:

1. Process Piping: ASME B31.3, normal fluid service unless otherwise specified.
2. Buried Piping: H20-S16 traffic load with 1.5 impact factor, AASHTO HB-17, as applicable.
3. Thrust Restraints:
    a. Design for test pressure shown in Piping Schedule.
    b. Allowable Soil Pressure: 2,000 pounds per square foot.
    c. Low Pressure Pipelines:
        1) When bearing surface of the fitting against soil provides an area equal to or greater than area required for thrust restraint, concrete thrust blocks will not be required.
        2) Determine bearing area for fittings without thrust blocks by projected area of 70 percent of internal diameter multiplied by chord length for fitting centerline curve.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Fabricated Piping:
    a. Detailed pipe fabrication or spool drawings showing special fittings and bends, dimensions, coatings, and other pertinent information.
    b. Layout drawing showing location of each pipe section and each special length; number or otherwise designate laying sequence on each piece.
2. Pipe Wall Thickness: Identify wall thickness and rational method or standard applied to determine wall thickness for each size of each different service including exposed, submerged, buried, and concrete-encased installations for Contractor-designed piping.

3. Hydraulic Thrust Restraint for Restrained Joints: Details including materials, sizes, assembly ratings, and pipe attachment methods.
4. Thrust Blocks: Concrete quantity, bearing area on pipe, and fitting joint locations.
5. Pipe Corrosion Protection: Product data.
6. Anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
2. Flanged Pipe and Fittings: Manufacturer's product data sheets for gaskets including torqueing requirements and bolt tightening procedures.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. In accordance with Section 01 62 00, Storage and Protection, and:

1. Flanges: Securely attach metal, hardboard, or wood protectors over entire gasket surface.
2. Linings and Coatings: Prevent excessive drying.
3. Handling: Use heavy canvas or nylon slings to lift pipe and fittings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. As specified on Piping Data Sheet(s) located at the end of this section as Supplement.

B. Diameters Shown:

1. Standardized Products: Nominal size.
2. Cement-Lined Steel Pipe: Lining inside diameter.

2.02 JOINTS

A. Flanged Joints:

1. Flat-faced, carbon steel, or alloy flanges when mating with flat-faced cast or ductile iron flanges.
2. Higher pressure rated flanges as required to mate with equipment when equipment flange is of higher pressure rating than required for piping.

B. Mechanical Joint Anchor Gland Follower:

1. Ductile iron anchor type, wedge action, with break-off tightening bolts.
2. Thrust rated to 250 psi minimum.
3. Rated operating deflection not less than:
   a. 3 degrees for sizes through 12 inches.
   b. 2 degrees for sizes 14 inches through 16 inches.
   c. 1.5 degrees for sizes 18 inches through 24 inches.
   d. 1 degree for sizes 30 inches through 48 inches.
4. UL and FM approved.

C. Mechanical connections of high-density polyethylene pipe to auxiliary equipment such as valves, pumps, tanks, and other piping systems shall be through-flanged connections consisting of the following:

1. Polyethylene stub end thermally butt-fused to end of pipe.
2. ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 stainless steel backing flange, 125-pound, ASME B16.1 standard. Use insulating flanges where shown.
3. Bolts and nuts of sufficient length to show a minimum of three complete threads when joint is made and tightened to manufacturer's standard. Retorque nuts after 4 hours.
4. Gaskets as specified on Data Sheet.

2.03 GASKET LUBRICANT

A. Lubricant shall be supplied by pipe manufacturer and no substitute or "or-equal" will be allowed.

2.04 PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Exposed Pipe Coatings: See Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, for details of coating requirements.

B. Polyethylene Encasement (Bagging):

1. Encasement Tube: Black polyethylene encasement tube, 8 mils minimum thickness, conforming to AWWA C105/A21.5, free of gels, streaks, pinholes, foreign matter, undispersed raw materials, and visible defects such as tears, blisters, and thinning at folds.
2. Securing Tape: Thermoplastic tape, 8 mils minimum thickness, 1 inch wide, pressure sensitive adhesive face capable of bonding to metal, bituminous coating, and polyethylene encasement tube.

2.05 THRUST BLOCKS

A. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Mark each pipe length on outside with the following:

1. Size or diameter and class.
2. Manufacturer's identification and pipe serial number.
3. Location number on laying drawing.
4. Date of manufacture.

B. Code markings according to approved Shop Drawings.

C. Shop fabricate flanged pipe in shop, not in field, and delivered to Site with flanges in place and properly faced. Threaded flanges shall be individually fitted and machine tightened on matching threaded pipe by manufacturer.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Factory prepare, prime, and finish coat in accordance with Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify size, material, joint types, elevation, horizontal location, and pipe service of existing pipelines to be connected to new pipelines or new equipment.

B. Inspect size and location of structure penetrations to verify adequacy of wall pipes, sleeves, and other openings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Notify Engineer at least 2 weeks prior to field fabrication of pipe or fittings.

B. Inspect pipe and fittings before installation, clean ends thoroughly, and remove foreign matter and dirt from inside.

C. Damaged Coatings and Linings: Repair using original coating and lining materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION—GENERAL

A. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Remove foreign objects prior to assembly and installation.

C. Flanged Joints:

1. Install perpendicular to pipe centerline.
2. Bolt Holes: Straddle vertical centerlines, aligned with connecting equipment flanges or as shown.
3. Use torque-limiting wrenches to ensure uniform bearing and proper bolt tightness.
4. Verify compatibility of mating flange to adapter flange gasket prior to selecting grooved adapter flanging.
5. Flange fillers are to be avoided, but if necessary, may be used to make up for small angles up to 6 degrees and for filling gaps up to 2 inches between flanges. Stacked flange fillers shall not be used.
6. Threaded flanged joints shall be shop fabricated and delivered to Site with flanges in-place and properly faced.
7. Manufacturer: Same as pipe manufacturer .

D. Threaded and Coupled Joints:

1. Conform to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Produce sufficient thread length to ensure full engagement when screwed home in fittings.
3. Countersink pipe ends, ream and clean chips and burrs after threading.
4. Make connections with not more than three threads exposed.
5. Lubricate male threads only with thread lubricant or tape as specified on Piping Data Sheets.

E. Ductile Iron Piping:

1. Cutting Pipe: Cut pipe with milling type cutter, rolling pipe cutter, or abrasive blade cutter. Do not flame cut.
2. Dressing Cut Ends:
   a. General: As required for the type of joint to be made.
   b. Rubber Gasketed Joints: Remove sharp edges or projections.
   c. Push-On Joints: Bevel, as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
   d. Flexible Couplings, Flanged Coupling Adapters, and Grooved End Pipe Couplings: As recommended by the coupling or adapter manufacturer.

F. High-Density Polyethylene Piping:

1. Join pipes, fittings, and flange connections by means of thermal butt-fusion.
2. Perform butt-fusion in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations as to equipment and technique.
3. Special Precautions at Flanges: Polyethylene pipe connected to heavy fittings, manholes, and rigid structures shall be supported in such a manner that no subsequent relative movement between polyethylene pipe at flanged joint and rigid structures is possible.

3.04 INSTALLATION—EXPOSED PIPING

A. Piping Runs:

1. Parallel to building or column lines and perpendicular to floor, unless shown otherwise.
2. Piping upstream and downstream of flow measuring devices shall provide straight lengths as required for accurate flow measurement.

B. Supports: As specified in Section 40 05 15, Piping Support Systems.

C. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations; install to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space and other work.

D. Unions or Flanges: Provide at each piping connection to equipment or instrumentation on equipment side of each block valve to facilitate installation and removal.

E. Install piping so that no load or movement in excess of that stipulated by equipment manufacturer will be imposed upon equipment connection; install to allow for contraction and expansion without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Piping clearance, unless otherwise shown:

1. Over Walkway and Stairs: Minimum of 7 feet 6 inches, measured from walking surface or stair tread to lowest extremity of piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.
2. Between Equipment or Equipment Piping and Adjacent Piping: Minimum 3 feet, measured from equipment extremity and extremity of piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.
3. Do not route piping in front of or to interfere with access ways, ladders, stairs, platforms, walkways, openings, doors, or windows.

4. Headroom in front of openings, doors, and windows shall not be less than the top of the opening.
5. Do not install piping containing liquids or liquid vapors in transformer vaults or electrical equipment rooms.
6. Do not route piping over, around, in front of, in back of, or below electrical equipment including controls, panels, switches, terminals, boxes, or other similar electrical work.

3.05 INSTALLATION—BURIED PIPE

A. Joints:

1. Dissimilar Buried Pipes: Provide flexible mechanical compression joints for pressure pipe.
2. Concrete Encased or Embedded Pipe: Do not encase joints in concrete, unless specifically shown.

B. Placement:

1. Keep trench dry until pipe laying and joining are completed.
2. Pipe Base and Pipe Zone: As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.
3. Exercise care when lowering pipe into trench to prevent twisting or damage to pipe.
4. Measure for grade at pipe invert, not at top of pipe.
5. Excavate trench bottom and sides of ample dimensions to permit visual inspection and testing of entire flange, valve, or connection.
6. Prevent foreign material from entering pipe during placement.
7. Close and block open end of last laid pipe section when placement operations are not in progress and at close of day's work.
8. Lay pipe upgrade with bell ends pointing in direction of laying.
9. Deflect pipe at joints for pipelines laid on a curve using unsymmetrical closure of spigot into bell. If joint deflection of standard pipe lengths will not accommodate horizontal or vertical curves in alignment, provide:
    a. Shorter pipe lengths.
    b. Special mitered joints.
    c. Standard or special fabricated bends.
10. After joint has been made, check pipe alignment and grade.
11. Place sufficient pipe zone material to secure pipe from movement before next joint is installed.
12. Prevent uplift and floating of pipe prior to backfilling.
13. Deflection from Horizontal Line Maximum 2 inches.
14. Deflection From Vertical Grade: Maximum 1/4 inch(es).

15. Joint Deflection: Maximum of 75 percent of manufacturer's recommendation.
16. Horizontal position of pipe centerline on alignment around curves maximum variation of 0.5 feet from position shown.
17. Pipe Cover: Minimum 3 feet, unless otherwise shown.

3.06 PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Exposed: As shown on Drawings.
2. Buried: Wrap with polyethylene bagging.

B. Polyethylene Encasement: Install in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Location:

1. Buried Piping: All pressurized pipe joints
2. Exposed Piping: At all joints in piping.

B. Mechanical Joint Valve Restraint in Proprietary Restrained Joint Piping: Install pipe joint manufacturer's adapter gland follower and pipe end retainer, or mechanical joint anchor gland follower.

C. Thrust Blocking:

1. Place between undisturbed ground and fitting to be anchored.
2. Quantity of Concrete: Sufficient to cover bearing area on pipe and provide required soil bearing area as shown.
3. Place blocking so that pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repairs.
4. Place concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

3.08 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL, AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Application and Installation: As specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

3.09 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Do not install branch connections smaller than 1/2-inch nominal pipe size, including instrument connections, unless shown otherwise.

B. When line of lower pressure connects to a line of higher pressure, requirements of Piping Data Sheet for higher pressure rating prevails up to and including first block valve in the line carrying the lower pressure, unless otherwise shown.

C. Threaded Pipe Tap Connections:

1. Ductile Iron Piping: Connect only with service saddle or at tapping boss of a fitting, valve body, or equipment casting.

3.10 FIELD FINISHING

A. Notify Engineer at least 3 days prior to start of surface preparation or coating application work.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure Leakage Testing: As specified in Section 40 80 01, Process Piping Leakage Testing.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Following assembly and testing, and prior to final acceptance, flush pipelines, except as stated below, with water at 2.5 fps minimum flushing velocity until foreign matter is removed.

B. Insert cone strainers in flushing connections to attached equipment and leave in-place until cleaning is complete.

C. Remove accumulated debris through drains 2 inches and larger or by removing spools and valves from piping.

3.13 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section," is a part of this Specification:

1. Data Sheets.

Number	Title
40 27 00.01	Ceramic-Lined Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CERAMIC-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
General	Materials in contact with potable water shall conform to NSF 61 acceptance. Pipe manufacturer shall submit certification that source manufacturing facility has been producing ductile iron pipe of specified diameters, dimensions, and standards for a period of not less than 10 years. Testing of pipe required by AWWA C151/A21.51 shall be conducted in testing and laboratory facilities located in the USA and operating under USA laws and regulations. Pipe shall be handled during manufacture and shipped without nesting (without insertion of one pipe inside another).
Pipe	Buried Liquid Service Using Mechanical or Proprietary Restrained Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C151/A21.51, pressure class conforming to Table 5 and Table 7 for Type 4 trench, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Follower glands shall be ductile iron. Restrain all pressurized pipe joints. For mechanical joints on pressurized pipes, use external thrust restraining devices in accordance with Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties. Exposed Pipe Using Flange Joints: AWWA C115/A21.15, thickness Class 53 minimum, 250 psi minimum working pressure.
Lining and Coating	Holiday-free factory certification per ASTM G62, Method B (High-Voltage) shall be provided for the interior lining at the point of delivery. The lining shall be green, factory applied dry film thickness 40-mil Tnemec Series 431 Perma-Shield PL or Permox CTF coating. The exterior coating of buried pipe shall have a standard 1-mil asphaltic coating per AWWA C151. The aboveground pipe shall have a factory-applied epoxy primer.
Fittings	Lined and coated same as pipe. Mechanical: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C153/A21.53 ductile iron, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Follower glands shall be ductile iron. Proprietary Restrained: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Restraint shall be achieved with removable metal elements fitted between a welded bar on the pipe barrel and the inside of the joint bell or fitting sizes smaller than 16 inches may be mechanical joint, restrained by anchor gland followers, ductile iron anchor type, wedge action, with break-off tightening bolts. Assembled joints shall be rated for deflection in operation at rated pressure. Rated deflection shall be not less than 1-1/2 degrees for 36-inch and smaller pipe. Rated deflection shall be not less than 1/2 degree for 42-inch and larger pipe. Clow Corp., American Cast Iron Pipe Co., U.S. Pipe. Restrained joints relying on metal teeth molded into the gasket to prevent joint separation under pressure will not be accepted.

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CERAMIC-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
	Flange: AWWA C110/A21.10 ductile iron, faced and drilled, Class 125 flat face. Gray cast iron will not be allowed.
Joints	Mechanical: 250 psi minimum working pressure. Proprietary Restrained: 150 psi minimum working pressure. Clow Corp., Super-Lock; American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Flex-Ring or Lok-Ring; U.S. Pipe, TR Flex. Grooved End: Rigid type radius cut conforming to AWWA C606, 250 psi minimum working pressure; Victaulic. Flange: Dimensions per AWWA C110/A21.10 flat face, ductile iron, threaded conforming to AWWA C115/A21.15. Gray cast iron will not be allowed.
Bolting	Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M, Grade B8M heavy hex head or stud bolts; ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M heavy hex nuts and ASTM F436 Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Stud bolts are not allowed when bolting to tapped flanges. Torque bolts per gasket manufacturer recommendations.
Gaskets	EPDM, Shore A hardness durometer 60, conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Blind flanges shall be epoxy-lined in accordance with the system specified above. Gasket pressure rating to equal or exceed the system hydrostatic test pressure.
Joint Lubricant	Manufacturer's standard.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 01
PROCESS PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125, and 250).
   b. B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   b. C153/A21.53, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
   c. C210, Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   d. C213, Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   e. C219, Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.
   f. Manual M11, Steel Pipe—A Guide for Design and Installation.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   b. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Manufacturer’s data on materials, construction, end connections, ratings, overall lengths, and live lengths (as applicable).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide required piping specialty items, whether shown or not shown on Drawings, as required by applicable codes and standard industry practice.

B. Rubber ring joints, mechanical joints, flexible couplings, and proprietary restrained ductile iron pipe joints are considered flexible joints; welded, screwed, and flanged pipe joints are not considered flexible.

2.02 COUPLINGS

A. General:

1. Couplings shall be rated for working pressure not less than indicated in Piping Schedule for the service and not less than 150 psi.
2. Unless thrust restraint is provided by other means, couplings shall be harnessed in accordance with requirements of AWWA Manual M11 or as shown on Drawings.
3. Sleeve type couplings shall conform to AWWA C219 and shall be hydraulically expanded beyond minimum yield for accurate sizing and proofing of tensile strength.

B. Restrained Flange Adapter:

1. Pressure Rating:
   a. Minimum Working Pressure Rating: Not less than 150 psi.
   b. Safety Factor: Not less than two times working pressure and shall be supported by manufacturer's proof testing.
2. Thrust Restraint:
   a. Provide hardened steel wedges that bear against and engage outer pipe surface, and allow articulation of pipe joint after assembly while wedges remain in their original setting position on pipe surface.
   b. Products employing set screws that bear directly on pipe will not be acceptable.
3. Manufacturer and Product: EBAA Iron Sales Co.; Mega-Flange.

2.03 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Type 316 Stainless Steel Double-Strap Saddle:

1. Pressure rating: 150 psi.
2. Run diameter: compatible with outside diameter of the pipe on which the saddle is installed.
3. Taps: Type 316 stainless steel pipe threads or as shown on the Drawings.
4. Materials:
   a. Body, straps, and hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.
   b. Seal: rubber suitable for potable water use.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Ford, Rockwell.
   b. Engineer Approved Equal.

2.04 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Molded Polyethylene Pipe Sleeve:

1. Molded HDPE with integral water stop ring not less than 3 inches larger than sleeve.
2. Provided with end caps for support during concrete placement.
3. Manufacturer and Product: Century-Line, Model CS sleeves as manufactured by PSI-Thunderline/Link-Seal.

B. Insulated and Encased Pipe Sleeve:

1. Manufacturer and Product: Pipe Shields, Inc.; Models WFB, WFB-CS and -CW Series, as applicable.

C. Modular Mechanical Seal:

1. Type: Interconnected synthetic rubber links shaped and sized to continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall sleeve opening.
2. Fabrication:
   a. Assemble interconnected rubber links with ASTM A276, Type 316 stainless steel bolts and nuts.
   b. Pressure plates shall be reinforced nylon polymer.
3. Size: According to manufacturer's instructions for size of pipes shown to provide a watertight seal between pipe and wall sleeve.
4. Manufacturer: Thunderline Corp., Link-Seal Division.

2.05 EXTERNAL THRUST RESTRAINING DEVICE

A. Wedge restraints. T-bolts, tie rods, nuts and washer shall be Type 316 SST or high strength, low ally steel conforming to AWWA C111/ANSI A21.11-17 or ASTM A242. Side clamping nuts and bolts shall be medium carbon steel per SAE J995 Grade 2/ASTM A449. Hardwares shall be coated with a blue fluoropolymer coating (Xylan 1424, FluoroKote #1, or AFT-PTFE-Blue).

B. Buried thrust restraints shall be wrapped with polyethylene encasement in accordance with Section 40 27 00, Process Piping – General. The color shall be green.

C. Manufacturers and Products:

1. EBAA Iron: Series 1100.
2. Star Pipe: Stargrip Series 3000.
3. SIP Industries: EZ Grip Series EZDP.
4. Sigma: ONE-LOK Series D-SLDE.

2.06 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Ductile Iron Wall Pipe:

1. Diameter, Lining, and Ends: Same as connecting ductile iron pipe.
2. Thickness: Equal to or greater than remainder of pipe in line.
3. Fittings: In accordance with applicable Pipe Data Sheet.
4. Thrust Collars:
   a. Rated for thrust load developed at 250 psi.
   b. Safety Factor: 2, minimum.
   c. Material and Construction: Ductile iron or cast iron, cast integral with wall pipe wherever possible, or thrust rated, welded attachment to wall pipe.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.
   b. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Co.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide accessibility to piping specialties for control and maintenance.

3.02 COUPLINGS

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Before coupling, clean pipe holdback area of oil, scale, rust, and dirt.
3. Application:
   a. Metallic Piping Systems: Flexible couplings, transition couplings, and flanged coupling adapters.
   b. Concrete Encased Couplings: Flexible coupling.

3.03 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Installation:

1. Support noninsulating type securely in formwork to prevent contact with reinforcing steel and tie-wires.
2. Caulk joint with specified sealant in non-submerged applications and seal below grade and submerged applications with wall penetration seal.

3.04 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Applications:

1. Watertight and Below Ground Penetrations:
   a. Wall pipes with thrust collars.
   b. Provide taps for stud bolts in flanges to be set flush with wall face.
2. Nonwatertight Penetrations: Pipe sleeves with seep ring.
3. Existing Walls: Rotary drilled holes.
4. Fire-Rated or Smoke-Rated Walls, Floors or Ceilings: Insulated and encased pipe sleeves.

B. Wall Pipe Installation:

1. Isolate embedded metallic piping from concrete reinforcement .
2. Support wall pipes securely by formwork to prevent contact with reinforcing steel and tie-wires.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 27 02
PROCESS VALVES AND OPERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Gas Association (AGA): 3, Orifice Metering of Natural Gas and Other Related Hydrocarbon Fluids.
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Z21.15, Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
   b. B16.44, Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Above Ground Piping Systems up to 5 psi.
4. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE): 1011, Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
5. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   b. C500, Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
   c. C504, Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves, 3 In. (75 mm) Through 72 In. (1,800 mm).
   d. C508, Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 24-In. (50-mm Through 600-mm) NPS.
   e. C509, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
   f. C510, Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly.
   g. C511, Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly.
   h. C512, Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Waterworks Service.
   i. C515, Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
   j. C541, Hydraulic and Pneumatic Cylinder and Vane-Type Actuators for Valves and Slide Gates.
   k. C542, Electric Motor Actuators for Valves and Slide Gates.
   l. C550, Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
   m. C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
   n. C800, Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.

6. ASTM International (ASTM):
    a. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
    b. A351/A351M, Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts.
    c. A380, Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems.
    d. A564/A564M, Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled and Cold-Finished Age-Hardening Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
    e. B61, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
    f. B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
    g. B98/B98M, Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
    h. B127, Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy (UNS N04400) Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
    i. B139/B139, Standard Specification for Phosphor Bronze Rod, Bar and Shapes.
    j. B164, Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire.
    k. B194, Standard Specification for Copper-Beryllium Alloy Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
    l. B584, Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
    m. D429, Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property-Adhesion to Rigid Substrates.
    n. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
7. Canadian Standards Association, Inc. (CSA): 9.1, Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves.
8. Chlorine Institute (CI): Pamphlet 6, Piping Systems for Dry Chlorine.
9. FM Global (FM).
10. Food and Drug Administration (FDA).
11. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO).
12. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
    a. SP-80, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves.
    b. SP-81, Stainless Steel, Bonnetless, Flanged Knife Gate Valves.
    c. SP-85, Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
    d. SP-88, Diaphragm Valves.
    e. SP-110, Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

13. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
14. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
15. USC Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Product data sheets for each make and model. Indicate valve Type Number, applicable Tag Number, and facility name/number or service where used.
   b. Complete catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction.

B. Informational Submittals: Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Valves to include operator, actuator, handwheel, chain wheel, extension stem, floor stand, operating nut, chain, wrench, and accessories to allow a complete operation from the intended operating level.

B. Valve to be suitable for intended service. Renewable parts not to be of a lower quality than specified.

C. Valve same size as adjoining pipe, unless otherwise called out on Drawings or in Supplements.

D. Valve ends to suit adjacent piping.

E. Resilient seated valves shall have no leakage (drip-tight) in either direction at valve rated design pressure. All other valves shall have no leakage (drip-tight) in either direction at valve rated design pressure, unless otherwise allowed for in this section or in stated valve standard.

F. Size operators and actuators to operate valve for full range of pressures and velocities.

G. Valve to open by turning counterclockwise, unless otherwise specified.

H. Factory mount operator, actuator, and accessories.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Bronze and brass valve components and accessories that have surfaces in contact with water to be alloys containing less than 16 percent zinc and 2 percent aluminum.

1. Approved alloys are of the following ASTM designations: B61, B62, B98/B98M (Alloy UNS No. C65100, C65500, or C66100), B139/B139M (Alloy UNS No. C51000), B584 (Alloy UNS No. C90300 or C94700), B164, B194, and B127.
2. Stainless steel Alloy 18-8 may be substituted for bronze.

2.03 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General:

1. Interior coatings for valves and hydrants shall be in accordance with AWWA C550, unless otherwise specified.
2. Exterior coating for valves and hydrants shall be in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
3. Material in contact with potable water shall conform to NSF/ANSI 61.
4. Exposed safety isolation valves and lockout valves with handles, handwheels, or chain wheels shall be “safety yellow.”

B. Where epoxy lining and coating are specified, factory finishing shall be as follows:

1. In accordance with AWWA C550.
2. Either two-part liquid material or heat-activated (fusion) material except only heat-activated material if specified as “fusion” or “fusion bonded” epoxy.
3. Minimum 7-mil dry film thickness except where limited by valve operating tolerances.

2.04 VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Type V306 Stainless Steel Ball Valve 2 Inches and Smaller:
   a. Two-piece, full port, ASTM A276 GR 316 or ASTM A351/A351M GR CF8M stainless steel body and end piece, NPT threaded ends, ASTM A276 Type 316 stainless steel ball, reinforced PTFE seats, seals, and packing, adjustable packing gland, blowout proof stainless steel stem, stainless steel lever operator with vinyl grip, rated 1,000 psig CWP, complies with MSS SP-110.

b. Manufacturers and Products:
   1) Conbraco Apollo; 76F-100 Series.
   2) FNW, Fig. 200A.

B. Plug Valves:

1. Type V405 Eccentric Plug Valve 3 Inches to 12 Inches:
   a. Nonlubricated type rated 175 psig CWP, bubble-tight shutoff with 175 psi pressure from either direction, cast-iron or ductile iron body, exposed service flanged ends per ASME B16.1, buried service mechanical joint ends, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Plug cast iron with round 100 percent of connecting pipe area. Plug shall be full valcanized with Buna-N with a minimum peel strength of 75 psi per ASTM D429, Method B, seats welded nickel, stem bearings lubricated Type 316 stainless steel, stem seal multiple V-rings, or U-cups with O-rings of nitrile rubber, grit seals on both upper and lower bearings. Bearings shall be Type 316 stainless steel. All external nuts, bolts and washers shall be Type 304 stainless steel.
   c. All valves shall have internal and external minimum 16 mils DFT high solids epoxy coating. Holiday-free factory certification per ASTM G62, Method A (Low-Voltage) shall be provided for the interior coating at the point of delivery.
   d. Operators: Manufacturer standard worm gear type operators. Gearbox shall be externally adjustable, totally enclosed to prevent water infiltration, and confirm to ISO 9001 standards. Gearbox bearings shall be oil impregnated bronze or hardened steel. Gearbox worm gear shall be hardened steel or ductile iron ASTM A536 Class 65-45-12. Gearbox shaft shall be hardened steel.
   e. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Pratt; Series 600FP/601FP.
      2) Milliken; Series 600F/601F.
      3) GA Industries; Figure 517 Eco-Centric.

C. Check and Flap Valves:

1. Type V608 Swing Check Valve 2 Inches to 24 Inches:
   a. AWWA C508, 125-pound flanged ends, ductile or cast-iron body, bronze body seat, bronze mounted cast-iron clapper with bronze seat, Type 316 stainless steel hinge shaft. All external bolts, nuts and washers shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
   b. Valves, 2 inches through 12 inches rated 175-pound WWP and 14 inches through 24 inches rated 150-pound WWP. Valves to be fitted with adjustable outside lever and weight**.** Increasing-pattern body valve may be used where increased outlet piping size is shown.

c. Valves shall have factory applied, minimum 12 mils DFT fusion bonded epoxy coating on interior and exterior. Holiday-free factory certification per ASTM G62, Method A (Low-Voltage) shall be provided at the point of delivery.
d. Manufacturers and Products:
1) AVK, Series 41.
2) American Flow Control, Series 52.
3) Kennedy, Series 106 LW.
4) Mueller Co.; Series 8001.

D. Self-Regulated Automatic Valves:

1. Type V752 Sewage Air Release Valve 2 Inches:
a. Suitable for sewage service; automatically exhausts entrained air that accumulates in a system.
b. Rated working pressure of 150 psi, operating pressure of built and tested to AWWA C512.
c. Body, bolts, nuts and washer shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Seal shall be Buna N elastomer.
d. Manufacturers and Products: H-TEC, Model 986-SS.

2.05 OPERATORS AND ACTUATORS

A. Manual Operators:

1. General:
a. For AWWA valves, operator force not to exceed requirements of applicable valve standard. Provide gear reduction operator when force exceeds requirements.
b. For non-AWWA valves, operator force not to exceed applicable industry standard or 80 pounds, whichever is less, under operating condition, including initial breakaway. Provide gear reduction operator when force exceeds requirements.
c. Operator self-locking type or equipped with self-locking device.
d. Position indicator on quarter-turn valves.
e. Worm and gear operators one-piece design, worm-gears of gear bronze material. Worm of hardened alloy steel with thread ground and polished. Traveling nut type operator’s threaded steel reach rod with internally threaded bronze or ductile iron nut.
2. Exposed Operator:
a. Galvanized and painted handwheel for all valves six inches or larger.
b. Cranks on gear type operator.

c. Chain wheel operator with tieback, extension stem, floor stand, and other accessories to permit operation from normal operation level.
d. Valve handles to take a padlock, and wheels a chain and padlock.

3. Buried Operator:
   a. Buried service operators on valves larger than 2-1/2 inches shall have a 2-inch AWWA operating nut. Buried operators on valves 2 inches and smaller shall have cross handle for operation by forked key. Enclose moving parts of valve and operator in housing to prevent contact with the soil.
   b. Buried service operators to be grease packed and gasketed to withstand submersion in water to 20 feet minimum.
   c. Buried valves shall have extension stems, bonnets, and valve boxes.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Limit Switch:

1. Factory installed NEMA 4X limit switch by actuator manufacturer.
2. SPST, rated at 5 amps, 120 volts ac.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Flange Ends:

1. Flanged valve bolt holes shall straddle vertical centerline of pipe.
2. Clean flanged faces, insert gasket and bolts, and tighten nuts progressively and uniformly.

B. Screwed Ends:

1. Clean threads by wire brushing or swabbing.
2. Apply joint compound.

C. Valve Installation and Orientation:

1. General:
   a. Install valves so handles operate from fully open to fully closed without encountering obstructions.
   b. Install valves in location for easy access for routine operation and maintenance.
   c. Install valves per manufacturer’s recommendations.

2. Gate, Globe, and Ball Valves:
   a. Install operating stem vertical when valve is installed in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations 4 feet 6 inches or less above finished floor, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Install operating stem horizontal in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations greater than 4 feet 6 inches above finish floor, unless otherwise shown.
3. Eccentric Plug Valves:
   a. Unless otherwise restricted or shown on Drawings, install valve as follows:
      1) Liquids with suspended solids service with horizontal flow: Install valve with stem in horizontal position with plug up when valve is open. Install valve with seat end upstream (flow to produce unseating pressure).
      2) Liquids with suspended solids service with vertical flow: Install valve with seat in highest portion of valve (seat up).
      3) Clean Liquids and Gas Service: Install valve with seat end downstream of higher pressure when valve is closed (higher pressure forces plug into seat).
   b. For horizontal elbow or branch tee immediately upstream of valve, install valve with shaft in horizontal position.
   c. When installed immediately downstream of swing check, install valve with shaft perpendicular to swing check shaft.
   d. For free inlet or discharge into basins and tanks, install valve with shaft in vertical position.
4. Check Valves:
   a. Install valve in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and provide required distance from immediate upstream fitting.
   b. Install valve in vertical flow (up) piping only for gas services.
   c. Install swing check valve with shaft in horizontal position.
   d. Install double disc swing check valve to be perpendicular to flow pattern when discs are open.
5. Solenoid Valves: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Locate valve to provide accessibility for control and maintenance. Install access doors in finished walls and plaster ceilings for valve access.

3.02 TESTS AND INSPECTION

A. Valve may be either tested while testing pipelines, or as a separate step.

B. Test that valves open and close smoothly under operating pressure conditions. Test that two-way valves open and close smoothly under operating pressure conditions from both directions.

C. Inspect air and vacuum valves as pipe is being filled to verify venting and seating is fully functional.

D. Count and record number of turns to open and close valve; account for discrepancies with manufacturer's data.

E. Set, verify, and record set pressures for relief and regulating valves.

F. Automatic valves to be tested in conjunction with control system testing. Set opening and closing speeds, limit switches, as required or recommended by Engineer.

G. Test hydrostatic relief valve seating; record leakage. Adjust and retest to maximum leakage of 0.1 gpm per foot of seat periphery.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 80 01
PROCESS PIPING LEAKAGE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Testing Plan:
   a. Submit prior to testing and include at least the information that follows.
      1) Testing dates.
      2) Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
      3) Test type.
      4) Method of isolation.
      5) Calculation of maximum allowable leakage for piping section(s) to be tested.
2. Certifications of Calibration: Testing equipment.
3. Certified Test Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Notify Engineer in writing 5 days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Engineer.

B. Pressure Piping:

1. Install temporary thrust blocking or other restraint as necessary to protect adjacent piping or equipment and make taps in piping prior to testing.
2. Wait 5 days minimum after concrete thrust blocking is installed to perform pressure tests. If high-early strength cement is used for thrust blocking, wait may be reduced to 2 days.
3. Prior to test, remove or suitably isolate appurtenant instruments or devices that could be damaged by pressure testing.
4. Test Pressure: 100 psi for forcemain.

C. Test section may be filled with water and allowed to stand under low pressure prior to testing.

D. Gravity Piping:

1. Perform testing after service connections, manholes, and backfilling have been completed between stations to be tested.
2. Determine groundwater level at time of testing by exploratory holes or other method acceptable to Engineer.

3.02 HYDROSTATIC TEST FOR PRESSURE PIPING

A. Fluid: Clean water of such quality to prevent corrosion of materials in piping system.

B. Exposed Piping:

1. Perform testing on installed piping prior to application of insulation.
2. Maximum Filling Velocity: 0.25 foot per second, applied over full area of pipe.
3. Vent piping during filling. Open vents at high points of piping system or loosen flanges, using at least four bolts, or use equipment vents to purge air pockets.
4. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 30 minutes, minimum, and for such additional time as necessary to conduct examinations for leakage.
5. Examine joints and connections for leakage.
6. Correct visible leakage and retest as specified.

C. Buried Piping:

1. Test after backfilling has been completed.
2. Expel air from piping system during filling.
3. Apply and maintain specified test pressure with hydraulic force pump. Valve off piping system when test pressure is reached.
4. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 2 hours minimum, reopening isolation valve only as necessary to restore test pressure.
5. Determine actual leakage by measuring quantity of water necessary to maintain specified test pressure for duration of test.
6. Maximum Allowable Leakage:

$$L = \frac{SD(P)^{1/2}}{148{,}000}$$

where:

L	=	Allowable leakage, in gallons per hour.
S	=	Length of pipe tested, in feet.
D	=	Nominal diameter of pipe, in inches.
P	=	Test pressure during leakage test, in pounds per square inch.

7. Correct leakage greater than allowable, and retest as specified.

3.03 HYDROSTATIC TEST FOR GRAVITY PIPING

A. Testing Equipment Accuracy: Plus or minus 1/2 gallon water leakage under specified conditions.

B. Maximum Allowable Leakage: 0.16 gallon(s) per hour per inch diameter per 100 feet. Include service connection footage in test section, subjected to minimum head specified.

C. Gravity Sanitary: Test with 15 feet of water to include highest horizontal vent in filled piping. Where vertical drain and vent systems exceed 15 feet in height, test systems in 15-foot vertical sections as piping is installed.

D. Exfiltration Test:

1. Hydrostatic Head:
   a. At least 6 feet above maximum estimated groundwater level in section being tested.
   b. No less than 6 feet above inside top of highest section of pipe in test section, including service connections.
2. Length of Pipe Tested: Limit length such that pressure on invert of lower end of section does not exceed 30 feet of water column.

E. Defective Piping Sections: Test and seal individual joints, and retest as specified.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Report Documentation:

1. Test date.
2. Description and identification of piping tested.
3. Test fluid.
4. Test pressure.
5. Remarks, including:
   a. Leaks (type, location).
   b. Repair/replacement performed to remedy excessive leakage.
6. Signed by Contractor and Engineer to represent that test has been satisfactorily completed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 90 01
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR PROCESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A182, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service.
   b. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes.
   c. A312, Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
   d. B32, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
   e. B88, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
2. International Society of Automation (ISA):
   a. S5.1, Instrumentation Symbols and Identification (NRC ADOPTED).
   b. PR12.6, Installation of Intrinsically Safe Systems for Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   c. S5.4, Standard Instrument Loop Diagrams.
   d. S20, Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments, Primary Elements and Control Valves.
   e. S50.1, Compatibility of Analog Signals for Electronic Industrial Process Instruments.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. ICS 1, General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems.
4. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
5. NSF International (NSF):
   a. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
   b. NSF/ANSI 372, Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
6. Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. (UL): 508A, Standard for Safety, Industrial Control Panels.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Work Includes:

1. Engineering, furnishing, installing, calibrating, adjusting, testing, documenting, starting up, and Owner training for complete Process Instrumentation and Control (PIC) for plant.
2. Major parts are:
   a. Primary elements, transmitters, and control devices for monitoring and operation of the Braden Woods Lift Station.
   b. New RTU Control Panel CP-100, including panel fabrication, component circuitry, and RTU programming.
   c. Configure new RTU-100 radio signal interface with existing Manatee County SEWRF master radio.
   d. Modifications to the existing Owner HMI graphics to incorporate the new lift station components, adjustable frequency drives, and backup power system.

B. Detailed Design: PIC as shown and specified includes functional and performance requirements and component specifications. Complete detailed PIC design.

C. Vendor Package Control Panel Requirements

1. This project contains the packaged pump control panel PCP-100, which contains the adjustable frequency drives associated with the lift station pumps and interfaces with PIC-supplied RTU panel CP-100.
   a. Package system supplier is responsible for the controls and equipment contained within PCP-100. Supplier shall refer to Supplement 1, Vendor Control Panel Specifications, contained within this document for minimum requirements.
   b. PIC supplier and package system supplier shall coordinate during construction, installation, and testing to ensure a complete signal interface between the vendor-supplied and PIC-supplied control panels, in addition to overall successful operation of the lift station pump drives.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations:

1. AFD: Adjustable Frequency Drive.
2. AI: Analog Input.
3. AO: Analog Output.
4. DI: Digital Input.
5. DO: Digital Output.

6. FAT: Factory Acceptance Test.
7. HMI: Human Machine Interface.
8. LCP: Local Control Panel.
9. MCC: Motor Control Center.
10. OIT: Operator Interface Terminal.
11. ORT: Operational Readiness Test.
12. PAT: Performance Acceptance Test.
13. PIC: Process Instrumentation and Control.
14. PLC: Programmable Logic Controller.
15. RTU: Remote Terminal Unit.
16. SCADA: Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition.
17. SEWRF: Southeast Water Reclamation Facility.
18. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply.

B. Rising/Falling: Terms used to define actions of discrete devices about their setpoints.

1. Rising: Contacts close when an increasing process variable rises through setpoint.
2. Falling: Contacts close when a decreasing process variable falls through setpoint.

C. Signal Types:

1. Analog Signals, Current Type:
    a. 4 mA to 20 mA dc signals conforming to ISA S50.1.
    b. Unless otherwise indicated for specific PIC Subsystem components, use the following ISA 50.1 options:
        1) Transmitter Type: Number 2, two-wire.
        2) Transmitter Load Resistance Capacity: Class L.
        3) Fully isolated transmitters and receivers.
2. Analog Signals, Voltage Type: 1 to 5 volts dc within panels where a common high precision dropping resistor is used.
3. Discrete signals, two-state logic signals using dc or 120V ac sources as indicated.
4. Pulse Frequency Signals:
    a. Direct current pulses whose repetition rate is linearly proportional to process variable.
    b. Pulses generated by contact closures or solid state switches as indicated.
    c. Power source less than 30V dc.
5. Special Signals: Other types of signals used to transmit analog and digital information between field elements, transmitters, receivers, controllers, and digital devices.

D. Instrument Tag Numbers:

1. A shorthand tag number notation is used in the Loop Specifications. For example: AFD-123.

Notation	Explanation
AFD	ISA or Equipment designator for Adjustable Frequency Drive
1	Unit process number
2	Loop number
3	Unit number; number of same component types in a given loop

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. General:
   a. Shop Drawings, full-scaled details, wiring diagrams, catalog cuts, and descriptive literature.
   b. Identify proposed items and options. Identify installed spares and other provisions for future work (for example, reserved panel space; unused components, wiring, and terminals).
   c. Legends and Abbreviation Lists: Complete definition of symbols and abbreviations used on this Project (for example, engineering units, flow streams, instruments, structures, and other process items used in nameplates, legends, and data sheets).
2. Bill of Materials: List of required equipment.
   a. Group equipment items by enclosure and field, and within an enclosure, as follows:
      1) I&C Components: By component identification code.
      2) Other Equipment: By equipment type.
   b. Data Included:
      1) Equipment tag number.
      2) Description.
      3) Manufacturer, complete model number, and all options not defined by model number.
      4) Quantity supplied.
      5) Component identification code where applicable.
3. Catalog Cuts: I&C Components, Electrical Devices, and Mechanical Devices:
   a. Catalog information, mark to identify proposed items and options.
   b. Descriptive literature.
   c. External power and signal connections.

d. Scaled drawings showing exterior dimensions and locations of electrical and mechanical interfaces.

4. Component Data Sheets: Data sheets for I&C components.
   a. Format and Level of Detail: In accordance with ISA-S20.
   b. Include component type identification code and tag number on data sheet.
   c. Specific features and configuration data for each component:
      1) Location or service.
      2) Manufacturer and complete model number.
      3) Size and scale range.
      4) Setpoints.
      5) Materials of construction.
      6) Options included.
   d. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer's local office, representative, distributor, or service facility.
5. Sizing and Selection Calculations:
   a. Primary Elements: Complete calculations plus process data used. Example, for flow elements, minimum and maximum values, permanent head loss, and assumptions made.
   b. Controlling, Computing and Function Generating Modules: Actual scaling factors with units and how they were computed.
6. Heat Dissipation Calculations:
   a. Provide calculations for steady-state temperature inside the enclosure based on environmental conditions specified herein and the anticipated heat dissipation from panel components.
   b. List all estimates and assumptions used in the calculations.
   c. Heat dissipation values for panel components shall be tabled and listed by separate type in the calculations. For each component type, provide the heat dissipation value per single unit and quantity of units present.
   d. Include final verification that the steady-state temperature is within the operating temperature for all panel components. Comparison of the steady-state panel temperature to the "most sensitive" panel component's temperature range may be used as the basis of verification.
7. Power Budget Calculations:
   a. Provide wattage calculations for available power versus power demand from all panel components.
   b. Available power includes all panel power supplies and backup power systems such as UPS or battery systems. Power demand includes all panel components with power consumption.
   c. List all estimates and assumptions used in the calculations.
   d. Available power and demand for panel components shall be tabled and listed by separate type in the calculations. For each component type, provide the wattage value per single unit and quantity of units present.

e. Include final verification that the available power meets or exceeds the required power demand.

8. Panel Construction Drawings:
   a. Scale Drawings: Show dimensions and location of panel mounted devices, doors, louvers, and subpanels, internal and external.
   b. Panel Legend: List front of panel devices by tag numbers, nameplate inscriptions, service legends, and annunciator inscriptions.
   c. Bill of Materials: List devices mounted within panel that are not listed in panel legend. Include tag number, description, manufacturer, and model number.
   d. Construction Details: NEMA rating, materials, material thickness, structural stiffeners and brackets, lifting lugs, mounting brackets and tabs, door hinges and latches, and welding and other connection callouts and details.
   e. Construction Notes: Finishes, wire color schemes, wire ratings, wire and terminal block, numbering and labeling scheme.
9. Panel Control Diagrams: For discrete control and power circuits.
   a. Diagram Type: Ladder diagrams. Include devices, related to discrete functions, that are mounted in or on the panel and that require electrical connections. Show unique rung numbers on left side of each rung.
   b. Item Identification: Identify each item with attributes listed.
      1) Wires: Wire number and color. Cable number if part of multiconductor cable.
      2) Terminals: Location (enclosure number, terminal junction box number, or MCC number), terminal strip number, and terminal block number.
      3) Discrete Components:
         a) Tag number, terminal numbers, and location (“FIELD”, enclosure number, or MCC number).
         b) Switching action (open or close on rising or falling process variable), setpoint value and units, and process variable description (for example, Sump Level High).
      4) Relay Coils:
         a) Tag number and its function.
         b) On right side of run where coil is located, list contact location by ladder number and sheet number. Underline normally closed contacts.
      5) Relay Contacts: Coil tag number, function, and coil location (ladder rung number and sheet number).
   c. Show each circuit individually. No “typical” diagrams or “typical” wire lists will be permitted.
   d. Ground wires, surge protectors, and connections.

e. Circuit Names: Show names corresponding to Circuit and Raceway Schedule for circuits entering and leaving a panel. Refer to Division 26, Electrical.

10. Panel Wiring Diagrams: Show point-to-point and terminal-to-terminal wiring within panel.
11. Loop Diagrams: Individual wiring diagram for each analog or pulse frequency loop.
    a. Conform to the minimum requirements of ISA S5.4.
    b. Drawing Size: Individual 11-inch by 17-inch sheet for each loop.
    c. Divide each loop diagram into areas for panel face, back-of-panel, and field.
    d. Show:
        1) Terminal numbers, location of dc power supply, and location of common dropping resistors.
        2) Switching contacts in analog loops and output contacts of analog devices. Reference specific control diagrams where functions of these contacts are shown.
        3) Tabular summary on each diagram:
            a) Transmitting Instruments: Output capability.
            b) Receiving Instruments: Input impedance.
            c) Loop Wiring Impedance: Estimate based on wire sizes and lengths shown.
            d) Total loop impedance.
            e) Reserve output capacity.
        4) Circuit and raceway schedule names.
12. Interconnecting Wiring Diagrams:
    a. Diagrams, device designations, and symbols in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.
    b. Diagrams shall bear electrical Subcontractor's signature attesting diagrams have been coordinated with Division 26, Electrical.
    c. Show:
        1) Electrical connections between equipment, consoles, panels, terminal junction boxes, and field mounted components.
        2) Component and panel terminal board identification numbers, and external wire and cable numbers.
        3) Circuit names matching Circuit and Raceway Schedule.
        4) Intermediate terminations between field elements and panels (for example, to terminal junction boxes and pull boxes).
        5) Pull boxes.
13. Installation Details: Include modifications or further details required to adequately define installation of I&C components.
14. List of spares, expendables, test equipment and tools.
15. Additional Equipment Recommended: List of, and descriptive literature for, additional spares, expendables, test equipment and tools recommended. Include unit prices and total costs as specified in Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.

B. Informational Submittals: For PIC equipment, provide Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation and readiness for operation.

1. Owner Training Plan. Reference Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
2. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals: In accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data, unless otherwise specified in this section.
    a. Content and Format:
        1) Complete sets O&M manuals.
        2) Sufficient detail to allow operation, removal, installation, adjustment, calibration, maintenance and purchasing replacements for each PIC component.
        3) Final versions of Legend and Abbreviation Lists.
        4) Manual format in accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
    b. Include:
        1) Process and Instrumentation Diagrams: One reproducible copy of revised P&ID to reflect as-built PIC design.
        2) Refer to paragraph Shop Drawings for the following items:
            a) Bill of Materials.
            b) Catalog Cuts.
            c) Component Data Sheets.
            d) Panel Control Diagrams.
            e) Panel Wiring Diagrams, one reproducible copy.
            f) Panel Plumbing Diagrams, one reproducible copy.
            g) Loop Diagrams, one reproducible copy.
            h) Interconnecting Wiring Diagrams, one reproducible copy.
            i) Application Software Documentation.
        3) Device O&M manuals for components, electrical devices, and mechanical devices include:
            a) Operations procedures.
            b) Installation requirements and procedures.
            c) Maintenance requirements and procedures.
            d) Troubleshooting procedures.
            e) Calibration procedures.
            f) Internal schematic and wiring diagrams.
            g) Component Calibration Sheets from field quality control calibrations.
        4) List of spares, expendables, test equipment and tools provided.
        5) List of additional spares, expendables, test equipment and tools recommended.

3. Performance Acceptance Tests (PAT) Submittals:
   a. Preliminary Test Procedures: Outlines of proposed tests, forms, and checklists.
   b. Final Test Procedures: Proposed test procedures, forms, and checklists.
   c. Test Documentation: Copy of signed off test procedures when tests are completed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Calibration Instruments: Each instrument used for calibrating PIC equipment shall bear the seal of a reputable laboratory certifying that instrument has been calibrated within the previous 12 months to a standard endorsed by the NIST.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide Site and warehouse storage facilities for PIC equipment.

B. Prior to shipment, include corrosive-inhibitive vapor capsules in shipping containers, and related equipment as recommended by the capsule manufacturer.

C. Prior to installation, store items in dry indoor locations. Provide heating in storage areas for items subject to corrosion under damp conditions.

D. Cover panels and other elements that are exposed to dusty construction environments.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard Environmental Requirements: Unless otherwise noted, design equipment for continuous operation in these environments:

1. Freestanding Panel and Consoles:
   a. Inside, Air Conditioned: NEMA 1.
   b. Inside: NEMA 12.
2. Smaller Panels and Assemblies (that are not Freestanding):
   a. Inside, Air Conditioned: NEMA 12.
   b. All Other Locations: NEMA 4X.
3. Field Elements: Outside.

B. Environmental Design Requirements: Following defines the types of environments referred to in the above.

1. Inside, Air Conditioned:
   a. Temperature:
      1) Normal: 60 to 80 degrees F.
      2) With Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruptions: 40 to 105 degrees F.

b. Relative Humidity:
   1) Normal: 10 percent (winter) to 70 percent (summer).
   2) With Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruption: 10 to 100 percent.
c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.

2. Inside:
   a. Temperature: 20 to 104 degrees F.
   b. Relative Humidity: 10 to 95 percent noncondensing.
   c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.
3. Outside:
   a. Temperature: Minus 20 to 110 degrees F.
   b. Relative Humidity: 10 to 95 percent noncondensing, rain. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Activity Completion: The following is a list of key activities and their completion criteria:

1. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and approved.
2. Quality Control Submittals: Reviewed and accepted.
3. Hardware Delivery: Hardware delivered to Site and inventoried by Owner.
4. PAT: Completed and required test documentation accepted.

B. PIC Substantial Completion: When Engineer issues Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1. Prerequisites:
   a. All PIC Submittals have been completed.
   b. PIC has successfully completed PAT.
   c. Owner training plan is on schedule.
   d. All spares, expendables, and test equipment have been delivered to Owner.

C. PIC Acceptance: When Engineer issues a written notice of Final Payment and Acceptance.

1. Prerequisites:
   a. Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for PIC.
   b. Punch-list items completed.
   c. Final revisions to O&M manuals accepted.
   d. Maintenance service agreements for PIC accepted by Owner.

D. Prerequisite Activities and Lead Times: Do not start the following key Project activities until the prerequisite activities and lead times listed below have been completed and satisfied:

Activity	Prerequisites and Lead Times
Submittal reviews by Engineer	Engineer acceptance of Submittal breakdown and schedule
Hardware purchasing, fabrication, and assembly	Associated Shop Drawing Submittals completed
Shipment	Completion of PIC Shop Drawing Submittals and preliminary O&M manuals.
Owner Training	Owner training plan completed
PAT	Startup, Owner training, and PAT procedures completed; notice 4 weeks prior to start

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. PIC functions as shown on Drawings and as required for each loop. Furnish equipment items as required. Furnish all materials, equipment, and software, necessary to effect required system and loop performance.

B. First Named Manufacturer: PIC design is based on first named manufacturers of equipment and materials.

1. If an item is proposed from other than first named manufacturer, obtain approval from Engineer for such changes in accordance with Article Submittals.
2. If using proposed item requires other changes, provide work and equipment to implement these changes. Changes that may be required include, but are not limited to: different installation, wiring, raceway, enclosures, connections, isolators, intrinsically safe barriers, software, and accessories.

C. Like Equipment Items:

1. Use products of one manufacturer and of the same series or family of models to achieve standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer’s services.
2. Implement all same or similar functions in same or similar manner. For example, control logic, sequence controls, and display layouts.

D. Components and Materials in Contact with Water for Human Consumption: Comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Provide certification by manufacturer or an accredited certification organization recognized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction that components and materials comply with the maximum lead content standard in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372.

1. Use or reuse of components and materials without a traceable certification is prohibited.

2.02 LOOP SPECIFICATIONS

A. Location: Article Supplements.

B. Organization: By unit process and loop number.

C. Functional Requirements for Control Loops:

1. Shown on Drawings, in Panel Control Diagrams, and Process and Instrumentation Diagrams (P&IDs). P&IDs format and symbols are in accordance with ISA S5.1, except as specified or shown on Drawings.
2. Supplemented by Loop Specifications.

D. Subheadings for Each Loop:

1. Functions: Clarifies functional performance of loop, including abstract of interlocks.

2.03 I&C COMPONENTS

A. Facility Components: Major components in the facility are listed in Instrument and Component List referenced in Article Supplements. Furnish all equipment that is necessary to achieve required loop performance.

B. Component Specifications: Generalized specifications for each type of component are located in Article Supplements.

2.04 NAMEPLATES AND TAGS

A. Panel Nameplates: Enclosure identification located on the enclosure face.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown.
2. Materials: Laminated plastic attached to panel with stainless steel screws.
3. Letters: 1/2-inch white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

B. Component Nameplates—Panel Face: Component identification located on panel face under or near component.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown.
2. Materials: Laminated plastic attached to panel with stainless steel screws.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

C. Component Nameplates—Back of Panel: Component identification located on or near component inside of enclosure.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: Adhesive backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

D. Legend Plates for Panel Mounted Pushbuttons, Lights, and Switches.

1. Inscription: Refer to:
   a. Table under paragraph Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions.
   b. Table under paragraph Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions.
   c. P&IDs in Drawings.
2. Materials: Stainless steel, keyed legend plates. Secured to panel by mounting nut for pushbutton, light, or switch.
3. Letters: Black on gray or white background.

E. Service Legends: Component identification nameplate located on face of component.

1. Inscription: As shown.
2. Materials: Adhesive backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

F. Nametags: Component identification for field devices.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: 16-gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch imposed.
4. Mounting: Affix to component with 16- or 18-gauge stainless steel wire or stainless steel screws.

2.05 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. In accordance with Division 26, Electrical.

B. I&C and electrical components, terminals, wires, and enclosures: UL recognized or UL listed.

C. Wires within Enclosures:

1. ac Circuits:
   a. Type: 300-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: For current to be carried, but not less than 18 AWG.
2. Analog Signal Circuits:
   a. Type: 300-volt stranded copper, twisted shielded pairs.
   b. Size: 18 AWG, minimum.
3. Other dc Circuits.
   a. Type: 300-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: For current carried, but not less than 18 AWG.
4. Special Signal Circuits: Use manufacturer's standard cables.
5. Wire Identification: Numbered and tagged at each termination.
   a. Wire Tags: Machine printed, heat shrink.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Brady PermaSleeve.
      2) Tyco Electronics.

D. Wires entering or leaving enclosures, terminate and identify as follows:

1. Analog and discrete signal, terminate at numbered terminal blocks.
2. Special signals, terminated using manufacturer's standard connectors.
3. Identify wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

E. Terminal Blocks for Enclosures:

1. Quantity:
   a. Accommodate present and spare indicated needs.
   b. Wire spare RTU I/O points to terminal blocks.
   c. One wire per terminal for field wires entering enclosures.
   d. Maximum of two wires per terminal for 18-WG wire for internal enclosure wiring.
   e. Spare Terminals: 20 percent of all connected terminals, but not less than 10 per terminal block.
2. General:
   a. Connection Type: Screw compression clamp.
   b. Compression Clamp:
      1) Complies with DIN-VDE 0611.
      2) Hardened steel clamp with transversal groves that penetrate wire strands providing a vibration-proof connection.
      3) Guides strands of wire into terminal.
   c. Screws: Hardened steel, captive and self-locking.
   d. Current Bar: Copper or treated brass.
   e. Insulation:
      1) Thermoplastic rated for minus 55 to plus 110 degree C.
      2) Two funneled shaped inputs to facilitate wire entry.

f. Mounting:
   1) Standard DIN rail.
   2) Terminal block can be extracted from an assembly without displacing adjacent blocks.
   3) End Stops: Minimum of one at each end of rail.
g. Wire preparation: Stripping only permitted.
h. Jumpers: Allow jumper installation without loss of space on terminal or rail.
i. Marking System:
   1) Terminal number shown on both sides of terminal block
   2) Allow use of preprinted and field marked tags.
   3) Terminal strip numbers shown on end stops.
   4) Mark terminal block and terminal strip numbers as shown on Panel Control Diagrams and Loop Diagrams.
   5) Fuse Marking for Fused Terminal Blocks: Fuse voltage and amperage rating shown on top of terminal block.

3. Terminal Block, General-Purpose:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
   b. Rated Current: 30 amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
   e. Color: Grey body.
   f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
   g. Test Sockets: One screw test socket 0.079-inch diameter.
   h. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.T.
4. Terminal Block, Ground:
   a. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 12 AWG.
   b. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
   c. Color: Green and yellow body.
   d. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
   e. Grounding: Ground terminal blocks electrically grounded to the mounting rail.
   f. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.P.
5. Terminal Block, Blade Disconnect Switch:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
   b. Rated Current: 10-amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 12 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
   e. Color: Grey body, orange switch.
   f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
   g. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M4/6.SN.T.
6. Terminal Block, Fused, 24V dc:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V dc.
   b. Rated Current: 16-amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.

e. Color: Grey body.
f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.
g. Indication: LED diode 24V dc.
h. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum.
i. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M10/13T.SFL.

7. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
   b. Rated Current: 16-amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
   e. Color: Grey body.
   f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.
   g. Indication: Neon Lamp 110V ac.
   h. Leakage Current: 1.8 mA, maximum.
   i. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum
   j. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type M10/13T.SFL.
8. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac, High Current:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
   b. Rated Current: 35 amps.
   c. Wire Size: 18 AWG to 8 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 8 AWG.
   e. Color: Grey.
   f. Fuse: 13/32 inch by 1.5 inches.
   g. Spacing: 0.95 inch, maximum.
   h. Manufacturer and Product: Entrelec; Type MB10/24.SF.

F. Grounding of Enclosures:

1. Furnish isolated copper grounding bus for signal and shield ground connections.
2. Ground bus grounded at a common signal ground point in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements.
3. Single Point Ground for Each Analog Loop:
   a. Locate at dc power supply for loop.
   b. Use to ground wire shields for loop.
   c. Group and connect shields in following locations: At control panel.
4. Ground terminal block rails to ground bus.

G. Analog Signal Isolators: Furnish signal isolation for analog signals that are sent from one enclosure to another. Do not wire in series instruments on different panels, cabinets, or enclosures.

H. Power Distribution within Panels:

1. Feeder Circuits:
   a. One or more 120V ac, 60-Hz feeder circuits as shown on Drawings.
   b. Make provisions for feeder circuit conduit entry.
   c. Furnish terminal board for termination of wires.
2. Power Panel: Furnish main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from power panel.
   a. Locate to provide clear view of and access to breakers when door is open.
   b. Breaker sizes: Coordinate such that fault in branch circuit will blow only branch breaker but not trip the main breaker.
      1) Branch Circuit Breaker: 15 amps at 250V ac.
   c. Breaker Manufacturers and Products: Refer to Division 26, Electrical.
3. Circuit Wiring: P&IDs and Control Diagrams on Drawings show function only. Use following rules for actual circuit wiring:
   a. Devices on Single Circuit: 20, maximum.
   b. Multiple Units Performing Parallel Operations: To prevent failure of any single branch circuit from shutting down entire operation, do not group all units on same branch circuit.
   c. Branch Circuit Loading: 12 amperes continuous, maximum.
   d. Panel Lighting and Service Outlets: Put on separate 15-amp, 120V ac branch circuit.
   e. Provide 120V ac plugmold for panel components with line cords.

I. Signal Distribution:

1. Within Panels: 4 mA to 20 mA dc signals may be distributed as 1 to 5V dc.
2. Outside Panels: Isolated 4 mA to 20 mA dc only.
3. All signal wiring twisted in shielded pairs.

J. Signal Switching:

1. Use dry circuit type relays or switches.
2. No interruption of 4 mA to 20 mA loops during switching.
3. Switching Transients in Associated Signal Circuit:
   a. 4 mA to 20 mA dc Signals: 0.2 mA, maximum.
   b. 1 to 5V dc Signals: 0.05V, maximum.

K. Relays:

1. General:
   a. Relay Mounting: Plug-in type socket.
   b. Relay Enclosure: Furnish dust cover.

c. Socket Type: Screw terminal interface with wiring.
d. Socket Mounting: Rail.
e. Provide holddown clips.

2. Signal Switching Relay:
   a. Type: Dry circuit.
   b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
   c. Contact Rating: 0 to 5 amps at 28V dc or 120V ac.
   d. Contact Material: Gold or silver.
   e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
   f. Coil Power: 0.9 watts (dc), 1.2VA (ac).
   g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
   h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
   i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
   j. Seal Type: Hermetically sealed case.
   k. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KH/KHA.
3. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Nonlatching:
   a. Type: Compact general-purpose plug-in.
   b. Contact Arrangement: 3 Form C contacts.
   c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 240V ac.
   d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
   e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
   f. Coil Power: 1.8 watts (dc), 2.7VA (ac).
   g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
   h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
   i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
   j. Push to test button.
   k. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KUP.
4. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Latching:
   a. Type: Dual coil mechanical latching relay.
   b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
   c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 120V ac.
   d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
   e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
   f. Coil Power: 2.7 watts (dc), 5.3VA (ac).
   g. Expected Mechanical Life: 500,000 operations.
   h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 50,000 operations.
   i. Manufacturer and Product: Potter and Brumfield; Series KB/KBP.
5. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Time Delay:
   a. Type: Adjustable time delay relay.
   b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
   c. Contact Rating: 10A at 240V ac.
      1) Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
   d. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
   e. Operating Temperature: Minus 10 to 55 degrees C.

f. Repeatability: Plus or minus 2 percent.
g. Delay Time Range: Select range such that time delay setpoint fall between 20 to 80 percent of range.
h. Time Delay Setpoint: As noted or shown.
i. Mode of Operation: As noted or shown.
j. Adjustment Type: Integral potentiometer with knob external to dust cover.
k. Manufacturer and Products: Potter and Brumfield:
1) Series CB for 0.1 second to 100 minute delay time ranges.
2) Series CK for 0.1 to 120 second delay time ranges.

L. Power Supplies:

1. Furnish to power instruments requiring external dc power, including two-wire transmitters and dc relays.
2. Convert 120V ac, 60-Hz power to dc power of appropriate voltage(s) with sufficient voltage regulation and ripple control to assure that instruments being supplied can operate within their required tolerances.
3. Provide output over voltage and over current protective devices to:
a. Protect instruments from damage due to power supply failure.
b. Protect power supply from damage due to external failure.
4. Enclosures: NEMA 1 in accordance with NEMA 250.
5. Mount such that dissipated heat does not adversely affect other components.
6. Fuses: For each dc supply line to each individual two-wire transmitter.
a. Type: Indicating.
b. Mount so fuses can be easily seen and replaced.

M. Internal Panel Lights for Freestanding Panels:

1. Type: Switched 100-watt incandescent back-of-panel lights.
2. Quantity: One light for every 4 feet of panel width.
3. Mounting: Inside and in the top of back-of-panel area.
4. Protective metal shield for lights.

N. Service Outlets for Freestanding Panels:

1. Type: Three-wire, 120-volt, 15-ampere, GFCI duplex receptacles.
2. Quantity:
a. For panels 4 feet wide and smaller: One.
b. For panels wider than 4 feet: One for every 4 feet of panel width, two minimum per panel.
3. Mounting: Evenly spaced along back-of-panel area.

O. Internal Panel Lights and Service Outlets for Smaller Panels:

1. Internal Panel Light: Switched 100-watt incandescent light.
2. Service Outlet: Breaker protected 120-volt, 15-amp, GFCI duplex receptacle.
3. Required for following panels: CP-100.

P. Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions: Use following color code and inscriptions for pushbuttons, unless otherwise noted in Article Supplements.

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
OO	ON OFF	Black Black
OC	OPEN CLOSE	Black Black
OCA	OPEN CLOSE AUTO	Black Black Black
OOA	ON OFF AUTO	Black Black Black
MA	MANUAL AUTO	Black Black
SS	START STOP	Black Black
RESET	RESET	Black
EMERGENCY STOP	EMERGENCY STOP	Red

1. Lettering Color:
   a. Black on white and yellow buttons.
   b. White on black, red, and green buttons.

Q. Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions: Use following color code and inscriptions for service legends and lens colors for indicating lights, unless otherwise noted in Article Supplements.

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
ON	ON	Red
OFF	OFF	Green

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
OPEN	OPEN	Red
CLOSED	CLOSED	Green
LOW	LOW	Green
FAIL	FAIL	Amber
HIGH	HIGH	Red
AUTO	AUTO	White
MANUAL	MANUAL	Yellow
LOCAL	LOCAL	White
REMOTE	REMOTE	Yellow

1. Lettering Color:
   a. Black on white and amber lenses.
   b. White on red and green lenses.

2.06 MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. Pressure Gauge: For other than process variable measurement.

1. Dial Size: Nominal 2-inch dial size.
2. Accuracy: 2 percent of span.
3. Scale Range: Such that normal operating pressure lies between 50 and 80 percent of scale range.
4. Connection: 1/4-inch NPT through bottom, unless otherwise noted.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Ashcroft Utility; Gauge Series 1000.
   b. Marsh; Standard Gauge Series.
   c. Ametek U.S.; Gauge Series P500.
   d. Acculite; Series 2000.

B. Regulating Valves:

1. Type: Needle valves, with regulating stems and screwed bonnets.
2. Materials: Stainless steel.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Whitey; Catalog No. RF or RS.
   b. Hoke; 3100 through 3300 Series.

C. Valve, Three-Way:

1. Type: Ball valve.
2. Materials: Stainless steel with nylon handle.

3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Whitey; Series 41 through Series 43.
    b. Hoke; Selecto-Mite Series.

D. Valve, Four-Way:

1. Type: Four-way, two-position ball valve.
2. Materials:
    a. Body and Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
    b. Handle: Black nylon.
    c. Packing Gland: Teflon.
3. Ball and stem bed, one-piece assembly.
4. Machined handle stops and directional nameplates.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Whitey; Series 457.
    b. Hoke; Multi-Mite Series.

E. Solenoid Valve, Two-Way:

1. Type: Globe valve directly actuated by solenoid and not requiring minimum pressure differential for operation.
2. Materials:
    a. Body: Brassed globe valves.
    b. Valve Seat: Buna-N.
3. Size: As noted and normally closed or opened, as noted.
4. Coil: 115V ac, unless noted otherwise.
5. Solenoid Enclosure: NEMA 4.
6. Manufacturer and Product: ASCO; Red Hat Series 8260.

F. Pressure Regulator, Air:

1. Provide air at reduced pressures, as shown, constant to within plus or minus 10 percent for flows from 0 to 300 scfh with 100 psi supply pressure.
2. Setscrew for outlet pressure adjustment.
3. Integral filter and relief valve.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Masoneilan; Series 77-4.
    b. Fisher; Series 67FR.

G. Pressure Regulator, Water:

1. Materials:
    a. Body: Bronze.
    b. Spring Case: Cast iron.
    c. Seat Rings: Brass.

d. Valve Disk and Holder: Buna-N and bronze.
e. Diaphragm: Buna-N diaphragm.

2. Sizing: For maximum of 7 psi offset pressure.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Fisher; Controls Type 95H or 95L.
   b. Masoneilan; Series 17.

H. Test Tap:

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Imperial-Eastman; quick-disconnect couplings No. 292-P and caps No. 259-P.
   b. Crawford Fitting Co.; Swagelok quick-connects Series QC4 and caps QC4-DC.
   c. Parker; CPI Series precision quick couplings.

I. Plastic Tubing and Fittings:

1. Tubing: Polyethylene capable of withstanding 190 psig at 175 degrees F.
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Dekoron; Type P.
      2) Imperial Eastman; Poly-Flo black instrument tubing.
2. Fittings:
   a. Type: Brass compression.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Imperial Eastman; Poly-Flo tube fittings.
      2) Dekoron; E-Z fittings.

J. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A312, Type 316, seamless, soft annealed, as shown on Drawings, 0.065-inch wall.

K. Stainless Steel Fittings:

1. Compression Type:
   a. Materials: Stainless steel, ASTM A182 forged bodies or ASTM A276 barstock bodies, Type 316, flareless.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Parker Flodar; BA Series.
      2) Swagelok tube fittings.
      3) Parker CPI tube fittings; Parker A-LOK dual ferrule tube fittings.
2. Socket Weld Type:
   a. Materials: Stainless steel, ASTM A182 forged bodies or ASTM A276 barstock bodies, Type 316 for 3,000 psi maximum working pressure, safety factor 4:1.

b. Manufacturers:
   1) Cajon.
   2) Swagelok.
   3) Parker WELDLOK.

L. Tubing Raceways:

1. Cable tray systems complete with tees, elbows, reducers, and covers.
2. Size in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for the intended service.
3. Materials: Galvanized steel.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Globetray.
   b. Cope.

2.07 SPARE PARTS

Description	Percent of Each Type and Size Used	No Less Than
dc power supplies	20	2
Fuses	20	4
Indicating light bulb	20	4
Relays	10	4
Terminal Blocks	10	10
Hand Switches	10	2

2.08 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Panels with external dimensions and instruments arrangement as shown on Drawings.
2. Panel Construction and Interior Wiring: In accordance with the National Electrical Code, state and local codes, NEMA, ANSI, UL, and ICECA.
3. Fabricate panels, install instruments, wire, and plumb, at the PIC factory.
4. Electrical Work: In accordance with Division 26, Electrical.

B. Factory Assembly: Assemble panels at the manufacturer's factory. No fabrication other than correction of minor defects or minor transit damage shall be done on panels at Site.

C. UL Listing Mark for Enclosures: Mark stating "Listed Enclosed Industrial Control Panel" per UL 508A.

D. Wiring Within PIC Panels:

1. Restrain by plastic ties or ducts or metal raceways.
2. Hinge Wiring: Secure at each end so that bending or twisting will be around longitudinal axis of wire. Protect bend area with sleeve.
3. Arrange wiring neatly, cut to proper length, and remove surplus wire.
4. Abrasion protection for wire bundles which pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.
5. Connections to Screw Type Terminals:
    a. Locking-fork-tongue or ring-tongue lugs.
    b. Use manufacturer's recommended tool with required sized anvil to make crimp lug terminations.
    c. Wires terminated in a crimp lug, maximum of one.
    d. Lugs installed on a screw terminal, maximum of two.
6. Connections to Compression Clamp Type Terminals:
    a. Strip, prepare, and install wires in accordance with terminal manufacturer's recommendations.
    b. Wires installed in a compression screw and clamp, maximum of one for field wires entering enclosure, otherwise maximum of two.
7. Splicing and tapping of wires, allowed only at device terminals or terminal blocks.
8. Terminate 24V dc and analog signal circuits on separate terminal block from ac circuit terminal blocks.
9. Separate analog and dc circuits by at least 6 inches from ac power and control wiring, except at unavoidable crossover points and at device terminations.
10. Arrange wiring to allow access for testing, removal, and maintenance of circuits and components.
11. Plastic Wire Ducts Fill: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendation.

E. Temperature Control:

1. Freestanding Panels:
    a. Nonventilated Panels: Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel or on panel.
    b. Ventilated Panels:
        1) Furnish with louvers and forced ventilation as required to prevent temperature buildup from equipment mounted inside panel or on panel.
        2) For panels with backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel sides.
        3) For panels without backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel back.
        4) Louver Construction: Stamped sheet metal.

5) Ventilation Fans:
   a) Furnish where required to provide adequate cooling.
   b) Create positive internal pressure within panel.
   c) Fan Motor Power: 120V ac, 60-Hz, thermostatically controlled.
6) Air Filters: Washable aluminum, Hoffman Series A-FLT.

2. Refrigerated System: Furnish where heat dissipation cannot be adequately accomplished with natural convection or forced ventilation. Smaller Panels (that are not freestanding): Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel or in panel face.
3. Space Heaters:
   a. Humidostatically controlled to maintain internal panel. temperatures above dew point.
   b. Required for following panels: CP-100.

F. Freestanding Panel Construction:

1. Materials: Sheet steel, unless otherwise shown on Drawings with minimum thickness of 10-gauge, unless otherwise noted.
2. Panel Fronts:
   a. Fabricated from a single piece of sheet steel, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
   b. No seams or bolt heads visible when viewed from front.
   c. Panel Cutouts: Smoothly finished with rounded edges.
   d. Stiffeners: Steel angle or plate stiffeners or both on back of panel face to prevent panel deflection under instrument loading or operation.
3. Internal Framework:
   a. Structural steel for instrument support and panel bracing.
   b. Permit panel lifting without racking or distortion.
4. Lifting rings to allow simple, safe rigging and lifting of panel during installation.
5. Adjacent Panels: Securely bolted together so front faces are parallel.
6. Doors: Full height, fully gasketed access doors where shown on Drawings.
   a. Latches: Three-point, Southco Type 44.
   b. Handles: “D” ring, foldable type.
   c. Hinges: Full length, continuous, piano type, steel hinges with stainless steel pins.
   d. Rear Access Doors: Extend no further than 24 inches beyond panel when opened to 90-degree position.
   e. Front and Side Access Doors: As shown on Drawings.

G. Nonfreestanding Panel Construction:

1. Based on environmental design requirements required and referenced in Article Environmental Requirements, provide the following:
   a. For panels listed as inside, air conditioned:
      1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 12 in accordance with NEMA 250.
      2) Materials: Steel.
   b. For all other panels:
      1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 4X in accordance with NEMA 250.
      2) Materials: Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Metal Thickness: 14-gauge, minimum.
3. Doors:
   a. Rubber-gasketed with continuous hinge.
   b. Stainless steel lockable quick-release clamps.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
   b. Rittal.

H. Factory Finishing:

1. Enclosures:
   a. Stainless Steel and Aluminum: Not painted.
   b. Nonmetallic Panels: Similar to steel panels.
   c. Steel Panels:
      1) Sand panel and remove mill scale, rust, grease, and oil.
      2) Fill imperfections and sand smooth.
      3) Paint panel interior and exterior with one coat of epoxy coating metal primer, two finish coats of two-component type epoxy enamel.
      4) Sand surfaces lightly between coats.
      5) Dry Film Thickness: 3 mils, minimum.
      6) Color: Manufacturer standard.
2. Manufacturer’s standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated. If manufacturer has no standard color, finish equipment with light gray color.

2.09 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Corrosion-Inhibiting Vapor Capsule Manufacturers:

1. Northern Instruments; Model Zerust VC.
2. Hoffmann Engineering Co; Model A-HCI.
3. Or approved equal.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Scope: Inspect and test entire PIC to ensure it is ready for shipment, installation, and operation.

B. Location: Manufacturer's factory location.

C. Test: Exercise and test all functions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. For equipment not provided by PIC, but that directly interfaces with the PIC, verify the following conditions:

1. Proper installation.
2. Calibration and adjustment of positioners and I/P transducers.
3. Correct control action.
4. Switch settings and dead bands.
5. Opening and closing speeds and travel stops.
6. Input and output signals.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Material and Equipment Installation: Retain a copy of manufacturers' instructions at Site, available for review at all times.

B. Electrical Wiring: As specified in Division 26, Electrical.

C. Mechanical Systems:

1. Drawings for PIC Mechanical Systems are diagrammatic and not intended to specifically define element locations or piping and tubing run lengths. Base materials and installations on field measurements.
2. Stainless Steel Tubing Support: Continuously supported by an aluminum tubing raceway system.
3. Plastic Tubing Supports: Except as shown on Drawings, provide continuous support in conduits or by aluminum tubing raceway system.
4. Install tubing conduit for plastic tubing and tubing raceways parallel with, or at right angles to, structural members of buildings. Make vertical runs straight and plumb.
5. Tubing and Conduit Bends:
    a. Tool-formed without flattening, and all of same radius.
    b. Bend Radius: Equal to or larger than conduit and tubing manufacturer's recommended minimum bend radius.

c. Slope instrument connection tubing in accordance with installation details.
d. Do not run liquid filled instrument tubing immediately over or within a 3-foot plan view clearance of electrical panels, motor starters, or mechanical mounting panel without additional protection. Where tubing must be located in these zones, shield electrical device to prevent water access to electrical equipment.
e. Straighten coiled tubing by unrolling on flat surface. Do not pull to straighten.
f. Cut tubing square with sharp tubing cutter. Deburr cuts and remove chips. Do not gouge or scratch surface of tubing.
g. Blow debris from inside of tubing.
h. Make up and install fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Verify makeup of tube fittings with manufacturer's inspection gauge.
i. Use lubricating compound or TFE tape on stainless steel threads to prevent seizing or galling.
j. Run tubing to allow, for example, clear access to doors, controls, and control panels; and to allow for easy removal of equipment.
k. Provide separate support for components in tubing runs.
l. Supply expansion loops and use adapters at pipe, valve, or component connections for proper orientation of fitting.
m. Keep tubing and conduit runs at least 12 inches from hot pipes.
n. Locate and install tubing raceways in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Locate tubing to prevent spillage, overflow, or dirt from above.
o. Securely attach tubing raceways to building structural members.

6. Enclosure Lifting Rings: Remove rings following installation and plug holes.

D. Removal or Relocation of Materials and Equipment:

1. Remove from Site materials that were part of the existing facility but are no longer used, unless otherwise directed by Engineer to deliver to Owner.
2. Repair affected surfaces to conform to type, quality, and finish of surrounding surface.

3.03 FIELD FINISHING

A. Refer to Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Startup and Testing Team:

1. Thoroughly inspect installation, termination, and adjustment for components and systems.
2. Complete onsite tests.
3. Complete onsite training.
4. Provide startup assistance.

B. Operational Readiness Inspections and Calibrations: Prior to startup, inspect and test to ensure that entire PIC is ready for operation.

1. Loop/Component Inspections and Calibrations:
   a. Check PIC for proper installation, calibration, and adjustment on a loop-by-loop and component-by-component basis.
   b. Prepare component calibration sheet for each active component (except simple hand switches, lights, gauges, and similar items).
      1) Project name.
      2) Loop number.
      3) Component tag number.
      4) Component code number.
      5) Manufacturer for elements.
      6) Model number/serial number.
      7) Summary of functional requirements, for example:
         a) Indicators and recorders, scale and chart ranges.
         b) Transmitters/converters, input and output ranges.
         c) Computing elements' function.
         d) Controllers, action (direct/reverse) and control modes (PID).
         e) Switching elements, unit range, differential (fixed/adjustable), reset (auto/manual).
      8) Calibrations, for example:
         a) Analog Devices: Actual inputs and outputs at 0, 10, 50, and 100 percent of span, rising and falling.
         b) Discrete Devices: Actual trip points and reset points.
         c) Controllers: Mode settings (PID).
      9) Space for comments.
   c. These inspections and calibrations will be spot checked by Engineer.
2. Leak Test: In accordance with Section 40 80 01, Process Piping Leakage Testing.

C. Performance Acceptance Tests (PAT): These are the activities that Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup, refers to as Performance Testing.

1. General:
   a. Test all PIC elements to demonstrate that PIC satisfies all requirements.
   b. Test Format: Cause and effect.
      1) Person conducting test initiates an input (cause).
      2) Specific test requirement is satisfied if correct result (effect) occurs.
   c. Procedures, Forms, and Checklists:
      1) Conduct tests in accordance with, and documented on, Engineer accepted procedures, forms, and checklists.
      2) Describe each test item to be performed.
      3) Have space after each test item description for sign off by appropriate party after satisfactory completion.
   d. Required Test Documentation: Test procedures, forms, and checklists. All signed by Engineer and Contractor.
   e. Conducting Tests:
      1) Provide special testing materials, equipment, and software.
      2) Wherever possible, perform tests using actual process variables, equipment, and data.
      3) If it is not practical to test with real process variables, equipment, and data, provide suitable means of simulation.
      4) Define simulation techniques in test procedures.
   f. Coordinate PIC testing with Owner and affected Subcontractors.
      1) Excessive Test Witnessing: Refer to Supplementary Conditions.
2. Test Requirements:
   a. Once facility has been started up and is operating, perform a witnessed PAT on complete PIC to demonstrate that it is operating as required. Demonstrate each required function on a paragraph-by-paragraph and loop-by-loop basis.
   b. Perform local and manual tests for each loop before proceeding to remote and automatic modes.
   c. Where possible, verify test results using visual confirmation of process equipment and actual process variable. Unless otherwise directed, exercise and observe devices supplied by others, as needed to verify correct signals to and from such devices and to confirm overall system functionality. Test verification by means of disconnecting wires or measuring signal levels is acceptable only where direct operation of plant equipment is not possible.
   d. Make updated versions of documentation required for PAT available to Engineer at Site, both before and during tests.

e. Make one copy of O&M manuals available to Engineer at the Site both before and during testing.
f. Refer to referenced examples of PAT procedures and forms in Article Supplements.

3.05 TRAINING

A. General:

1. Provide an integrated training program to meet specific needs of Owner's personnel.
2. Include training sessions, classroom and field, for managers, engineers, operators, and maintenance personnel.
3. Provide instruction on one working shift as needed to accommodate the Owner's personnel schedule.
4. Owner reserves the right to make and reuse video tapes of training sessions.

B. Operations and Maintenance Training:

1. Include a review of O&M manuals and survey of spares, expendables, and test equipment.
2. Use equipment similar to that provided or currently owned by Owner.
3. Provide training suitable for instrument technicians with at least a 2-year associate engineering or technical degree, or equivalent education and experience in electronics or instrumentation.

C. Operations Training:

1. Training Session Duration: One 4-hour instructor days.
2. Number of Training Sessions: One.
3. Location: Site.
4. Content: Conduct training on loop-by-loop basis.
   a. Loop Functions: Understanding of loop functions, including interlocks for each loop.
   b. Loop Operation: For example, adjusting process variable setpoints, AUTO/MANUAL control transfer, AUTO and MANUAL control, annunciator acknowledgement and resetting.
   c. Interfaces with other control systems.

D. Maintenance Training:

1. Training Session Duration: One 4-hour instructor days.
2. Number of Training Sessions: One.
3. Location: Project Site.

4. Content: Provide training for each type of component and function provided.
    a. Loop Functions: Understanding details of each loop and how they function.
    b. Component calibration.
    c. Adjustments: For example, controller tuning constants, current switch trip points, and similar items.
    d. Troubleshooting and diagnosis for components.
    e. Replacing lamps, chart paper, fuses.
    f. Component removal and replacement.
    g. Periodic maintenance.

3.06 CLEANING/ADJUSTING

A. Repair affected surfaces to conform to type, quality, and finish of surrounding surface.

B. Cleaning:

1. Prior to closing system using tubing, clear tubing of interior moisture and debris.
2. Upon completion of Work, remove materials, scraps, and debris from interior and exterior of equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect enclosures and other equipment containing electrical, instrumentation and control devices, including spare parts, from corrosion through the use of corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules.

B. Periodically replace capsules in accordance with capsule manufacturer’s recommendations. Replace capsules just prior to Final Payment and Acceptance.

3.08 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplements listed below, following “End of Section,” are part of this Specification.

1. Vendor Control Panel Specifications.
2. Component Specifications.
3. Instrument and Component List.
4. Loop Specifications.
5. RTU Input and Output List.
6. Instrument Calibration Sheet: Provides detailed information on each instrument (except simple hand switches, lights, and similar items).

7. Performance Acceptance Test Sheet: Describes the PAT for a given loop. The format is mostly free form.
   a. Lists the requirements of the loop.
   b. Briefly describes the test.
   c. Cites expected results.
   d. Provides space for check off by witness.

END OF SECTION

VENDOR CONTROL PANEL SPECIFICATIONS

1.1 General:

A. This supplement pertains to the packaged pump control panel PCP-100. The Specifications herein describe minimum requirements for construction, installation, and testing of the vendor-supplied panel.

B. In addition to the supplement specifications, package system supplier shall refer and adhere to the following County Standard Drawings:

1. Reference County Details included in Drawings N-501 and N-502:
   a. US-23.
   b. US-24.
2. Reference County Details included in Drawing E-505:
   a. US-26A.
   b. US-26B.
   c. US-26C.
   d. US-26D.
   e. US-26E.

C. In the event of a conflict between the supplement Specifications and the Drawings referenced above, then the Drawings shall take precedence.

1.2 Submittals:

A. Vendor shall adhere to Section 1.04, Submittals, above for PCP-100 and internal panel components.

1.3 Panel Construction:

A. Component Selection: Refer to County Detail US-26B Bill of Materials for component models and wire color code.

B. Provide deadfront cover on front of control panel enclosure.

C. Provide nameplate label on enclosure deadfront denoting tag number and function. Refer to Section 2.04A, Panel Nameplates, above for detailed requirements.

1. Label text:
   a. Line 1: “PCP-100”.
   b. Line 2: “Pump Control Panel”.

D. Electrical Requirements:

1. Panel shall be constructed and certified per UL508A, Standard for Safety, Industrial Control Panels. Affix UL508A certification sticker on inside door of control panel enclosure.

2. All internal panel components shall be either UL listed or UL recognized devices.
3. Wiring and power distribution shall conform to County Detail US-26A.
4. Refer to Division 26, Electrical, for additional requirements pertaining to internal electrical components and adjustable frequency drives.
5. Grounding of Enclosures:
    a. Furnish isolated copper grounding bus for signal and shield ground connections.
    b. Ground bus grounded at a common signal ground point in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements.
    c. Single Point Ground for Each Analog Loop:
    d. Locate at dc power supply for loop.
    e. Use to ground wire shields for loop.
    f. Group and connect shields in following locations: At control panel.
    g. Ground terminal block rails to ground bus.

E. Environmental Requirements:

1. Enclosure Rating: NEMA 3R, minimum.
2. Materials of Construction: Type 304 Stainless Steel.
3. At minimum, pump control panel shall be rated for the following ambient conditions:
    a. Temperature: Minus 20 to 110 degrees F.
    b. Relative Humidity: 10 to 95 percent noncondensing, rain.
4. Panel enclosure shall be adequately sized to account for heat dissipation. If heat dissipation is insufficient, provide air-conditioning unit that maintains the specified NEMA rating.
5. Provide internal panel components for thermostatic and humidostatic control to maintain internal components at rated temperature and relative humidity.

1.4 Controls:

A. Signal Interface: Pump control panel shall interface with the PIC-supplied control panel CP-100, terminal junction box, and field equipment as shown on the following Drawings:

1. P&ID N-601.
2. County Detail US-26C.

B. Local indicators and controls: Refer to County Detail US-26D.

1.5 Testing:

A. All testing shall be performed in coordination with PIC supplier to ensure full integration of the package control panel with the plant SCADA system.

B. Vendor shall adhere to testing requirements listed in Section 3.04, Field Quality Control, above for complete checkout of packaged panel wiring and controls.

COMPONENT SPECIFICATIONS

A. F4 Flow Element and Transmitter, Electromagnetic:

B. L3 Level Element/Transmitter, Bubbler Tube:

1. General:
   a. Function: Measure and transmit level as a function of the pressure measured on the gas feed line.
   b. Type: Pressure sensor.
   c. Parts: Air pump, purge set tubing and instrumentation, pressure sensor, and interconnecting cable.
2. Service:
   a. Fluid: Raw wastewater.
3. Manufacturers: Data Flow Systems; TCU Bubbler Unit, TBU360
   a. No substitutions.

C. P4 Pressure Gauge:

1. General:
   a. Function: Local pressure indication.
   b. Type: Bourdon tube element.
2. Performance:
   a. Scale Range: As noted.
   b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.
3. Features:
   a. Dial: 4-1/2-inch diameter.
   b. Pointer Vibration Reduction: Required, unless otherwise noted. Use the following method.
      1) Liquid filled gauge front, unless otherwise noted.
         a) Glycerine fill, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Case Material: Black thermoplastic, unless otherwise noted.
   d. Materials of Wetted Parts (including element, socket/process connection, throttling device (if specified) and secondary components): Stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
   e. Pointer: Adjustable by removing ring and window.
   f. Window: Glass or acrylic, unless otherwise noted.
   g. Threaded reinforced polypropylene front ring.
   h. Case Type: Solid front with blow-out back.
4. Process Connection:
   a. Mounting: Lower stem, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Size: 1/2-inch MNPT, unless otherwise noted.
5. Accessories:
   a. Throttling Device: Required, unless otherwise noted.
      1) Type suitable for the intended service.
      2) Install in gauge socket bore.

6. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Ashcroft; Duragauge Model 1259/Model, 1279/Model, 1279 PLUS!
    b. Ametek U.S. Gauge; Solfrunt Model 19XX/1981 Advantatge.
    c. WIKA, Type 2XX.34.

INSTRUMENT AND COMPONENT LIST

Tag Number	Comp Code	Component Title	Options	DWG	Mounting Instructions
LE/LIT-110	L3	Level Element and Transmitter, Bubbler Tube	Measuring Range: 0-23 feet. Zero Elevation: Bottom of Pump Station:	N-601	Installation per DFS Standard Mounting Design
FE/FIT-130	F4	Flow Element and Transmitter, Electromagnetic	Measuring Range: 300–1500 gpm. Tube Size: 10 inches.	N-601	Provide sufficient manufacturer cable length between flow sensor and transmitter head at control panel rack.
PI-111	P4	Pressure Gauge	Measuring Range: 0-60 psig.	N-601	Provide isolation valve between process line and gauge.
PI-112	P4	Pressure Gauge	Measuring Range: 0-60 psig.	N-601	Provide isolation valve between process line and gauge.
TJB-110	N/A	Terminal Junction Box: Level Float System	Nominal Dimensions: 14”H x 16” W x 6”D. NEMA 4X Rating Type 304 Stainless Steel, Powder Coated White	N-601	Refer to County Detail US-24 for additional requirements.
CP-100	N/A	Control Panel Enclosure	Nominal Dimensions: 48”H x 36”W x 12”D NEMA 4X Rating Type 304 Stainless Steel, Powder Coated White Include power receptacle and interior panel light. Include document holder behind panel door.	N-601	Refer to County Detail US-24 for additional requirements.
RTU-100	N/A	Remote Terminal Unit	Manufacturer and Model: Data Flow Systems TCU001 Telemetry Control Unit with RIO-32 extended I/O platform.	N-601	N/A

LOOP SPECIFICATIONS

This section defines the functional requirements for the new Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) and the Human Machine Interface (HMI) modifications incorporated into this project. The descriptions supplement the information shown on the Drawings and in related Specifications. These Loop Descriptions describe only major loops, unit processes and functions not obvious on the Drawings. The contractor is responsible for configuring all signal connections and control system hardware as shown on the Contract Drawings. The system integrator will perform programming services to achieve successful control and monitoring of the Braden Woods Pump Station. Use the functional requirement descriptions as guidelines for developing RTU and HMI application programs and logic.

The Contractor shall have the overall responsibility for a complete and functional control system for the pump station.

GENERAL

The general requirements stated herein are applicable to the entire system.

GLOBAL FUNCTIONS

Global functions describe common operations associated with various equipment. Therefore, global functions apply to each object or process loop unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

A. Operating Modes: Control of all process equipment is categorized by the following operating modes.

   a. Local: Equipment is operated by hand in the field without RTU controls.

      For example, an operator toggles a selector switch on the valve actuator to open a valve.

   b. Remote Manual: Equipment is operated via button press or mouse click on an HMI screen. The RTU evaluates the command from the HMI and controls the equipment accordingly.

      For example, an operator at the control room clicks on the button “Open Valve”. The RTU energizes a discrete output that drives the valve open.

   c. Remote Auto: The RTU continuously reads process values from instrumentation and determines when to control equipment.

      For example, if the flow transmitter reading is below the setpoint value at any time, the RTU shall calculate a higher speed to a pump Adjustable Frequency Drives (AFDs) and increase the analog output to that AFD.

All equipment and processes identified in the Loop Descriptions shall follow at least one of the three operating modes, and some equipment shall have the ability to toggle between up to all three operating modes.

Toggling between operating modes is accomplished via selector switches or HMI buttons. Any changeover between Local and Remote operating modes require toggling of a hand switch in the field to prevent unexpected remote starts while personnel are in the field.

No device shall run if multiple selector switches in the field indicate conflicting positions, i.e. one switch is in Remote while another is in Local. However, there are no restrictions to having multiple hands witches toggled in the same operating mode, i.e. both switches in Local. Operation of equipment with multiple operating mode switches is described in further detail under the Recommended Standard Operating Procedure section detailed herein.

Toggling between Remote Manual and Remote Automatic is achieved via button presses at the HMI. RTU programming or HMI scripting shall be implemented to prevent conflicting operating modes and provide binary states between operating modes.

B. Alarm Latching:

a. Unlatched alarms shall de-energize once the original alarm trip condition returns to a normal state or value. Unlatched alarms shall be logged in the alarm stack and plant historian, but the condition is no longer visible in real-time monitoring once the alarm resets.

b. Latched alarms shall remain in the alarm state until both the original alarm trip condition returns to a normal state and the operator acknowledges the alarm via pushbutton on the HMI. Latched alarms will remain visible in real-time monitoring until it is acknowledged. The alarm shall be logged in the alarm stack and plant historian.

C. Event Recording:

a. All signals interfaced between the field equipment and RTU, both analog and discrete, shall be relayed from the RTU to the wastewater facility historian server. Nominal recording frequency shall be determined at applications software programming workshop.

b. Record all network signals interfaced between the plant Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition (SCADA) system and the network connected field equipment on the facility historian server. Include recording events for loss of network communications between the SCADA system and affected equipment.

c. Record RTU and control panel power faults on the facility historian server.

d. Provide active trending for all analog signals in the project.

D. Graphics, Screens, and Faceplates:

a. Illustrate all equipment monitored or controlled by the RTU as graphic objects on the wastewater plant HMI.

i. Analog values shall be displayed in the appropriate engineering units or as specified in the specifications. If the process value is above or below a rising or falling alarm setpoint respectively, then the graphic shall change color and indicate an alarm state.

ii. Discrete values shall be color coded with a succinct label for each possible state of an object including alarm or failure states.

iii. Each object with multiple command and status tags shall be provided with a faceplate. The faceplate is another graphic layer that appears when the object graphic is touched or clicked on the screen. The faceplate shall provide logical grouping of values and controls associated with the object selected.

iv. Provide an alarm stack at the top or bottom on every HMI screen that displays active alarm conditions generated by the facility SCADA system.

v. Provide an alarm summary page on the HMI that shows all active, acknowledged, and cleared alarms for the past 7 days. Graphic display shall visibly distinguish the different alarm states. Final determination of alarm graphics to be determined at the applications software programming workshop. Color scheme shall match Owner's existing system and standards.

E. Access Levels:

a. Provide access levels at the HMI to restrict control of certain equipment as defined in the specifications. Each access level shall have a unique username and password.

b. HMI login credentials shall only be entered on a designated HMI workstation inside the facility. Network security shall be programmed and implemented to prohibit off-site access to facility SCADA system.

c. Access levels for the pump station controls shall match the facility standard access level configuration. If a standard is not available, then the following access levels shall be used.

i. No Access: All graphics are view-only. User may only navigate between screens and monitor status values of equipment.

ii. Operator Access: All process equipment controls and setpoints are available to modify on the screens.

iii. Administrator Access: All process equipment controls and setpoints are available to modify on the screens, in addition to the ability to modify login credentials and HMI screen settings.

d. On every HMI screen, clearly indicate the current access level to the user.

e. For all elevated access levels, revert to "No Access" after 60 minutes of inactivity. Adjustment of the access level timeout may be done at the Administrator Access level only.

F. Recovery After a Power Outage

a. For quick recovery after a power loss, such as transitioning between utility and generator power, equipment running in Remote Auto shall resume operation. Stagger equipment starts to reduce starting in-rush current.

b. Upon loss of both utility and UPS power at the RTU, revert the operating mode of all equipment in Remote Auto to Remote Manual and off once power is restored.

c. Display alarms for utility power fail, Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) fail, and complete power fail on the HMI.

MODULAR FUNCTIONS

Modular functions describe common operations associated with similar equipment in Remote Control. Modular functions shall apply to every instance of a device unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

A. Constant Speed Motors:

a. Available: A motor is tagged as available if all process conditions are met for the equipment to operate. The prerequisite conditions for a motor to be available is described in the loop specifications and vary by process and equipment. The RTU shall determine whether a motor is available or unavailable based on monitoring of the process. If a motor is not available to operate, the equipment shall not be able to start in Remote Manual or Remote Auto, and operator commands will be disabled.

Note that the "Available" status shall not prevent Local operation of the motor.

b. Fail-to-Start: If a motor is commanded to start by the RTU, and the motor running status remains inactive for an operator-adjustable amount of time, generate a latched fail-to-start alarm at the RTU and HMI. RTU shall disengage run command once the alarm is triggered. Restarting the motor is performed as follows:

    i. In Remote Manual, operator must reset the alarm and press the start button on the HMI screen again to re-energize the RTU command to the motor.

    ii. In Remote Auto, the RTU shall automatically restart the motor once the operator clears the alarm on the HMI, unless the motor is unavailable.

c. Fail-to-Stop: If a motor is commanded to stop by the RTU, and the motor running status remains active for an operator-adjustable amount of time, generate a latched fail-to-stop alarm at the RTU and HMI.

d. Motor Runtime: Record and display motor runtime based on the time elapsed while the motor running status is received and the motor is not tagged out of service. Provide a button for operations or maintenance to reset the runtime counter. Runtime shall be displayed independent of operating mode.

e. Number of Starts: Record and display the number of motor starts each time there is positive edge detection of the motor running status. Provide a button for operations or maintenance to reset the start counter. Number of starts shall be displayed independent of operating mode.

f. Out of Service: Provide a button on the HMI for each object faceplate to place an object out of service. Out of service is used for faulty equipment that is unsafe or unreliable to run in Remote. While out of service, remote commands are disabled until the device is place back in service using the same faceplate button. Display that the device is out of service.

    Note that the “Out of Service” status does not prevent Local operation of the motor.

B. Variable Speed Motors:

a. Provide the same functionality as listed for Constant Speed Motors, in addition to the following:

    i. Speed Control: The speed of the motor may be increased or decreased in Remote by one of the following methods:

        1. Remote Manual: Provide an adjustable field on the variable speed motor faceplate to adjust the speed setpoint in terms of speed percentage (0-100% speed).

2. Remote Auto: RTU shall evaluate the process conditions to determine the speed setpoint to transmit to the AFD.

ii. Record and display current motor speed on the faceplate, independent of the operating mode.

iii. Speed Discrepancy Alarm: If the speed setpoint and measured speed of the motor are offset for a period of time, generate an unlatched speed discrepancy alarm. The motor will continue to run with a speed discrepancy alarm. Provide adjustable setpoints both for the alarm time delay and the allowable discrepancy between the two values.

C. Instrument Analog Signals:

a. For every instrument with a 4-20mA signal, provide operator adjustable setpoints on the HMI for Low-Low, Low, High, and High-High alarms. Additionally, allow operators to adjust deadband and time delay setpoints on the analog instrument faceplate. Provide an option to mask or disable each of the four setpoints.

b. Additionally, provide a button to enable “Simulate Mode”. Simulate mode allows the user to force a process value to the RTU logic if the instrument is temporarily out of service. Maintenance Access is required to initiate simulate mode and adjust the simulated values. On the same faceplate screen, continuously show the true 4-20mA reading of the device in parallel with the simulated value.

c. For all flowmeters, provide a totalizer for daily and monthly flows as well as averaging calculations. Display the totalizer and average on the same display as the current process value.

d. For all other analyzers, provide a daily average calculation only. Display the average on the same display as the current process value.

D. Motor Alternation:

a. For unit processes that are designated to have motor alternation, provide a motor alternation faceplate that can be accesses via pushbutton near the motors to be alternated on the screen. The RTU shall evaluate the alternation of the motors before determining which motor in the group to run.

b. Allow operators to select between “Shortest Runtime” and “Manual Order” configuration.

i. Shortest Runtime: The motor with the shortest runtime shall be the first motor called to run. Display current motor runtimes on the same faceplate.

ii. Manual Order: Provide a field on the faceplate for operations to manually indicate the order of motors to start. Display the current manual order being evaluated by the RTU on the same faceplate.

iii. In either alternation mode, if an unavailable motor is chosen by the alternator, the RTU logic shall skip the motor in the queue and continue to the next motor in the group.

NETWORK FUNCTIONS

For Ethernet and Serial networks, provide a tag value indicating the heartbeat of the data link. If the link is severed or any communication failure occurs, the heartbeat tag shall de-energize. If the heartbeat signal remains inactive for an operator adjustable setpoint, then generate an alarm on all affected screens indicating a network failure.

UNIT PROCESS FUNCTIONS

A. Pump Station Overview:

The Braden Woods pump station consists of two pumps governed by adjustable frequency drives, in addition to an existing odor control system and backup generator onsite. All remote controls and status signals will be interfaced with the new remote terminal unit located inside CP-100. The data from the RTU will be transmitted via radio datalink to the master radio at the SEWRF. The control room HMI at the SEWRF will be configured to view and control the equipment at the Braden Woods Pump Station as needed. The proceeding sections describe the specific interlocks, controls, and displays associated with the pump station.

B. HMI Display Functions:

Provide an HMI screen showing an overview of the entire pump station. Display the run, speed, and fault status of each pump drive, pump station level and discharge flow readings, generator system operation, and status signals associated with the control panel and RTU. Include screen navigation links over each major unit process area to allow the user to access the specific unit process HMI screen from the overview page. Design HMI screen navigation so that any of the major unit process areas described above can be accessed within two button presses.

Display the pump station level in engineering units of feet. Provide alarms with operator-adjustable setpoints for Low-Low, Low, High, and High-High level and display active alarms on the HMI alarm stack.

Display the pump station discharge flow in engineering units of gallons per minute (GPM). Provide alarms with operator adjustable setpoints for Low-Low and Low flow and display active alarms on the HMI alarm stack. However, the low flow alarms shall only activate if a pump is also running, alerting the operator to a low/no flow condition for the active pump.

Provide control faceplates for the two pumps in the pump station, and include all status and control capabilities listed in the Modular Functions specified above.

When the radio data link between the SEWRF and Braden Woods Pump Station is lost, generate an unlatched alarm indicating a loss of communications between the two sites.

C. RTU Control and Interlock Functions:

Each pump will be controlled in one of the following operating modes: Local, Remote Manual, and Remote Auto. In Local mode, the pump is controlled by hand switches in the field and independent of the RTU logic. In Local, the pump will continue to run until the hand switch position is changed to Off or Remote, of if the pump drive encounters a hardware fault.

In Remote Manual mode, the pump is controlled from the HMI. Speed control is adjusted using entry fields on the graphic display. When running in Remote Manual, the pump will continue to run until the Stop button is pressed on the HMI, the LOR switch is changed to Local, or the pump drive encounters a hardware fault.

When the pump is placed in Remote Auto, the pump is controlled based on RTU evaluation of the pump station level. In automatic mode, the pumps shall alternate in a Lead-Lag configuration. As the pump station level rises, and the level reading reaches the “Start Pump” control setpoint, the Lead pump will energize. The level control setpoint is operator-adjustable at the HMI.

Once a pump is energized, the RTU automatically adjusts the drive speed to maintain the desired level in the pump station. If the level continues to rise and the Lead pump is running at a sustained max speed, the Lag pump is called to run. Just before the Lag pump is energized, the Lead pump speed will be reduced to prevent overshoot with two pumps in operation. When both pumps are running, the speed will be simultaneously ramped up or down by the RTU to maintain the pump station level.

As the pump station level decreases, the pump operation will ramp down until both pumps are running at minimum speed. In this condition, the lag pump is de-energized and the lead pump speed is ramped up to prevent overshoot. The remaining pump speed is then ramped down as needed by the RTU to maintain the water level. After the level reaches the “Stop Pumps” control setpoint, the Lead pump will de-energize.

The automatic level control setpoint will include an operator-adjustable deadband to dampen erratic response of the pump drives to surge and other similar conditions. This deadband shall be implemented as the amount of tolerance plus or minus the setpoint value. For example, if the level setpoint is 8 feet, and the deadband is 0.5 feet, then the tolerance is between 7.5 feet and 8.5 feet. The deadband shall be zero-crossing so that, using the pervious example, if the level rises beyond 8.5 feet, then the pump shall continue to run until the level drops below 7.5 feet.

In addition to the level transmitter, four backup level floats will be interfaced with the RTU. These floats will serve as backup setpoints in the event of a level transmitter failure. If the high level float is tripped, then one pump will be called to run at its maximum speed. If the high-high level float is tripped, then both pumps will be called to run at maximum speed. Conversely, if the low-low level float is tripped, both pumps will be stopped. To prevent conflicting operation between the level transmitter controls and the level floats, the transmitter alarm values shall be programmed at earlier trigger points than the physical float heights. It is recommended to provide at least one foot of buffer clearance. For example, if the high-high level float is placed at 10 feet, then the high-high level associated with the transmitter shall be 9 feet or less. Conversely, if the low-low level float is placed at 1.5 feet, the low-low level associated with the transmitter shall be 2.5 feet or more.

Each pump control faceplate will include an Out of Service selection. If the pump is placed out of service, remote operation of the pump will be inhibited and the graphic will be updated on the HMI indicating the pump is not in service.

Each pump will include the following interlocks in Remote Automatic:

1. If the Low-Low level alarm or level float is active, prevent the pump from running.

2. If the pump is running for at least one minute and a low-low flow alarm is active, turn off the pump.

3. If the pump or associated drive encounters a fault, prevent the pump from running until the fault is cleared.

RTU INPUT AND OUTPUT LIST

P&ID	Equipment Tag	Equipment Description	I/O Function	I/O Type
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #1	Remote Status	DI
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #1	Fault Status	DI
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #1	Leak Detection	DI
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #1	High Winding Temperature	DI
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #1	Run Status	DI
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #1	Run Command	DO
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #1	Speed Feedback	AI
N-601	AFD-111	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Speed Command	AO
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Remote Status	DI
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Fault Status	DI
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Leak Detection	DI
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	High Winding Temperature	DI
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Run Status	DI
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Run Command	DO
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Speed Feedback	AI
N-601	AFD-112	Lift Station Pump Drive #2	Speed Command	AO
N-601	LSLL-110	Lift Station Level Float	Lo-Lo Status	DI
N-601	LSL-110	Lift Station Level Float	Low Status	DI
N-601	LSH-110	Lift Station Level Float	High Status	DI
N-601	LSHH-110	Lift Station Level Float	Hi-Hi Status	DI
N-601	LIT-110	Lift Station Level Transmitter	Level Reading	AI
N-601	FIT-130	Lift Station Discharge Flowmeter	Flow Reading	AI
N-601	ECP-190	Generator Engine Control Panel	Run Status	DI
N-601	ECP-190	Generator Engine Control Panel	Fault Status	DI
N-601	ECP-190	Generator Engine Control Panel	Low Fuel Status	DI
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	Control Power Status	DI
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	UPS Active	DI
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	UPS Charging	DI

P&ID	Equipment Tag	Equipment Description	I/O Function	I/O Type
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	UPS Fault	DI
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	Panel Intrusion Status	DI
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	Alarm Silence	DI
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	Alarm Light	DO
N/A	CP-100	Lift Station Control Panel	Alarm Horn	DO

JACOBS **INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION SHEET** Rev.06.05.92

COMPONENT	MANUFACTURER	PROJECT
Code:	Name:	Number:
Name:	Model:	Name:
	Serial #:	

FUNCTIONS

	RANGE	VALUE	UNITS	COMPUTING FUNCTIONS? Y / N	CONTROL? Y / N
Indicate? Y / N	Chart:			Describe:	Action? direct / reverse Modes? P / I / D
Record? Y / N	Scale:				SWITCH? Y / N Unit Range:
Transmit/	Input:				Differential: fixed/adjustable
Convert? Y / N	Output:				Reset? automatic / manual

ANALOG CALIBRATIONS

REQUIRED			AS CALIBRATED			
Input	Indicated	Output	Increasing Input		Decreasing Input	
			Indicated	Output	Indicated	Output
CONTROL MODE SETTINGS:			P:	I:	D:	

DISCRETE CALIBRATIONS

REQUIRED			AS CALIBRATED		**Note No.**
Number	Trip Point	Reset Pt.	Trip Point	Reset Pt.	
	(note rising or falling)		(note rising or falling)		
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					
7.					

#	**NOTES:**

Component Calibrated and Ready for Startup

By:

Date:

Tag No.:

JACOBS

INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION SHEET

EXAMPLE - ANALYZER/TRANSMITTER

Rev.06.05.92

COMPONENT	MANUFACTURER	PROJECT
Code: *A7*	Name: *Leeds & Northrup*	Number: *WDC30715.B2*
Name: *pH Element & Analyzer/Transmitter*	Model: *12429-3-2-1-7*	Name: *UOSA AWT PHASE 3*
	Serial #: *11553322*	

FUNCTIONS

	RANGE	VALUE	UNITS	COMPUTING FUNCTIONS? N	CONTROL? N
Indicate? Y Record? N	Chart:			Describe:	Action? direct / reverse Modes? P / I / D
	Scale:	*1-14*	*pH units*		SWITCH? N Unit Range:
Transmit/ Convert? Y	Input:	*1-14*	*pH units*		Differential: fixed/adjustable
	Output:	*4-20*	*mA dc*		Reset? automatic / manual

ANALOG CALIBRATIONS

REQUIRED			AS CALIBRATED			
Input	Indicated	Output	Increasing Input		Decreasing Input	
			Indicated	Output	Indicated	Output
1.0	*1.0*	*4.0*	*1.0*	*4.0*	*1.0*	*3.9*
2.3	*2.3*	*5.6*	*2.2*	*5.5*	*2.3*	*5.6*
7.5	*7.5*	*12.0*	*7.5*	*11.9*	*7.5*	*12.0*
12.7	*12.7*	*18.4*	*12.7*	*18.3*	*12.6*	*18.3*
14.0	*14.0*	*20.0*	*14.0*	*20.0*	*14.0*	*20.0*
CONTROL MODE SETTINGS:			P: *N.A.*	I:	D:	

DISCRETE CALIBRATIONS

REQUIRED			AS CALIBRATED		**Note**
Number	Trip Point (note rising or falling)	Reset Pt.	Trip Point (note rising or falling)	Reset Pt.	**No**
1.	*N.A.*		*N.A.*		
2.					*1.*
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					
7.					

#	**NOTES:**
	1. Need to recheck low pH calibration solutions.

Component Calibrated and Ready for Startup

By: *J.D. Sewell*

Date: *Jun-6-92*

Tag No.: AIT-12-6[pH]

JACOBS **PERFORMANCE ACCEPTANCE TEST SHEET** ***Rev.06.05.92***

Project Name:	Project No.:
Demonstration Test(s): For each functional requirement of the loop: (a) List and number the requirement. (b) Briefly describe the demonstration test. (c) Cite the results that will verify the required performance. (d) Provide space for signoff.	

Forms/Sheets Verified	By	Date	**Loop Accepted By Owner**
Loop Status Report			By:
Instrument Calibration Sheet			Date:
I&C Valve Calibration Sheet			
Performance Acceptance Test	By	Date	
Performed			
Witnessed			Loop No.:

JACOBS **PERFORMANCE ACCEPTANCE TEST SHEET** **Rev.06.05.92**

EXAMPLE

Project Name: *Manatee County SEWRF*	Project No.: *409001*

Demonstration Test(s): For each functional requirement of the loop:
(a) List and number the requirement. (b) Briefly describe the demonstration test.
(c) Cite the results that will verify the required performance. (d) Provide space for signoff.

1. MEASURE EFFLUENT FLOW

1.a With no flow, water level over weir should be zero and

FIT indicator should read zero. *Jun-20-12 BDG*

2. FLOW INDICATION AND TRANSMISSION TO LP & CCS

With flow, water level and FIT indicator should be related by expression

*Q(MGD) = 429*H**(2/3) (H = height in inches of water over weir).*

Vary H and observe that following.

2.a Reading of FIT indicator. *Jun-6-12 BDG*

2.b Reading is transmitted to FI on LP-521-1. *Jun-6-12 BDG*

2.c Reading is transmitted and displayed to CCS. *Jun-6-12 BDG*

H(measured)	*0*	*5*	*10*	*15*
Q(computed)	*0*	*47.96*	*135.7*	*251.7*
Q(FIT indicator)	*0*	*48.1*	*137*	*253*
Q(LI on LP-521-1)	*0*	*48.2*	*138*	*254*
Q(display by CCS)	*0*	*48.1*	*136.2*	*252.4*

Forms/Sheets Verified	By	Date	**Loop Accepted By Owner**
Loop Status Report	*J.D. Sewell*	*May-18-12*	By: *John Doe*
Instrument Calibration Sheet	*J.D. Sewell*	*May-18-12*	Date: *Jun-6-12*
I&C Valve Calibration Sheet	*N.A.*		
Performance Acceptance Test	By	Date	
Performed	*J. Blow MPSDC Co.*	*Jun-6-12*	
Witnessed	*B.deGlanville*	*Jun-6-12*	Loop No.: *30-12*

DRAWINGS
(BOUND SEPARATELY)